

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
2 July 2009 (02.07.2009)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 2009/079767 A1**

(51) International Patent Classification:

**C07D 403/06** (2006.01) **C07D 413/14** (2006.01)  
**A61K 31/416** (2006.01) **C07D 417/14** (2006.01)  
**A61K 31/4192** (2006.01) **C07D 471/04** (2006.01)  
**A61P 35/00** (2006.01) **C07D 487/04** (2006.01)  
**C07D 401/14** (2006.01) **C07D 495/04** (2006.01)  
**C07D 403/14** (2006.01) **C07D 513/04** (2006.01)

481 Rosewell Avenue, Suite 213, Toronto, Ontario M4R 2J1 (CA). **SAMPSON, Peter, Brent** [CA/CA]; 1320 Ridgebank Drive, Oakville, Ontario L6M 4A5 (CA). **PAN, Guohua** [CA/CA]; 182 Trelawn Avenue, Oakville, Ontario L6J 4R2 (CA).

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/CA2008/002227

(22) International Filing Date:

19 December 2008 (19.12.2008)

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data:

61/008,865 21 December 2007 (21.12.2007) US  
61/131,717 11 June 2008 (11.06.2008) US

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): **UNIVERSITY HEALTH NETWORK** [CA/CA]; 190 Elizabeth Street, Toronto, Ontario M5G 2C4 (CA).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **PAULS, Heinz, W.** [CA/CA]; 460 Fourth Line, Oakville, Ontario L6L 5A4 (CA). **FORREST, Bryan, T.** [CA/CA]; 9 Fairview Avenue, Toronto, Ontario M6P 3A2 (CA). **LAUFER, Radoslaw** [CA/CA]; 2145 Meadowglen Drive, Oakville, Ontario L6M 4C8 (CA). **FEHER, Miklos** [CA/CA];

(74) Agents: **ERRATT, Judy, A.** et al.; Gowling Lafleur Henderson LLP, 160 Elgin Street, suite 2600, Ottawa, Ontario K1P 1C3 (CA).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— with international search report

(54) Title: INDAZOLYL, BENZIMIDAZOLYL, BENZOTRIAZOLYL SUBSTITUTED INDOLMONE DERIVATIVES AS KINASE INHIBITORS USEFUL IN THE TREATMENT OF CANCER

(57) Abstract: The present invention is directed to a compound is represented by Structural Formula (A); or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. The present invention is also directed to a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound represented by Structural Formula (A) described above or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or diluent. Also disclosed is a method of treating a subject having cancer, wherein the method comprises administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound represented by Structural Formula (A) described above or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.



WO 2009/079767 A1

## KINASE INHIBITORS AND METHOD OF TREATING CANCER WITH SAME

### RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application Serial  
5 No. 61/131,717, filed June 11, 2008 and U.S. Provisional Application No.  
61/008,865, filed December 21, 2007. The entire teachings of these two applications  
are incorporated herein by reference.

### BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Protein kinases have been the subject of extensive study in the search for  
10 new therapeutic agents in various diseases, for example, cancer. Protein kinases are  
known to mediate intracellular signal transduction by effecting a phosphoryl transfer  
from a nucleoside triphosphate to a protein acceptor that is involved in a signaling  
pathway. There are a number of kinases and pathways through which extracellular  
and other stimuli cause a variety of cellular responses to occur inside the cell.

15 The polo-like kinase (PLK) family of serine/threonine kinases comprises at  
least four known members: PLK1, PLK2 (also known as Snk), PLK3 (also known as  
Fnk or Prk) and PLK4 (also known as Sak). PLK4 is the least understood and most  
divergent member of the PLK family. The N-terminal catalytic domain of PLK4 has  
a different substrate specificity from that of PLK1-3. PLK4 also has a divergent C-  
20 terminus comprising only a single polo-box sequence, not the tandem PB sequences  
in PLK1-3, that appears to act as a homodimerization domain rather than a  
localization domain (Lowery *et al.*, (2005) *Oncogene* 24: 248-259).

PLK4 is known to be involved in the control of mitotic entry and exit, and a  
regulator of centrosome duplication (Habedanck *et al.* *Nature Cell Biology* 7: 1140-  
25 1146, 2005). PLK4 transcripts increase from S through M phase, and the protein is  
ubiquitylated and destroyed by the anaphase promoting complex (APC) (Hudson *et al.* *Curr. Biol.* 11: 441-446, 2001; Fode *et al.* *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 16: 4665-4672,  
1996). PLK4 is required for late mitotic progression (Fode *et al.* *PNAS.* 91: 6388-  
6392, 1994; Hudson *et al.* *Curr. Biol.* 11: 441-446, 2001), cell survival and  
30 postgastrulation embryonic development (Hudson *et al.* *Curr. Biol.* 11: 441-446,  
2001). PLK4 knockout mice are embryonic lethal (E7.5), with a marked increase in  
mitotic and apoptotic cells (Hudson *et al.* *Curr. Biol.* 11: 441-446, 2001). PLK4 is

- 2 -

transcriptionally repressed by p53 (Li *et al.* Neoplasia 7: 312-323, 2005). This repression is likely mediated through the recruitment of histone deacetylase (HDAC) repressors and repression appears to contribute to p53-induced apoptosis (Li *et al.* Neoplasia 7: 312-323, 2005).

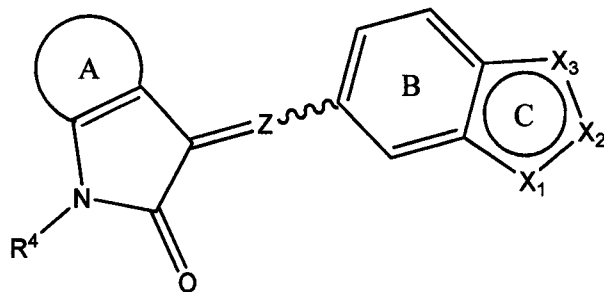
5 PLK4 has been reported to be overexpressed in colorectal tumors with expression reported as low in adjacent normal intestinal mucosa (Macmillian *et al.* Ann. Surg. Oncol. 8: 729-740, 2001). In addition, PLK4 mRNA has been reported to be overexpressed in some tumor cell lines (Hitoshi, *et al.*, U.S. Patent Application No. US 2003/0027756). In addition, Applicants described overexpression of PLK4  
10 in basal-like tumors in a co-pending U.S. Provisional Application No. 61,003,825, filed on November 20, 2007 (the entire teachings of which are incorporated herein by reference).

Therefore, agents which inhibit a protein kinase, in particular PLK4, have the potential to treat cancer. There is a need for additional agents which can act as  
15 protein kinase inhibitors, in particular PLK4 inhibitors.

#### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Applicants have now discovered that certain indolinone compounds are potent kinase inhibitors, such as polo-like kinases (PLK) (*see* Example B). Applicants have also now discovered that these indolinone compounds have potent  
20 anticancer activity (*see* Example C). Based on these discoveries, indolinone compounds, pharmaceutical compositions thereof, and methods of treating cancer with the indolinone compounds are disclosed herein.

In one embodiment, the present invention is directed to a compound represented by Structural Formula (A):



25

(A),

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Ring A is an optionally substituted 5- or 6-membered aromatic ring.

Ring B is an optionally substituted phenyl ring.

Ring C is a 5-membered heteroaromatic ring wherein one of X1-X3 is N, one of X1-X3 is NR<sup>5</sup>, and one of X1-X3 is N or CR<sup>6</sup>.

Z is =N- or =CR<sup>3</sup>-.

5 R<sup>3</sup> is -H, halogen, C1-C6 alkyl or C1-C6 haloalkyl.

each of R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> independently is -H, C1-C6 alkyl, phenyl, -C(O)(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)(phenyl), -C(O)O(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)O(phenyl), -S(O)<sub>2</sub>(C1-C6 alkyl) or -S(O)<sub>2</sub>(phenyl), wherein each said alkyl in the groups represented by R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> independently is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from  
 10 the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, phenyl, 5-6 membered heteroaryl, C1-C6 alkoxy and C1-C6 haloalkoxy, and wherein each said phenyl in the groups represented by R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> independently is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkoxy  
 15 and C1-C6 haloalkoxy.

R<sup>6</sup> is hydrogen, halogen, nitro, cyano, R', -OR, -SR, -N(R)<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)R, -C(O)OR, -OC(O)R, -C(O)N(R)<sub>2</sub>, -OC(O)N(R)<sub>2</sub>, -NRC(O)R, -NRC(O)OR, -SOR', -SO<sub>2</sub>R', -SO<sub>3</sub>R', -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R)<sub>2</sub>, -NRS(O)R', -NRSO<sub>2</sub>R', -NRC(O)N(R)<sub>2</sub>, -NRC(O)ON(R)<sub>2</sub>, or -NRSO<sub>2</sub>N(R)<sub>2</sub>.

20 each R independently is hydrogen, C<sub>1-10</sub> aliphatic, phenyl or 5-6 membered heteroaryl, wherein said aliphatic is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, phenyl, 5-6 membered heteroaryl, C1-C6 alkoxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, and wherein each of the phenyl and heteroaryl groups represented by R, and the phenyl  
 25 and heteroaryl groups in the substituents for the aliphatic group represented by R independently is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkoxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, or

N(R)<sub>2</sub> forms a non-aromatic heterocyclic group optionally substituted with  
 30 one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of =O, =S, halogen, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> aminoalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub>



dialkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (phenyl)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (5-6 membered heteroaryl)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy carbonyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyl, phenyl and 5-6 membered heteroaryl.

each R' independently is C<sub>1-10</sub> aliphatic, phenyl or 5-14 membered heteroaryl,  
 5 wherein said aliphatic is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, phenyl, 5-6 membered heteroaryl, C1-C6 alkoxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, -C(O)(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)(C1-C6 haloalkyl), -C(O)(phenyl), -C(O)(non-aromatic heterocyclic group), -C(O)O(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)O(C1-C6 haloalkyl), -C(O)O(phenyl), -OC(O)(C1-C6 alkyl), -OC(O)(C1-C6 haloalkyl),  
 10 -OC(O)(phenyl), -S(O)<sub>2</sub>(C1-C6 alkyl), -S(O)<sub>2</sub>(C1-C6 haloalkyl) and -S(O)<sub>2</sub>(phenyl), and wherein each of the phenyl and heteroaryl groups represented by R', and the phenyl and heteroaryl groups in the substituents for the aliphatic group represented by R' independently is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected  
 15 from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkoxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, non-aromatic heterocyclic group, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, -C(O)(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)(C1-C6 haloalkyl), -C(O)(phenyl), -C(O)(non-aromatic heterocyclic group), -C(O)O(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)O(C1-C6 haloalkyl), -C(O)O(phenyl), -OC(O)(C1-C6 alkyl),  
 20 -OC(O)(C1-C6 haloalkyl), -OC(O)(phenyl), -S(O)<sub>2</sub>(C1-C6 alkyl), -S(O)<sub>2</sub>(C1-C6 haloalkyl), and -S(O)<sub>2</sub>(phenyl).

In another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound represented by Structural Formula (A) described above or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and a  
 25 pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or diluent.

The present invention also includes a method of treating a subject having cancer comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the invention disclosed herein or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

The present invention also includes a method of inhibiting Aurora B and/or  
 30 PLK-4 in a subject in need of inhibition of Aurora B and/or PLK-4, comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the invention disclosed herein or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Also, use of a compound of the invention disclosed herein or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof in therapy is included in the present invention. In one embodiment, the therapy is for treating a subject with cancer. In another embodiment, the therapy is for inhibiting Aurora B and/or PLK-4 in a subject in need of inhibition of Aurora B and/or PLK-4.

Also included in the present invention is the use of a compound of the invention disclosed herein or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for the manufacture of a medicament for treating a subject with cancer.

Also included in the present invention is the use of a compound of the invention disclosed herein or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for the manufacture of a medicament for inhibiting Aurora B and/or PLK-4 in a subject in need of inhibition of Aurora B and/or PLK-4.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

The figure is a bar graph showing the inhibition of HUV-EC-C Cell Tube Formation by compound Example A57.

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

In one aspect, the present invention is directed to an indolinone compound represented by Structural Formula (A). A first set of values and specific values for the variables in Structural Formula (A) are provided in the following paragraphs:

Ring A is an optionally substituted 5- or 6-membered aromatic ring. In one embodiment, ring A is optionally substituted benzene ring. In another embodiment, ring A is optionally substituted pyridine ring. In another embodiment, ring A is optionally substituted pyrrole ring. In another embodiment, ring A is optionally substituted thiophene ring. In another embodiment, ring A is optionally substituted thiazole ring.

In one embodiment, ring A is optionally substituted with one or more substituents  $Q^a$ , and phenyl ring B is optionally substituted with one or more substituents  $Q^b$ . Typically, each of  $Q^a$  and  $Q^b$  independently is selected from the group consisting of halogen,  $-X-R^1$ ,  $-\text{NO}_2$ ,  $-\text{CN}$ ,  $-\text{NCS}$ ,  $\text{Ak}^1$ ,  $\text{Ar}^1$ ,  $(\text{C}_{1-10}$  alkylene)- $\text{Ar}^1$ ,  $(\text{C}_{2-10}$  alkenylene)- $\text{Ar}^1$ ,  $-\text{O}-[\text{CH}_2]_p-\text{O}-$ ,  $-\text{S}-[\text{CH}_2]_p-\text{S}-$  and  $-\text{[CH}_2\text{]}_q-$ . In one embodiment, one of  $Q^a$  and  $Q^b$  is halogen,  $-\text{NO}_2$ ,  $-\text{CN}$ ,  $\text{Ak}^1$ ,  $\text{Ar}^1$ ,  $(\text{C}_{1-10}$

alkylene)-Ar<sup>1</sup>, (C<sub>2-10</sub> alkenylene)-Ar<sup>1</sup> or -X-R<sup>1</sup>; and the other of Q<sup>a</sup> and Q<sup>b</sup> is halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, methyl, methoxy, halomethyl or halomethoxy. In another embodiment, one of Q<sup>a</sup> and Q<sup>b</sup> is halogen, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, -C(O)(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)NH(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)N(C1-C6 alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NH(C1-C6 alkyl), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(C1-C6 alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -OH, -O(C1-C6 alkyl), -O(C1-C6 haloalkyl), -SH, -S(C1-C6 alkyl), -S(C1-C6 haloalkyl), -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C1-C6 alkyl), -N(C1-C6 alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -NHC(O)(C1-C6 alkyl), -NHC(O)O(C1-C6 alkyl), -NHC(O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -NHC(O)NH(C1-C6 alkyl), -NHC(O)N(C1-C6 alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -NHC(O)ONH<sub>2</sub>, -NHC(O)ONH(C1-C6 alkyl), -NHC(O)ON(C1-C6 alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -NHSO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -NHSO<sub>2</sub>NH(C1-C6 alkyl), -NHSO<sub>2</sub>N(C1-C6 alkyl)<sub>2</sub> or -NHSO<sub>2</sub>(C1-C6 alkyl); and the other Q<sup>a</sup> and Q<sup>b</sup> is halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, methyl, methoxy, halomethyl or halomethoxy. In yet another embodiment, one of Q<sup>a</sup> and Q<sup>b</sup> is halogen, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, Ph, -CH<sub>2</sub>Ph, -C(O)Ph, -C(O)NH(Ph), -C(O)N(C1-C6 alkyl)(Ph), -SO<sub>2</sub>NH(Ph), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(C1-C6 alkyl)(Ph), -O(Ph), -S(Ph), -NH(Ph), -N(C1-C6 alkyl)(Ph), -NHC(O)(Ph), -NHC(O)O(Ph), -NHC(O)NH(Ph), -NHC(O)N(C1-C6 alkyl)(Ph), -NHC(O)ONH(Ph), -NHC(O)ON(C1-C6 alkyl)(Ph), -NHSO<sub>2</sub>NH(Ph), -NHSO<sub>2</sub>N(C1-C6 alkyl)(Ph) or -NHSO<sub>2</sub>(Ph), wherein each Ph is a phenyl group independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, C1-C3 alkyl, C1-C3 haloalkyl, C1-C3 alkoxy and C1-C3 haloalkoxy; and the other Q<sup>a</sup> and Q<sup>b</sup> is halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, methyl, methoxy, halomethyl or halomethoxy. In yet another example, both of Q<sup>a</sup> and Q<sup>b</sup> are independently halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, methyl, methoxy, halomethyl or halomethoxy. In another embodiment, Q<sup>a</sup> is halogen, cyano, -NR<sup>1</sup>R<sup>2</sup>, -NR<sup>2</sup>C(O)R<sup>1</sup>, -C(O)OR<sup>1</sup>, -OC(O)R<sup>1</sup>, -N(R<sup>2</sup>)C(O)NR<sup>1</sup>R<sup>2</sup>, -OR<sup>1</sup>, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, wherein the C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -SH, -O(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), -S(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl) and C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy; and Q<sup>b</sup> is halogen, C<sub>1-3</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-3</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1-3</sub> alkoxy, or C<sub>1-3</sub> haloalkoxy. In another embodiment, Q<sup>a</sup> is -OH, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy or C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy; and Q<sup>b</sup> is halogen, C<sub>1-3</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-3</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1-3</sub> alkoxy, or C<sub>1-3</sub> haloalkoxy.

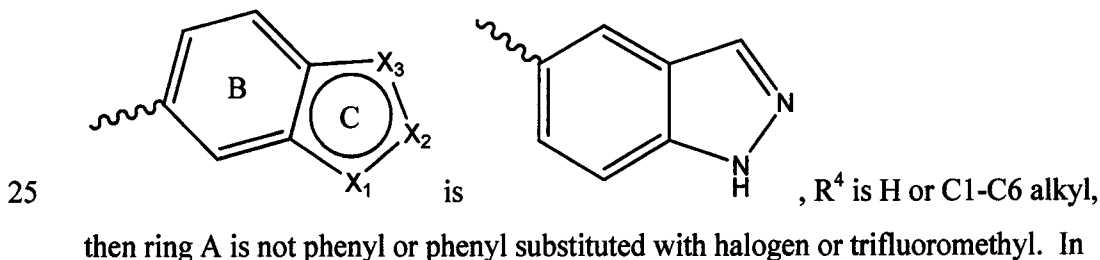
X is -C(O)O-, -C(O)-, -C(S)-, -OC(O)-, -C(O)N(R<sup>2</sup>)-, -C(S)N(R<sup>2</sup>)-, -OC(O)N(R<sup>2</sup>)-, -S(O)-, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>-, -SO<sub>3</sub>-, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>2</sup>-, -O-, -S-, -NR<sup>2</sup>-, -NR<sup>2</sup>C(O)-, -NR<sup>2</sup>S(O)-, -NR<sup>2</sup>C(O)O-, -NR<sup>2</sup>C(O)ONR<sup>2</sup>-, -N(R<sup>2</sup>)C(O)NR<sup>2</sup>-, -NR<sup>2</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>2</sup>- or -NR<sup>2</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>-. Alternatively, X is -C(O)-, -C(S)-, -C(O)N(R<sup>2</sup>)-, -OC(O)N(R<sup>2</sup>)-, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>2</sup>-, -O-, -S-, -NR<sup>2</sup>-, -NR<sup>2</sup>C(O)-, -NR<sup>2</sup>C(O)O-, -NR<sup>2</sup>C(O)ONR<sup>2</sup>-, -N(R<sup>2</sup>)C(O)NR<sup>2</sup>-, -NR<sup>2</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>2</sup>- or -NR<sup>2</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>-.  
5

Each R<sup>1</sup> independently is: i) hydrogen; ii) an optionally substituted C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl group or an optionally substituted 5-14 membered heteroaryl group; or iii) an optionally substituted C<sub>1-10</sub> aliphatic group, provided that R<sup>1</sup> is other than hydrogen when X is -S(O)-, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>-, -SO<sub>3</sub>-, -NR<sup>2</sup>S(O)- or -NR<sup>2</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>-. In one embodiment, each R<sup>1</sup> independently is i) hydrogen; ii) an optionally substituted phenyl group or an optionally substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl group; or iii) an optionally substituted C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, provided that R<sup>1</sup> is other than hydrogen when X is -S(O)-, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>-, -SO<sub>3</sub>-, -NR<sup>2</sup>S(O)- or -NR<sup>2</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>-. Typically, each of the aryl and heteroaryl groups represented by R<sup>1</sup> is independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -NCS, Ak<sup>10</sup>, (C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylene)-Ar<sup>10</sup>, (C<sub>2-10</sub> alkenylene)-Ar<sup>10</sup>, -C(O)OR<sup>10</sup>, -C(O)R<sup>10</sup>, -C(S)R<sup>10</sup>, -OC(O)R<sup>10</sup>, -C(O)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -C(S)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -OC(O)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -S(O)R<sup>12</sup>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>12</sup>, -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>12</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>10</sup>, -SR<sup>10</sup>, -N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>11</sup>C(O)R<sup>10</sup>, -NR<sup>11</sup>S(O)R<sup>12</sup>, -NR<sup>11</sup>C(O)OR<sup>12</sup>, -N(R<sup>11</sup>)C(O)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>11</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub> and -NR<sup>11</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>12</sup>. In one embodiment, each of the aryl and heteroaryl groups represented by R<sup>1</sup> is independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano, Ak<sup>10</sup>, (C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylene)-Ar<sup>10</sup>, (C<sub>2-10</sub> alkenylene)-Ar<sup>10</sup>, -OR<sup>10</sup>, -SR<sup>10</sup>, -OC(O)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)NR<sup>11</sup>, -NR<sup>11</sup>C(O)R<sup>10</sup>, -N(R<sup>11</sup>)C(O)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>11</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>11</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>12</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -OC(O)R<sup>10</sup>, -C(O)OR<sup>10</sup> and -C(O)R<sup>10</sup>. Typically, the aliphatic group, including alkyl group, represented by R<sup>1</sup> is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -NCS, Ar<sup>10</sup>, -C(O)OR<sup>10</sup>, -C(O)R<sup>10</sup>, -C(S)R<sup>10</sup>, -OC(O)R<sup>10</sup>, -C(O)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -C(S)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -OC(O)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -S(O)R<sup>12</sup>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>12</sup>, -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>12</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>10</sup>, -SR<sup>10</sup>, -N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>11</sup>C(O)R<sup>10</sup>, -NR<sup>11</sup>S(O)R<sup>12</sup>, -NR<sup>11</sup>C(O)OR<sup>12</sup>, -N(R<sup>11</sup>)C(O)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>11</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub> and -NR<sup>11</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>12</sup>. In one embodiment, the aliphatic group, including alkyl group,

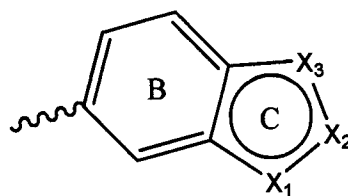
represented by  $R^1$  is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano,  $Ar^{10}$ ,  $-OR^{10}$ ,  $-SR^{10}$ ,  $-N(R^{11})_2$ ,  $-OC(O)R^{10}$ ,  $-C(O)OR^{10}$  and  $-C(O)R^{10}$ . In another embodiment,  $R^1$  is  $-H$ - or  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, wherein the  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents  
 5 independently selected from the group consisting of halogen,  $-OH$ ,  $-SH$ ,  $-O(C_{1-3}$  alkyl),  $-S(C_{1-3}$  alkyl) and  $C_{1-6}$  haloalkoxy.

Each  $R^2$  independently is  $R^1$ ,  $-CO_2R^1$ ,  $-SO_2R^1$  or  $-C(O)R^1$ , or, taken together with  $NR^1$ , forms an optionally substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group represented by  $NR^1R^2$ . In one embodiment, each  $R^2$  is  $-H$  or  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl.  
 10 Typically, the non-aromatic heterocyclic group represented by  $NR^1R^2$  is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of  $=O$ ,  $=S$ , halogen, nitro, cyano, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{1-6}$  haloalkyl,  $C_{1-6}$  hydroxyalkyl, amino,  $C_{1-6}$  alkylamino,  $C_{1-6}$  dialkylamino,  $C_{1-6}$  aminoalkyl,  $(C_{1-6}$  alkylamino) $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $(C_{1-6}$  dialkylamino) $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, (phenyl) $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, (5-6 membered heteroaryl) $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy,  $C_{1-6}$  haloalkoxy,  $C_{1-6}$  alkylcarbonyloxy,  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy carbonyl,  $C_{1-6}$  alkylcarbonyl, phenyl and 5-6 membered heteroaryl. In one embodiment, the non-aromatic heterocyclic group represented by  $NR^1R^2$  is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano,  $=O$ ,  $C_{1-3}$  alkyl,  $C_{1-3}$  haloalkyl,  $C_{1-3}$  alkoxy,  $C_{1-3}$  haloalkoxy and  
 15 amino. In another embodiment,  $R^2$  is  $-H$ - or  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, wherein the  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen,  $-OH$ ,  $-SH$ ,  $-O(C_{1-3}$  alkyl),  $-S(C_{1-3}$  alkyl) and  $C_{1-6}$  haloalkoxy.

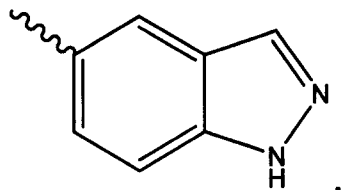
$Z$  is  $=N-$  or  $=CR^3-$ . In one embodiment, when  $Z$  is  $=N-$ ,



- 9 -

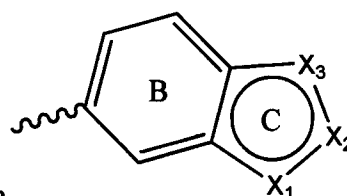


another embodiment, when Z is =N-, then



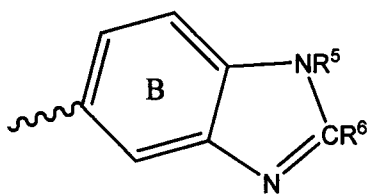
is not

$R^3$  is -H, halogen, C1-C6 alkyl or C1-C6 haloalkyl. In one embodiment,  $R^3$  is -H or C1-C6 alkyl. In another embodiment,  $R^3$  is -H, halogen, C1-C6 alkyl or C1-



5 C6 haloalkyl, wherein when  $R^3$  is halogen, then

is not



Each of  $R^4$  and  $R^5$  independently is -H, C1-C6 alkyl, phenyl, -C(O)(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)(phenyl), -C(O)O(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)O(phenyl), -S(O)<sub>2</sub>(C1-C6 alkyl) or -S(O)<sub>2</sub>(phenyl). Typically, each alkyl in the groups represented by  $R^4$  and  $R^5$  is  
 10 independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, phenyl, 5-6 membered heteroaryl, C1-C6 alkoxy and C1-C6 haloalkoxy. Typically, each phenyl in the groups represented by  $R^4$  and  $R^5$  independently is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy,  
 15 nitro, cyano, amino, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkoxy and C1-C6 haloalkoxy. In one embodiment,  $R^4$  and  $R^5$  are both -H.

$R^6$  is hydrogen, halogen, nitro, cyano,  $R'$ , -OR, -SR, -N(R)<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)R, -C(O)OR, -OC(O)R, -C(O)N(R)<sub>2</sub>, -OC(O)N(R)<sub>2</sub>, -NRC(O)R, -NRC(O)OR, -SOR', -SO<sub>2</sub>R', -SO<sub>3</sub>R', -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R)<sub>2</sub>, -NRS(O)R', -NRSO<sub>2</sub>R', -NRC(O)N(R)<sub>2</sub>,  
 20 -NRC(O)ON(R)<sub>2</sub> or -NRSO<sub>2</sub>N(R)<sub>2</sub>. In one embodiment,  $R^6$  is hydrogen, halogen,

nitro, cyano, R', -OR, -SR or -N(R)<sub>2</sub>. In another embodiment, R<sup>6</sup> is hydrogen, halogen, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkoxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, -S(C1-C6 alkyl), -S(C1-C6 haloalkyl), amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, phenoxy or phenyl, wherein each of said alkyl and said alkoxy  
5 in the groups represented by R<sup>6</sup> is independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, phenyl, C1-C3 alkoxy and C1-C3 haloalkoxy, and wherein each said phenyl in the groups represented by R<sup>6</sup> is independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of  
10 halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, C1-C3 alkyl, C1-C3 haloalkyl, C1-C3 alkoxy and C1-C3 haloalkoxy. In another embodiment, R<sup>6</sup> is hydrogen, halogen, C1-C6 alkyl or C1-C6 haloalkyl. In another embodiment, R<sup>6</sup> is optionally substituted phenyl, optionally substituted 5-12 membered heteroaryl, -CH<sub>2</sub>-(optionally substituted phenyl), -CH<sub>2</sub>-(optionally substituted 5-12 membered heteroaryl), -CH<sub>2</sub>-  
15 CH<sub>2</sub>-(optionally substituted phenyl), -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>-(optionally substituted 5-12 membered heteroaryl), -CH=CH-(optionally substituted phenyl), -CH=CH-(optionally substituted 5-12 membered heteroaryl), -CH=CH-C(O)O(optionally substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), or -CH=CH-OC(O)(optionally substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl). In another embodiment, R<sup>6</sup> is an optionally substituted phenyl or an optionally  
20 substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl. In another embodiment, the phenyl and 5-6 membered heteroaryl represented by R<sup>6</sup> are independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of: halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkoxy and C1-C6 haloalkoxy. In yet another embodiment, R<sup>6</sup> is an optionally substituted phenyl  
25 group, an optionally substituted pyridyl group, an optionally substituted pyrrolyl group, an optionally substituted pyrazolyl, an optionally substituted thiazolyl, an optionally substituted pyrimidyl, or an optionally substituted thienyl. In yet another embodiment, R<sup>6</sup> is an -CH=CH-(optionally substituted phenyl) -CH=CH-(optionally substituted 5-12 membered heteroaryl), -C≡C-(optionally substituted phenyl) or  
30 -C≡C-(optionally substituted 5-12 membered heteroaryl), wherein the heteroaryl is an optionally substituted pyridyl group, an optionally substituted pyrrolyl group, an

optionally substituted pyrazolyl, an optionally substituted thiazolyl, an optionally substituted pyrimidyl, or an optionally substituted thienyl.

- Each R<sup>10</sup> independently is: i) hydrogen; ii) an optionally substituted C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl group or an optionally substituted 5-14 membered heteroaryl group; or iii) an optionally substituted C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl group. In one embodiment, each R<sup>10</sup> independently is i) hydrogen; ii) an optionally substituted phenyl group or an optionally substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl group; or iii) an optionally substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group. Typically, each of the aryl, including phenyl, and heteroaryl groups represented by R<sup>10</sup> is independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-10</sub> haloalkyl, (C<sub>1-10</sub> haloalkoxy)C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-10</sub> alkoxy)C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-10</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1-10</sub> aminoalkyl, (C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylamino)C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-10</sub> dialkylamino)C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, (phenyl)C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, (5-6 membered heteroaryl)C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, amino, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-10</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-10</sub> haloalkoxy, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkoxy carbonyl and C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylcarbonyl. In one embodiment, each of the aryl, including phenyl, and heteroaryl groups represented by R<sup>10</sup> is independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> aminoalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy carbonyl and C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyl. In another embodiment, each of the aryl, including phenyl, and heteroaryl groups represented by R<sup>10</sup> is independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, amino, cyano, nitro, C1-C3 alkyl, C1-C3 haloalkyl, C1-C3 alkoxy and C1-C3 haloalkoxy. Typically, the alkyl group represented by R<sup>10</sup> is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C<sub>1-10</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-10</sub> haloalkoxy, amino, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-10</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkoxy carbonyl, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylcarbonyl and phenyl, said phenyl being optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, C1-C3 alkyl, C1-C3 haloalkyl, C1-C3 alkoxy



and C1-C3 haloalkoxy. In one embodiment, the alkyl group represented by R<sup>10</sup> is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting halogen, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy carbonyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyl and phenyl. In another embodiment, the alkyl group represented by R<sup>10</sup> is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, amino, cyano, nitro, C1-C3 alkoxy, C1-C3 haloalkoxy and phenyl.

Each R<sup>11</sup> independently is R<sup>10</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>10</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>10</sup> or -C(O)R<sup>10</sup>, or  
 10 -N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub> taken together is an optionally substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group. Typically, the non-aromatic heterocyclic group represented by N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub> is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of =O, =S, halogen, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> aminoalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub>  
 15 alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (phenyl)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (5-6 membered heteroaryl)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyl, phenyl and 5-6 membered heteroaryl. In one example, the non-aromatic heterocyclic group represented by N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub> is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy,  
 20 nitro, cyano, =O, C1-C3 alky, C1-C3 haloalkyl, C1-C3 alkoxy, C1-C3 haloalkoxy and amino.

Each R<sup>12</sup> independently is: i) an optionally substituted C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl group or an optionally substituted 5-14 membered heteroaryl group; or ii) an optionally substituted C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl group. Alternatively, each R<sup>12</sup> independently is i) an optionally substituted phenyl group or an optionally substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl group; or ii) an optionally substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group. Typically, each of the aryl, including phenyl, and heteroaryl groups represented by R<sup>12</sup> is independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-10</sub> haloalkyl, (C<sub>1-10</sub> haloalkoxy)C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-10</sub> alkoxy)C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-10</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1-10</sub> aminoalkyl, (C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylamino)C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-10</sub> dialkylamino)C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, (phenyl)C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, (5-6 membered heteroaryl)C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, amino, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylamino,

C<sub>1-10</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-10</sub> haloalkoxy, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkoxy carbonyl and C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylcarbonyl. In one example, each of the aryl, including phenyl, and heteroaryl groups represented by R<sup>12</sup> is independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of

5 halogen, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> aminoalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy carbonyl and C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyl. In another example, each of the aryl, including phenyl, and

10 heteroaryl groups represented by R<sup>12</sup> is independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, amino, cyano, nitro, C1-C3 alkyl, C1-C3 haloalkyl, C1-C3 alkoxy and C1-C3 haloalkoxy. Typically, the alkyl group represented by R<sup>12</sup> is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro,

15 cyano, hydroxy, C<sub>1-10</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-10</sub> haloalkoxy, amino, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-10</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkoxy carbonyl, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylcarbonyl and phenyl, said phenyl being optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, C1-C3 alkyl, C1-C3 haloalkyl, C1-C3 alkoxy and C1-C3 haloalkoxy. In one

20 example, the alkyl group represented by R<sup>12</sup> is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting halogen, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy carbonyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyl and phenyl. In another example, the alkyl group represented by R<sup>12</sup> is optionally

25 substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, amino, cyano, nitro, C1-C3 alkoxy, C1-C3 haloalkoxy and phenyl.

Each R<sup>21</sup> independently is hydrogen, optionally substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, optionally substituted phenyl or optionally substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl, or N(R<sup>21</sup>)<sub>2</sub> forms an optionally substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group.

30 Alternatively, each R<sup>21</sup> independently is hydrogen, optionally substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl or optionally substituted phenyl. Typically, each of the phenyl and heteroaryl groups represented by R<sup>21</sup> is independently and optionally substituted with one or

- more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, C1-C3 alkyl, C1-C3 haloalkyl, C1-C3 alkoxy and C1-C3 haloalkoxy. Typically, the alkyl group represented by  $R^{21}$  is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, C1-C3 alkoxy, C1-C3 haloalkoxy and phenyl. Typically, the non-aromatic heterocyclic represented by  $N(R^{21})_2$  is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, =O, C1-C3 alkyl, C1-C3 haloalkyl, C1-C3 alkoxy, C1-C3 haloalkoxy and amino.
- 10 Each  $R^{22}$  independently is optionally substituted  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, optionally substituted phenyl or optionally substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl. Alternatively, each  $R^{22}$  independently is optionally substituted  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl or optionally substituted phenyl. Typically, each of the phenyl and heteroaryl groups represented by  $R^{22}$  is independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from
- 15 the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, C1-C3 alkyl, C1-C3 haloalkyl, C1-C3 alkoxy and C1-C3 haloalkoxy. Typically, the alkyl group represented by  $R^{22}$  is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, C1-C3 alkoxy, C1-C3 haloalkoxy and phenyl.
- 20 Each  $R$  independently is hydrogen, optionally substituted  $C_{1-10}$  aliphatic, optionally substituted phenyl or optionally substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl. Alternatively,  $N(R)_2$  forms an optionally substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group. Typically, the aliphatic group represented by  $R$  is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy,
- 25 nitro, cyano, amino, phenyl, 5-6 membered heteroaryl, C1-C6 alkoxy and C1-C6 haloalkoxy, wherein each of the phenyl and the 5-6 membered heteroaryl groups are independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkoxy and C1-C6 haloalkoxy. Typically, each of the phenyl and
- 30 the heteroaryl groups represented by  $R$  is independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkoxy and C1-

C6 haloalkoxy. Typically, the non-aromatic heterocyclic group represented by N(R)<sub>2</sub> is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of =O, =S, halogen, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> aminoalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (phenyl)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (5-6 membered heteroaryl)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy carbonyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyl, phenyl and 5-6 membered heteroaryl. In one example, the non-aromatic heterocyclic group represented by N(R)<sub>2</sub> is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, =O, C1-C3 alky, C1-C3 haloalkyl, C1-C3 alkoxy, C1-C3 haloalkoxy and amino.

Each R' independently is optionally substituted C<sub>1-10</sub> aliphatic, optionally substituted phenyl or optionally substituted 5-14 membered heteroaryl. Alternatively, each R' independently is -CH<sub>2</sub>-(optionally-substituted phenyl), -CH<sub>2</sub>-(optionally-substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl), -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>-(optionally-substituted phenyl), -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>-(optionally-substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl), CH=CH-(optionally-substituted phenyl) or -CH=CH<sub>2</sub>-(optionally-substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl). Alternatively, each R' independently is -CH<sub>2</sub>-(optionally-substituted phenyl), -CH<sub>2</sub>-(optionally-substituted pyridyl), -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>-(optionally-substituted phenyl), -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>-(optionally-substituted pyridyl), CH=CH-(optionally-substituted phenyl) or -CH=CH<sub>2</sub>-(optionally-substituted pyridyl). Typically, the aliphatic group represented by R' is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, phenyl, 5-6 membered heteroaryl, C1-C6 alkoxy and C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, -C(O)(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)(C1-C6 haloalkyl), -C(O)(phenyl), -C(O)(non-aromatic heterocyclic group), -C(O)O(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)O(C1-C6 haloalkyl), -C(O)O(phenyl), -OC(O)(C1-C6 alkyl), -OC(O)(C1-C6 haloalkyl), -OC(O)(phenyl), -S(O)<sub>2</sub>(C1-C6 alkyl), -S(O)<sub>2</sub>(C1-C6 haloalkyl) and -S(O)<sub>2</sub>(phenyl), wherein each of the phenyl and the 5-6 membered heteroaryl groups are independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkoxy and C1-C6 haloalkoxy. Typically, each of the

phenyl and the heteroaryl groups represented by R' is independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkoxy and C1-C6 haloalkoxy, non-aromatic heterocyclic group, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, -C(O)(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)(C1-C6 haloalkyl), -C(O)(phenyl),  
 5 -C(O)(non-aromatic heterocyclic group), -C(O)O(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)O(C1-C6 haloalkyl), -C(O)O(phenyl), -OC(O)(C1-C6 alkyl), -OC(O)(C1-C6 haloalkyl), -OC(O)(phenyl), -S(O)<sub>2</sub>(C1-C6 alkyl), -S(O)<sub>2</sub>(C1-C6 haloalkyl), and -S(O)<sub>2</sub>(phenyl).

10 Each Ak<sup>1</sup> independently is an optionally substituted C<sub>1-10</sub> aliphatic group. Alternatively, each Ak<sup>1</sup> independently is an optionally substituted C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl group. Alternatively, each Ak<sup>1</sup> independently is an optionally substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group. Typically, each of the aliphatic and alkyl groups represented by Ak<sup>1</sup> is independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from  
 15 the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano, -N(R<sup>21</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)N(R<sup>21</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)N(R<sup>21</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>21</sup>C(O)R<sup>21</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>22</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>21</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>21</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>22</sup>, -NR<sup>21</sup>C(O)OR<sup>21</sup>, -OC(O)N(R<sup>21</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>21</sup>C(O)N(R<sup>21</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -NRC(O)ON(R)<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>21</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>21</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>21</sup>, -SR<sup>21</sup>, C<sub>1-10</sub> haloalkoxy, -C(O)R<sup>21</sup>, -C(O)OR<sup>21</sup> and -OC(O)R<sup>21</sup>. In one example, each of the aliphatic and alkyl groups represented by Ak<sup>1</sup> is independently and  
 20 optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, amino, cyano, nitro, C1-C3 alkoxy, C1-C3 haloalkoxy and phenyl.

Each Ak<sup>10</sup> independently is an optionally substituted C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl group. Alternatively, each Ak<sup>1</sup> independently is an optionally substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group.  
 25 Typically, the alkyl group represented by Ak<sup>10</sup> is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano, -OH, -SH, -O(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), -S(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl and C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyl. In one example, the alkyl group represented by Ak<sup>10</sup> is optionally substituted with one  
 30 or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, amino, cyano, nitro, C1-C3 alkoxy, C1-C3 haloalkoxy and phenyl.

Each Ar<sup>1</sup> independently is an optionally substituted C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl group or an optionally substituted 5-14 membered heteroaryl group. Alternatively, each Ar<sup>1</sup> independently is an optionally substituted phenyl group or an optionally substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl group. Typically, suitable substituents for each of the aryl and heteroaryl groups represented by Ar<sup>1</sup> independently include halogen, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> aminoalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, -NR<sup>21</sup><sub>2</sub>, -C(O)NR<sup>21</sup><sub>2</sub>, -C(O)NR<sup>21</sup><sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>21</sup>C(O)R<sup>21</sup>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>22</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>21</sup><sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>21</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>22</sup>, -NR<sup>21</sup>C(O)NR<sup>22</sup><sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>21</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>21</sup><sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>21</sup>, -SR<sup>21</sup>, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy, -C(O)R<sup>21</sup>, -C(O)OR<sup>21</sup>, -OC(O)R<sup>21</sup> and benzyl. Additional suitable substituents include a phenyl group and a 5-6 membered heteroaryl group, each of which is independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, C1-C3 alkyl, C1-C3 haloalkyl, C1-C3 alkoxy and C1-C3 haloalkoxy. In one example, each of the phenyl and heteroaryl groups represented by Ar<sup>1</sup> is independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> aminoalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, -NR<sup>21</sup><sub>2</sub>, -C(O)NR<sup>21</sup><sub>2</sub>, -C(O)NR<sup>21</sup><sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>21</sup>C(O)R<sup>21</sup>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>22</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>21</sup><sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>21</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>22</sup>, -NR<sup>21</sup>C(O)NR<sup>22</sup><sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>21</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>21</sup><sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>21</sup>, -SR<sup>21</sup>, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy, -C(O)R<sup>21</sup>, -C(O)OR<sup>21</sup>, -OC(O)R<sup>21</sup>, phenyl, benzyl and 5-6 membered heteroaryl. In another example, each of the phenyl and heteroaryl groups represented by Ar<sup>1</sup> is independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano, -OH, -SH, -O(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), -S(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> aminoalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (phenyl)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (5-6 membered heteroaryl)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy carbonyl and C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyl. In yet another example, each of the phenyl and heteroaryl groups represented by Ar<sup>1</sup> is independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of

halogen, hydroxy, amino, cyano, nitro, C1-C3 alkyl, C1-C3 haloalkyl, C1-C3 alkoxy and C1-C3 haloaloxo.

Each Ar<sup>10</sup> independently is an optionally substituted C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl group or an optionally substituted 5-14 membered heteroaryl group. Alternatively, each Ar<sup>10</sup> independently is an optionally substituted phenyl group or an optionally substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl group. Typically, suitable substituents for each of the aryl and heteroaryl groups represented by Ar<sup>10</sup> include halogen, nitro, cyano, -OH, -SH, -O(C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl), -S(C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl), C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-10</sub> haloalkyl, (C<sub>1-10</sub> haloalkoxy)C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-10</sub> alkoxy)C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-10</sub> hydroxyalkyl, (C<sub>1-10</sub> aminoalkyl), (C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylamino)C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-10</sub> dialkylamino)C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, (phenyl)C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, (5-6 membered heteroaryl)C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, amino, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-10</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-10</sub> haloalkoxy, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkoxycarbonyl and C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylcarbonyl. In one example, each of the phenyl and heteroaryl groups represented by Ar<sup>10</sup> is independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, amino, cyano, nitro, C1-C3 alkyl, C1-C3 haloalkyl, C1-C3 alkoxy and C1-C3 haloaloxo.

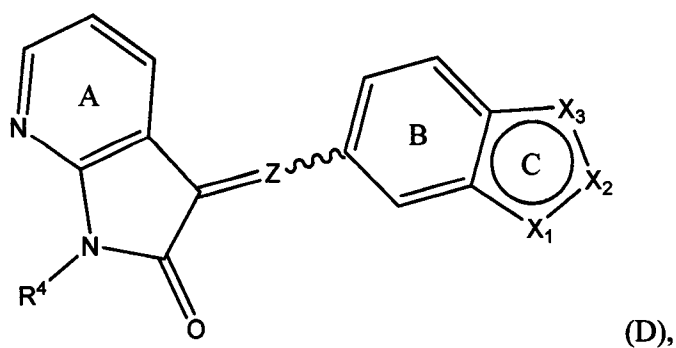
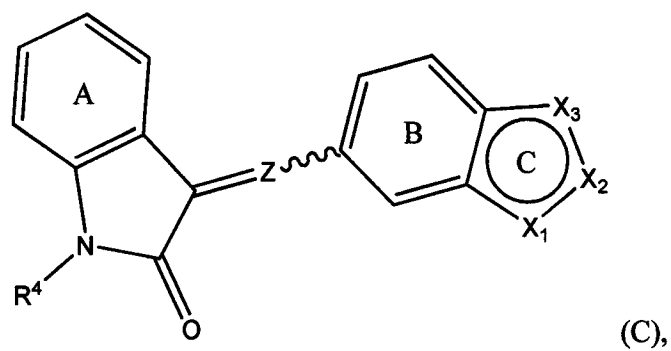
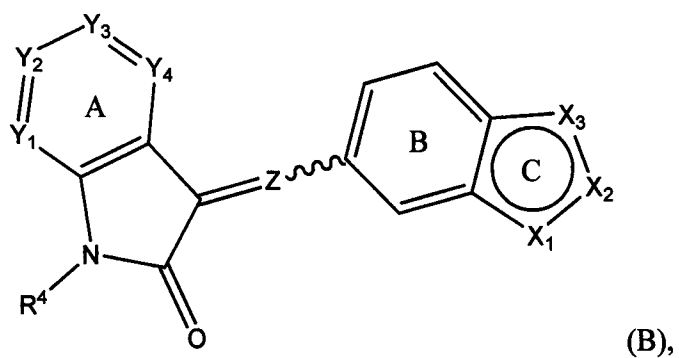
Each p independently is 1, 2 or 3.

Each q independently is 2, 3, 4 or 5.

Examples of the heteroaryl groups, including 5-14 membered heteroaryl groups or 5-6 membered heteroaryl groups, referred to in the definitions of the variables for Structural Formula (A) are as described later. Typical examples of the 5-6 membered heteroaryl groups referred to in the definitions of variables for Structural Formula (A) include a furanyl group, an imidazolyl group, an isoxazolyl group, an oxadiazolyl group, an oxazolyl, a pyrazolyl group, a pyrrolyl group, a pyridyl group, a pyrimidinyl group, a pyridazinyl group, a thiazolyl group, a triazolyl group, a tetrazolyl group, a thienyl group, a pyrimidinyl group, a pyridinyl group or a pyridazinyl group. Typical 5-14 membered heteroaryl groups referred to in the definitions of variables for Structural Formula (A) include an indolyl group, a quinolinyl group, a furanyl group, an imidazolyl group, an isoxazolyl group, an oxadiazolyl group, an oxazolyl, a pyrazolyl group, a pyrrolyl group, a pyridyl group, a pyrimidinyl group, a pyridazinyl group, a thiazolyl group, a triazolyl group, a

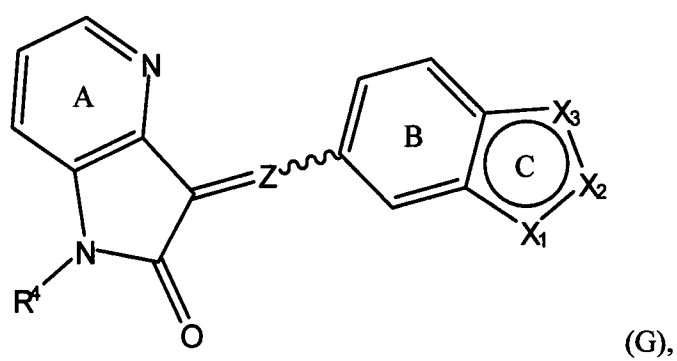
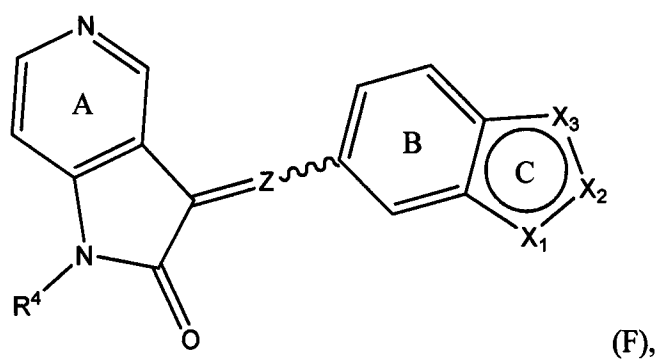
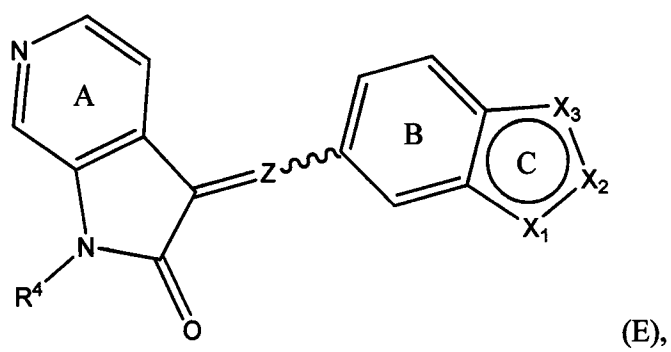
tetrazolyl group, a thienyl group, a pyrimidinyl group, a pyridinyl group or a pyridazinyl group.

In one embodiment, the compound of the present invention is represented by Structural Formula (B), (C), (D), (E), (F), (G), (H), (I'), (J) or (K):

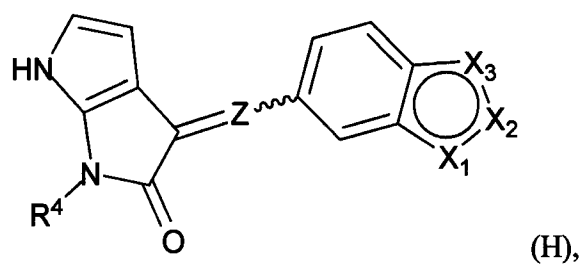




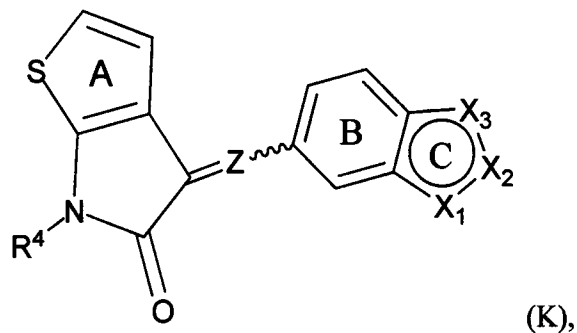
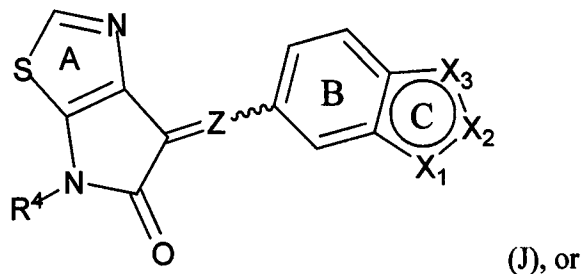
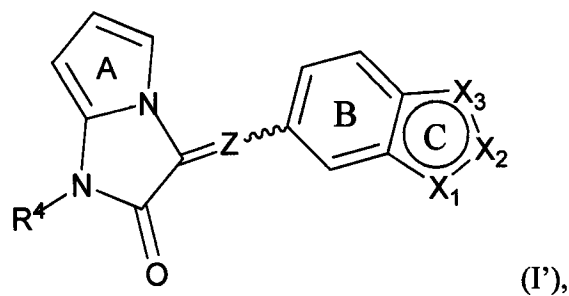
- 20 -



5



- 21 -

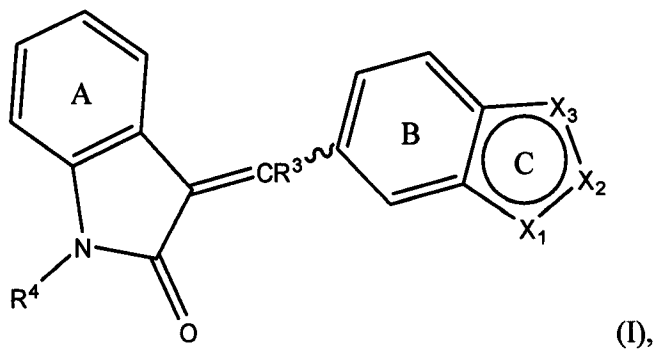


or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

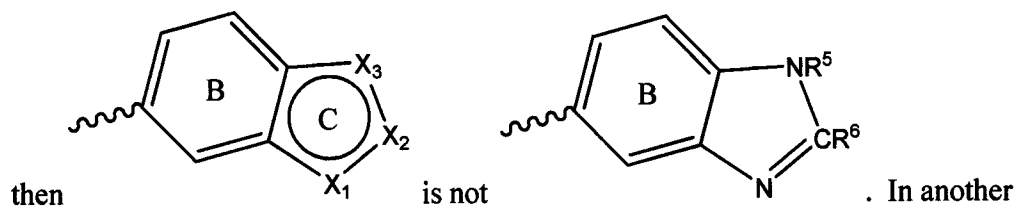
5 Each of  $Y_1$ ,  $Y_2$ ,  $Y_3$  and  $Y_4$  in Structural Formula (B) is independently -N or -CH.

Ring A and ring B of Structural Formulas (B)-(K) are optionally substituted. Values and specific values for the remainder of the variables are as described above for Structural Formula (A).

10 In a first embodiment, the compound of the present invention is represented by Structural Formula (I):



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. Value and specific values are as described above for Structural Formula (A). In a more specific embodiment,  $R^3$  is -H, halogen, C1-C6 alkyl or C1-C6 haloalkyl, provided when  $R^3$  is halogen, then



5 more specific embodiment,  $R^3$  is H, C1-C6 alkyl or C1-C6 haloalkyl.

In a second embodiment, the compound of the present invention is represented by Structural Formula (I), wherein a first set of values for the variables of Structural Formula (I) is provided in the following paragraphs:

$R^3$  is -H, C1-C6 alkyl or C1-C6 haloalkyl.

10 each  $R^1$  independently is  $C_{1-10}$  aliphatic, phenyl or 5-6 membered heteroaryl, wherein said aliphatic is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, phenyl, 5-6 membered heteroaryl, C1-C6 alkoxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, and wherein each of the phenyl and heteroaryl groups represented by  $R^1$ , and the phenyl and heteroaryl

15 groups in the substituents for the aliphatic group represented by  $R^1$  independently is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkoxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy.

20 Values and specific values for the remainder of the variables are as described above for Structural Formula (A).

A second set of values for the variables in Structural Formula (I) is provided in the following paragraphs:

X is -C(O)-, -C(S)-, -C(O)N( $R^2$ )-, -OC(O)N( $R^2$ )-, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>2</sup>-, -O-, -S-, -NR<sup>2</sup>-, -NR<sup>2</sup>C(O)-, -NR<sup>2</sup>C(O)O-, -NR<sup>2</sup>C(O)ONR<sup>2</sup>-, -N( $R^2$ )C(O)NR<sup>2</sup>-, -NR<sup>2</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>2</sup>- or -NR<sup>2</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>-.

25

Each  $R^1$  independently is i) hydrogen; ii) an optionally substituted phenyl group or an optionally substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl group; or iii) an optionally substituted  $C_{1-10}$  alkyl group. Suitable substituents for each of the alkyl,

phenyl and heteroaryl groups represented by  $R^1$  independently are as described above for the first set of values.

Each  $Ak^1$  independently is an optionally substituted  $C_{1-10}$  alkyl group. Suitable substituents for the alkyl group represented by  $Ak^1$  are as described above  
5 for the first set of values.

Each  $Ar^1$  independently is a phenyl group or a 5-6 membered heteroaryl group, each optionally and independently substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{1-6}$  haloalkyl, ( $C_{1-6}$  haloalkoxy) $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, ( $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy) $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{1-6}$  hydroxyalkyl, ( $C_{1-6}$  aminoalkyl, ( $C_{1-6}$  alkylamino) $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, ( $C_{1-6}$  dialkylamino) $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $-NR^{21}_2$ ,  
10  $-C(O)NR^{21}_2$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{21}_2$ ,  $-NR^{21}C(O)R^{21}$ ,  $-S(O)_2R^{22}$ ,  $-SO_2NR^{21}_2$ ,  $-NR^{21}SO_2R^{22}$ ,  $-NR^{21}C(O)NR^{22}_2$ ,  $-NR^{21}SO_2NR^{21}_2$ ,  $-OR^{21}$ ,  $-SR^{21}$ ,  $C_{1-6}$  haloalkoxy,  $-C(O)R^{21}$ ,  $-C(O)OR^{21}$ ,  $-OC(O)R^{21}$ , phenyl, benzyl and 5-6 membered heteroaryl.

Values and specific values for the remainder of the variables of Structural  
15 Formula (I) are each independently as described above in first set of values of the second embodiment.

A third set of values for the variables in Structural Formula (I) is provided in the following paragraphs

Each  $Ak^{10}$  independently is an optionally substituted  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl group.  
20 Suitable substituents for the alkyl group represented by  $Ak^{10}$  are as described above for the first set of values.

Each  $Ar^{10}$  independently is a phenyl group or a 5-6 membered heteroaryl group, each optionally and independently substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{1-6}$  haloalkyl, ( $C_{1-6}$  haloalkoxy) $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, ( $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy) $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{1-6}$  hydroxyalkyl,  $C_{1-6}$  aminoalkyl, ( $C_{1-6}$  alkylamino) $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, ( $C_{1-6}$  dialkylamino) $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, benzyl,  
25 phenyl,  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy,  $C_{1-6}$  haloalkoxy, amino,  $C_{1-6}$  alkylamino,  $C_{1-6}$  dialkylamino,  $C_{1-6}$  alkylcarbonyloxy,  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy carbonyl and  $C_{1-6}$  alkylcarbonyl.

Each  $R^{10}$  independently is: i) hydrogen; ii) an optionally substituted phenyl  
30 group or an optionally substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl group; or iii) an optionally substituted  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl group. Each of the phenyl and heteroaryl groups represented by  $R^{10}$  is optionally and independently substituted with one or more

substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> aminoalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl and C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyl. The alkyl group represented by R<sup>10</sup> is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting halogen, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyl and phenyl.

Each R<sup>11</sup> independently is R<sup>10</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>10</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>10</sup> or -C(O)R<sup>10</sup>, or -N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub> taken together is a 5-6 membered non-aromatic heterocyclic group optionally substituted with halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, =O, C1-C3 alky, C1-C3 haloalkyl, C1-C3 alkoxy, C1-C3 haloalkoxy and amino.

Each R<sup>12</sup> independently is: i) an optionally substituted phenyl group or an optionally substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl group; or ii) an optionally substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group. Each of the phenyl and heteroaryl groups represented by R<sup>12</sup> is optionally and independently substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> aminoalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl and C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyl. The alkyl group represented by R<sup>12</sup> is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting halogen, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyl and phenyl.

Each R<sup>21</sup> independently is hydrogen, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl or optionally substituted phenyl. Suitable substituents for the phenyl group represented by R<sup>21</sup> are as described above for the first set of values.

Each R<sup>22</sup> independently is C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl or optionally substituted phenyl. Suitable substituents for the phenyl group represented by R<sup>22</sup> are as described above for the first set of values.

Values and specific values for X, R<sup>1</sup>, Ak<sup>1</sup> and Ar<sup>1</sup> are each independently as described above in the second set of values of the second embodiment.

Values and specific values for the remainder of the variables of Structural Formula (I) are each independently as described above in the first set of values of  
5 the second embodiment.

A fourth set of values for the variables in Structural Formula (I) is provided in the following paragraphs:

Each R<sup>1</sup> independently is i) hydrogen; ii) an optionally substituted phenyl group or an optionally substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl group; or iii) an  
10 optionally substituted C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl group. Each of the phenyl and heteroaryl groups represented by R<sup>1</sup> is optionally and independently substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano, Ak<sup>10</sup>, (C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylene)-Ar<sup>10</sup>, (C<sub>2-10</sub> alkenylene)-Ar<sup>10</sup>, -OR<sup>10</sup>, -SR<sup>10</sup>, -OC(O)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)NR<sup>11</sup>, -NR<sup>11</sup>C(O)R<sup>10</sup>, -N(R<sup>11</sup>)C(O)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>11</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>11</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>12</sup>,  
15 -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -OC(O)R<sup>10</sup>, -C(O)OR<sup>10</sup> and -C(O)R<sup>10</sup>. The alkyl group represented by R<sup>1</sup> is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano, Ar<sup>10</sup>, -OR<sup>10</sup>, -SR<sup>10</sup>, -N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -OC(O)R<sup>10</sup>, -C(O)OR<sup>10</sup> and -C(O)R<sup>10</sup>.

Each Ak<sup>1</sup> independently is a C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl group optionally substituted with one  
20 or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano, -OH, -SH, -O(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), -S(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl and C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyl.

Each Ar<sup>1</sup> independently is a phenyl group or a 5-6 membered heteroaryl  
25 group, each optionally and independently substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano, -OH, -SH, -O(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), -S(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> aminoalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (phenyl)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (5-6 membered heteroaryl)C<sub>1-6</sub>  
30 alkyl, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl and C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyl.

Values and specific values for X, R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, R<sup>12</sup>, R<sup>21</sup>, R<sup>22</sup>, Ak<sup>10</sup> and Ar<sup>10</sup> are each independently as described above in the third set of values of the second embodiment.

Values and specific values for the remainder of the variables of Structural Formula (I) are each independently as described above in the first set of values of the second embodiment.

A fifth set of values for the variables in Structural Formula (I) is provided in the following paragraphs:

Each R<sup>10</sup> independently is i) hydrogen, ii) a phenyl group or a 5-6 membered heteroaryl group, each of which is independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, amino, cyano, nitro, C1-C3 alkyl, C1-C3 haloalkyl, C1-C3 alkoxy and C1-C3 haloalkoxy, or iii) a C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, amino, cyano, nitro, C1-C3 alkoxy, C1-C3 haloalkoxy and phenyl.

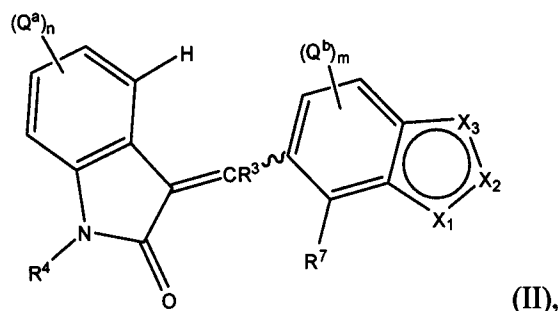
Each R<sup>12</sup> independently i) a phenyl group or a 5-6 membered heteroaryl group, each of which is independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, amino, cyano, nitro, C1-C3 alkyl, C1-C3 haloalkyl, C1-C3 alkoxy and C1-C3 haloalkoxy, or ii) a C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, amino, cyano, nitro, C1-C3 alkoxy, C1-C3 haloalkoxy and phenyl.

Each Ar<sup>10</sup> independently is a phenyl group or a 5-6 membered heteroaryl group, each of which is independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, amino, cyano, nitro, C1-C3 alkyl, C1-C3 haloalkyl, C1-C3 alkoxy and C1-C3 haloalkoxy.

Values and specific values for X, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, R<sup>21</sup>, R<sup>22</sup>, Ak<sup>1</sup>, Ak<sup>10</sup> and Ar<sup>1</sup> are each independently as described above in the fourth set of values of the second embodiment.

Values and specific values for the remainder of the variables of Structural Formula (I) are each independently as described above in the first set of values of the second embodiment.

In a third embodiment, the compound of the invention is represented by Structural Formula (II) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:



5 wherein values and specific values for the variables of Structural Formula (II) are provided in the following paragraphs:

Each of  $n$  and  $m$  is independently 0, 1 or 2.

Each  $R^2$  is  $-H$  or C1-C6 alkyl.

Each of  $R^4$  and  $R^5$  is independently  $-H$ , C1-C6 alkyl, phenyl,  $-C(O)(C1-C6$   
 10 alkyl),  $-C(O)(phenyl)$ ,  $-C(O)O(C1-C6 alkyl)$ ,  $-C(O)O(phenyl)$ ,  $-S(O)_2(C1-C6 alkyl)$   
 or  $-S(O)_2(phenyl)$ , wherein each said phenyl in the groups represented by  $R^4$  and  $R^5$   
 independently is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from  
 the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6  
 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkoxy and C1-C6 haloalkoxy, and wherein each said alkyl in the  
 15 groups represented by  $R^4$  and  $R^5$  independently is optionally substituted with one  
 or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro,  
 cyano, amino, C1-C6 alkoxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy and phenyl.

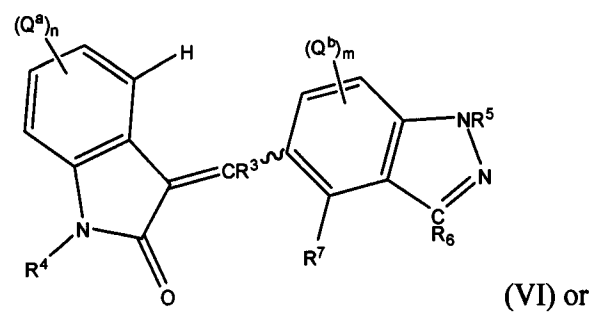
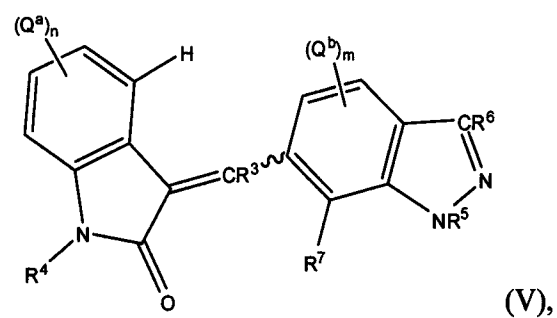
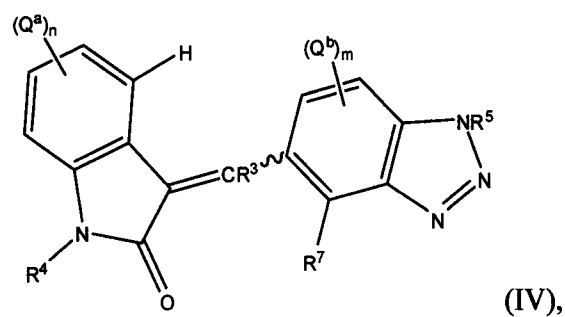
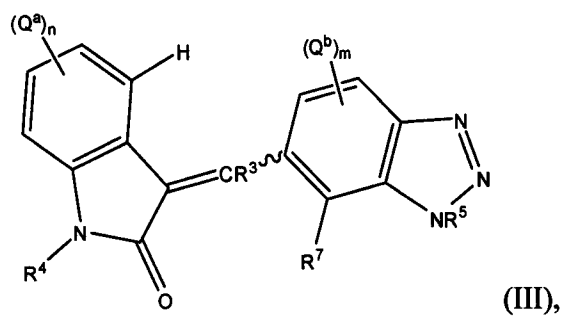
$R^7$  is  $-H$ , F, Cl or methyl.

20 Values and specific values for the remainder of the variables of Structural  
 Formula (II) are each independently as described above in the second embodiment  
 for the variables of Structural Formula (I).

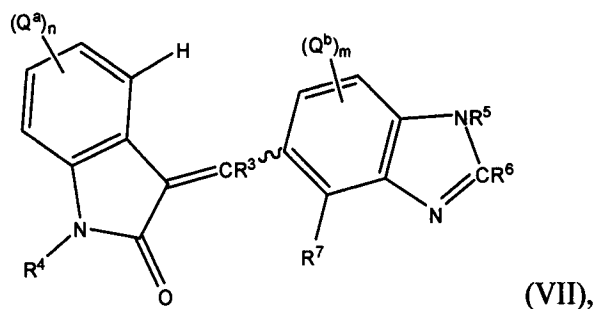
Alternatively, each of  $n$  and  $m$  is independently 0, 1 or 2; and values and  
 specific values for the remaining variables of Structural Formula (II) are each  
 independently as described in the first set, the second set, the third set, the fourth set  
 25 or the fifth set of values for the variables of Structural Formula (I) in the second  
 specific embodiment.



In a fourth embodiment, the compound of the invention is represented by Structural Formula (III), (IV), (V), (VI) or (VII), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:



- 29 -



wherein a first set of values and specific values for the variables of Structural Formulas (III) – (VII) is provided in the following paragraphs:

One of  $Q^a$  and  $Q^b$  is halogen,  $-\text{NO}_2$ ,  $-\text{CN}$ ,  $\text{Ak}^1$ ,  $\text{Ar}^1$ ,  $(\text{C}_{1-10} \text{ alkenylene})-\text{Ar}^1$ ,  $(\text{C}_{2-10} \text{ alkenylene})-\text{Ar}^1$  or  $-\text{X}-\text{R}^1$ ; and the other of  $Q^a$  and  $Q^b$  is halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, methyl, methoxy, halomethyl or halomethoxy.

Each of  $n$  and  $m$  independently is 0, 1 or 2.

Each  $\text{R}^2$  is  $-\text{H}$  or C1-C6 alkyl.

$\text{R}^3$  is  $-\text{H}$ , halogen, C1-C6 alkyl or C1-C6 haloalkyl.

Each of  $\text{R}^4$  and  $\text{R}^5$  independently is  $-\text{H}$ , C1-C6 alkyl, phenyl,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})(\text{C1-C6 alkyl})$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})(\text{phenyl})$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}(\text{C1-C6 alkyl})$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}(\text{phenyl})$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2(\text{C1-C6 alkyl})$  or  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2(\text{phenyl})$ , wherein each said phenyl in the groups represented by  $\text{R}^4$  and  $\text{R}^5$  independently is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkoxy and C1-C6 haloalkoxy, and wherein each said alkyl in the groups represented by  $\text{R}^4$  and  $\text{R}^5$  independently is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, C1-C6 alkoxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy and phenyl.

$\text{R}^6$  is hydrogen, halogen, nitro, cyano,  $\text{R}'$ ,  $-\text{OR}$ ,  $-\text{SR}$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R})_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}$ ,  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R})_2$ ,  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R})_2$ ,  $-\text{NRC}(\text{O})\text{R}$ ,  $-\text{NRC}(\text{O})\text{OR}$ ,  $-\text{SOR}'$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}'$ ,  $-\text{SO}_3\text{R}'$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R})_2$ ,  $-\text{NRS}(\text{O})\text{R}'$ ,  $-\text{NRSO}_2\text{R}'$ ,  $-\text{NRC}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R})_2$ ,  $-\text{NRC}(\text{O})\text{ON}(\text{R})_2$  or  $-\text{NRSO}_2\text{N}(\text{R})_2$ . Alternatively, each  $\text{R}^6$  is hydrogen, halogen, nitro, cyano,  $\text{R}'$ ,  $-\text{OR}$ ,  $-\text{SR}$  or  $-\text{N}(\text{R})_2$ ; and each  $\text{R}$  independently is hydrogen, optionally substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, optionally substituted C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl, optionally substituted phenyl or optionally substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl, or  $\text{N}(\text{R})_2$  taken together is a non-aromatic heterocyclic group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro,

cyano, =O, C1-C3 alkyl, C1-C3 haloalkyl, C1-C3 alkoxy, C1-C3 haloalkoxy and amino; and each R' independently is optionally substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, optionally substituted C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl, optionally substituted phenyl or optionally substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl.

5           Each R<sup>7</sup> independently is -H, F, Cl or methyl.

Values and specific values for the remainder of the variables of Structural Formulas (III) – (VII) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for the variables of Structural Formula (I).

10           A second set of values and specific values for the variables of Structural Formulas (III) – (VII) is provided in the following paragraphs:

Each of R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> independently is -H, C1-C6 alkyl, phenyl, -C(O)(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)(phenyl), -C(O)O(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)O(phenyl), -S(O)<sub>2</sub>(C1-C6 alkyl) or -S(O)<sub>2</sub>(phenyl).

15           Values and specific values for n, m, Q<sup>a</sup> and Q<sup>b</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formulas (III) – (VII).

Values and specific values for the remainder of the variables of Structural Formulas (III) – (VII) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for the variables of Structural Formula (I).

20           A third set of values and specific values for the variables of Structural Formulas (III) – (VII) is provided in the following paragraphs:

Both of Q<sup>a</sup> and Q<sup>b</sup> are independently halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, methyl, methoxy, halomethyl or halomethoxy.

25           Values and specific values for n, m, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are each independently as described above in the second set of values for Structural Formulas (III) – (VII).

Values and specific values for the remainder of the variables of Structural Formulas (III) – (VII) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for the variables of Structural Formula (I).

30           A fourth set of values and specific values for the variables of Structural Formulas (III) – (VII) is provided in the following paragraphs:

One of Q<sup>a</sup> and Q<sup>b</sup> is halogen, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, -C(O)(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)NH(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)N(C1-C6 alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NH(C1-C6 alkyl), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(C1-C6 alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -OH, -O(C1-C6 alkyl), -O(C1-C6 haloalkyl), -SH, -S(C1-C6 alkyl), -S(C1-C6 haloalkyl), -NH<sub>2</sub>,  
 5 -NH(C1-C6 alkyl), -N(C1-C6 alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -NHC(O)(C1-C6 alkyl), -NHC(O)O(C1-C6 alkyl), -NHC(O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -NHC(O)NH(C1-C6 alkyl), -NHC(O)N(C1-C6 alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -NHC(O)ONH<sub>2</sub>, -NHC(O)ONH(C1-C6 alkyl), -NHC(O)ON(C1-C6 alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -NHSO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -NHSO<sub>2</sub>NH(C1-C6 alkyl), -NHSO<sub>2</sub>N(C1-C6 alkyl)<sub>2</sub> or -NHSO<sub>2</sub>(C1-C6 alkyl); and the other of Q<sup>a</sup> and Q<sup>b</sup> is halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino,  
 10 methyl, methoxy, halomethyl or halomethoxy.

Alternatively, one of Q<sup>a</sup> and Q<sup>b</sup> is halogen, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, Ph, -CH<sub>2</sub>Ph, -C(O)Ph, -C(O)NH(Ph), -C(O)N(C1-C6 alkyl)(Ph), -SO<sub>2</sub>NH(Ph), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(C1-C6 alkyl)(Ph), -O(Ph), -S(Ph), -NH(Ph), -N(C1-C6 alkyl)(Ph), -NHC(O)(Ph), -NHC(O)O(Ph), -NHC(O)NH(Ph), -NHC(O)N(C1-C6 alkyl)(Ph),  
 15 -NHC(O)ONH(Ph), -NHC(O)ON(C1-C6 alkyl)(Ph), -NHSO<sub>2</sub>NH(Ph), -NHSO<sub>2</sub>N(C1-C6 alkyl)(Ph) or -NHSO<sub>2</sub>(Ph), wherein each Ph independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, C1-C3 alkyl, C1-C3 haloalkyl, C1-C3 alkoxy and C1-C3 haloalkoxy; and the other of Q<sup>a</sup> and Q<sup>b</sup> is halogen,  
 20 hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, methyl, methoxy, halomethyl or halomethoxy.

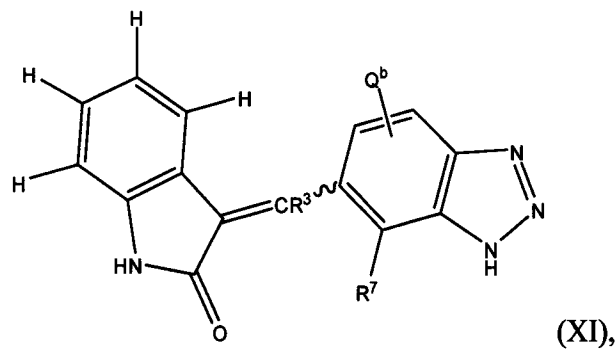
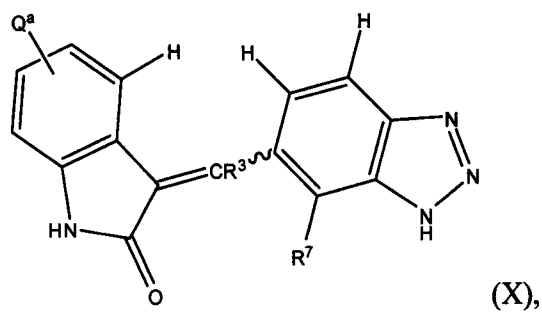
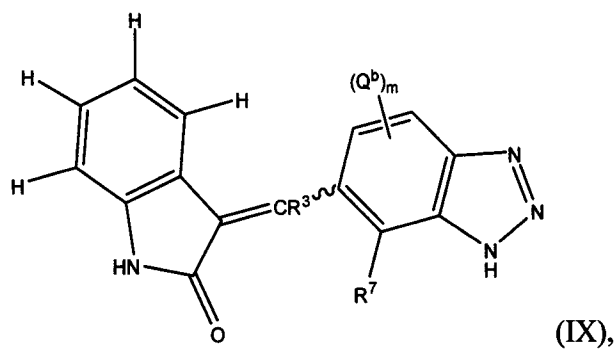
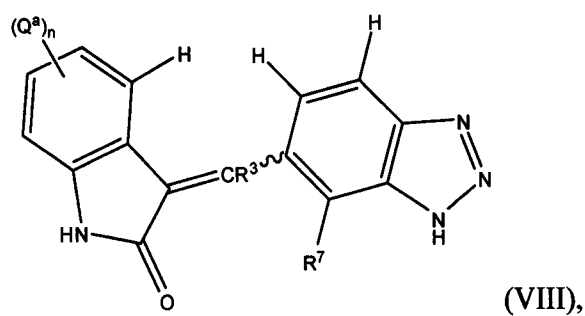
Values and specific values for the remainder of the variables of Structural Formulas (III) – (VII) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for the variables of Structural Formula (I) in second embodiment.

In a fifth set, each of n and m independently is 0, 1 or 2; and values and  
 25 specific values for the remaining variables of each Structural Formula (III) – (VII) are independently as described in the first set, the second set, the third set, the fourth set or the fifth set of values for the variables of Structural Formula (I) in the second embodiment.

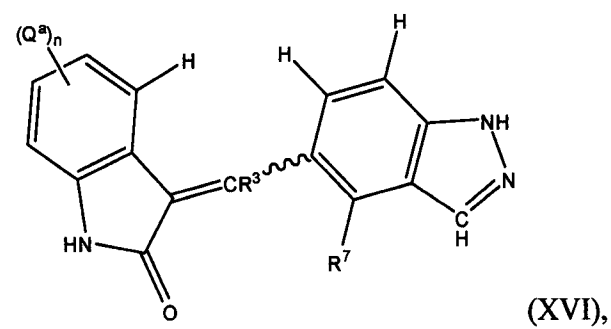
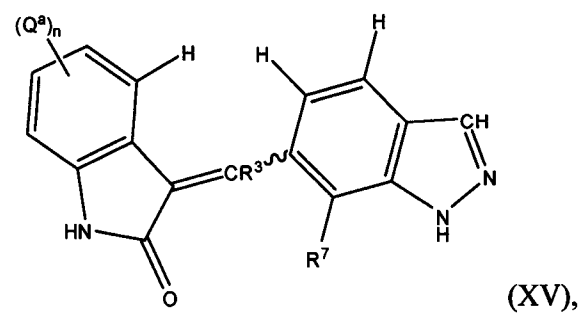
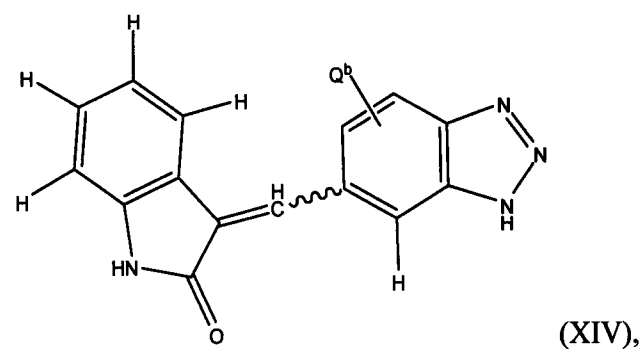
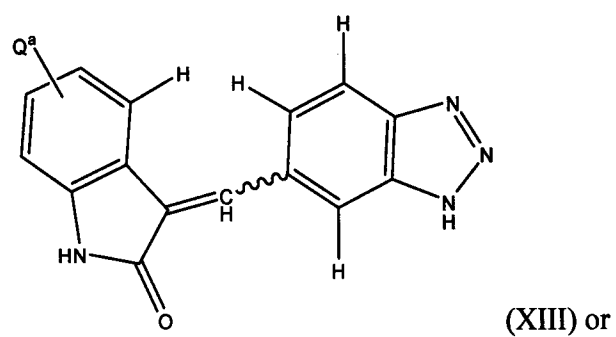
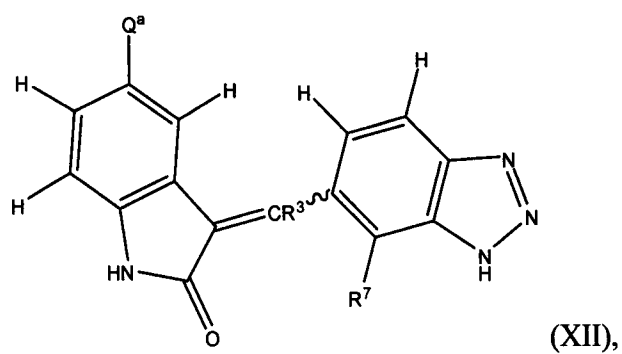
In a sixth set, values and specific values for the remaining variables of each  
 30 Structural Formula (III) – (VII) are independently as described in the first set of values for the variables of Structural Formula (II) in the third embodiment.

In a fifth embodiment, the compound of the invention is represented by a structural formula selected from Structural Formulas (VIII) – (XXXV) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:

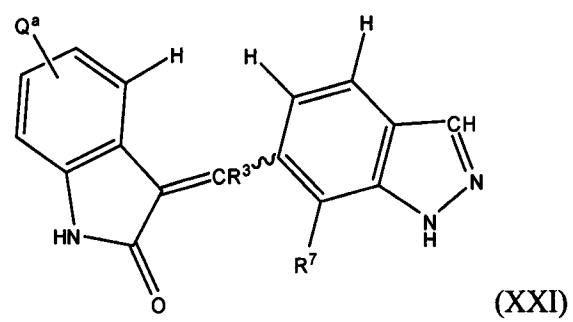
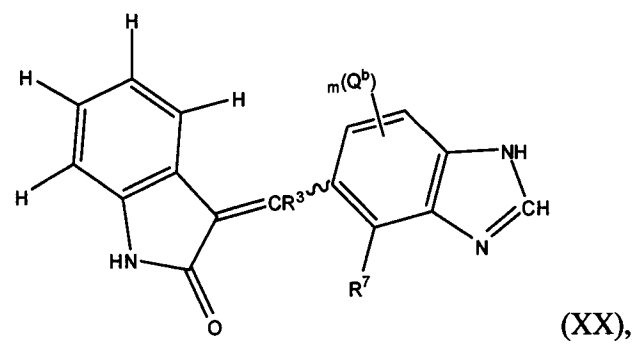
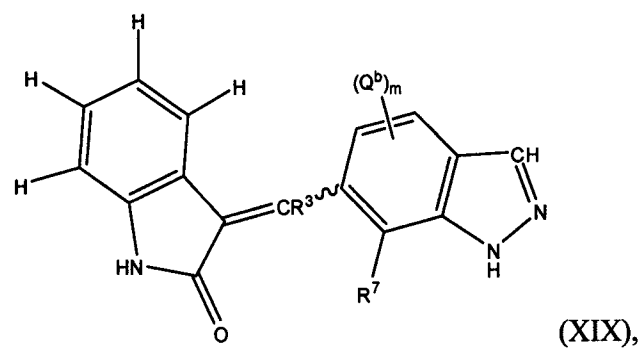
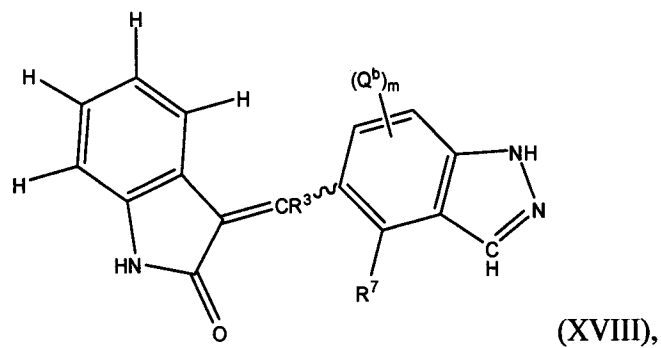
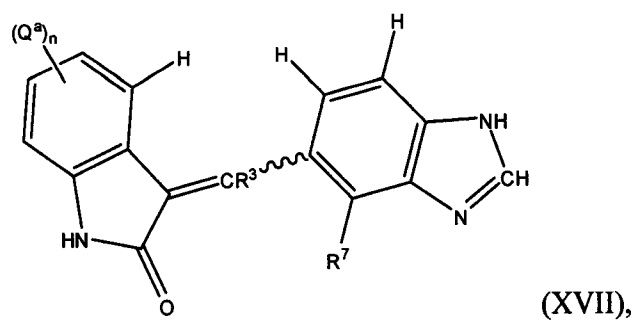
5



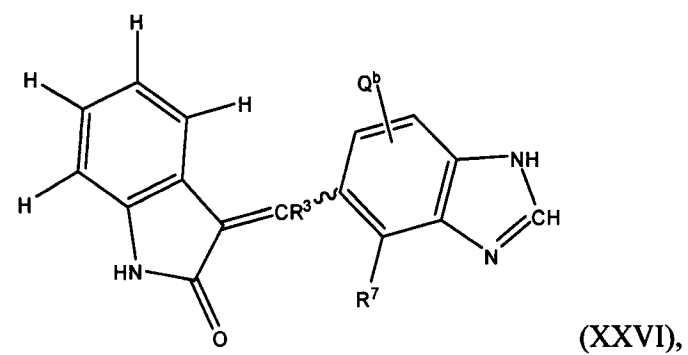
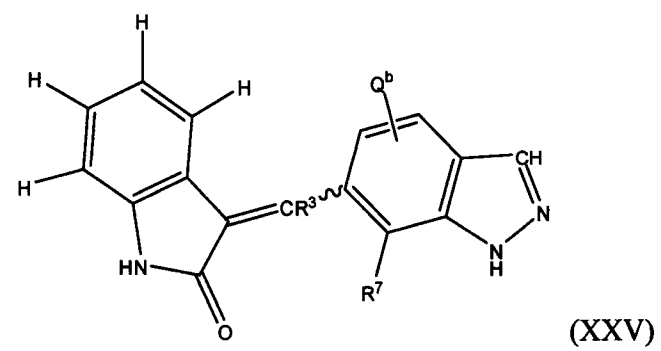
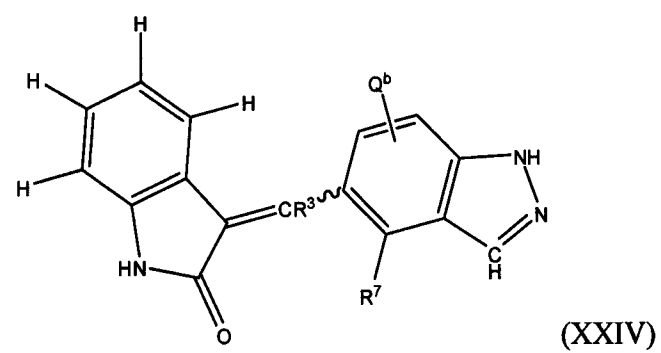
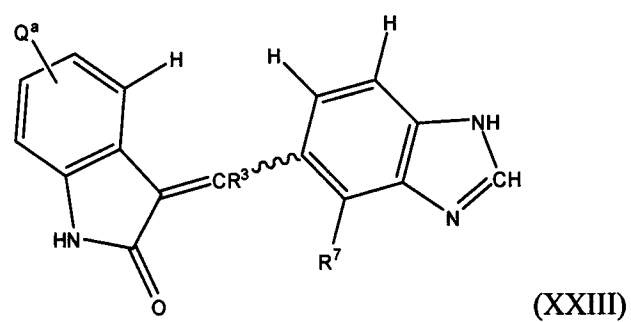
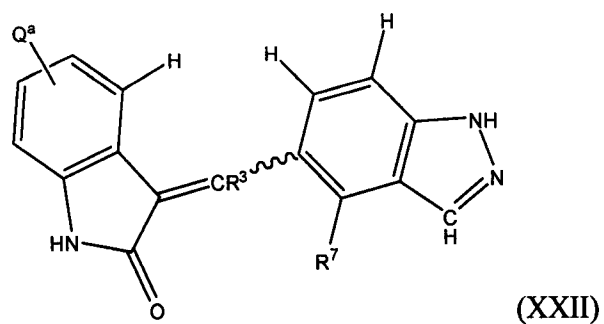
- 33 -



- 34 -

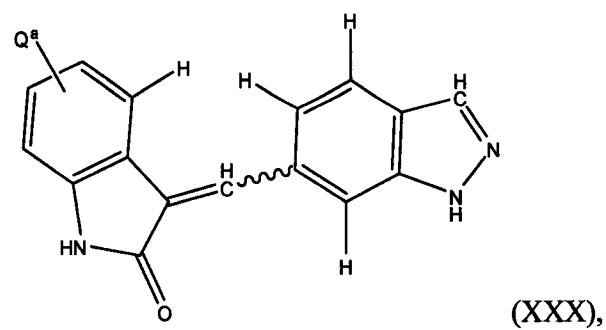
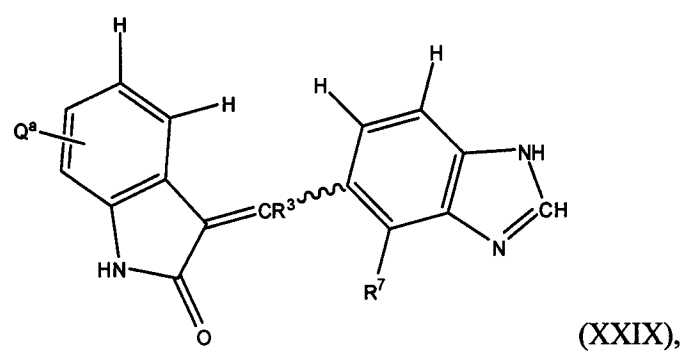
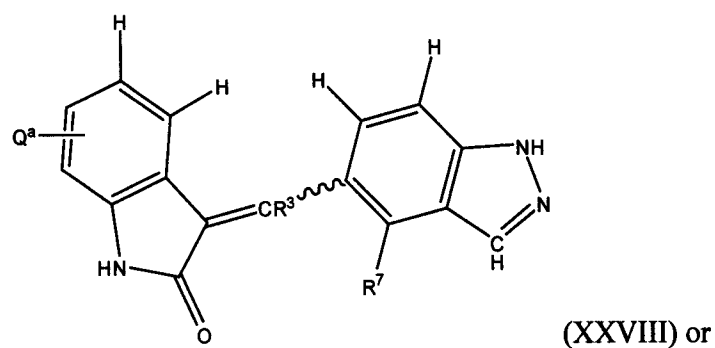
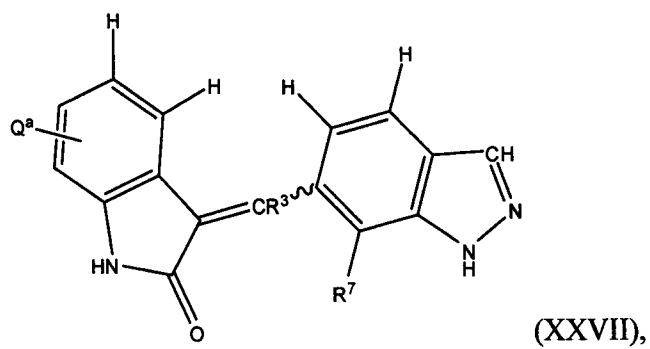


- 35 -

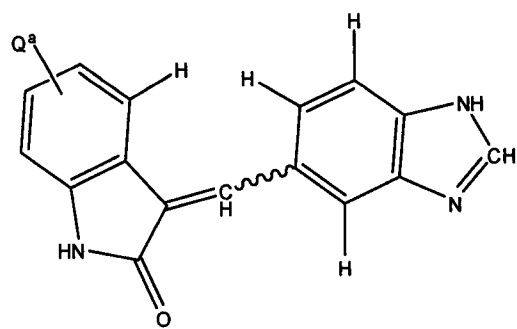




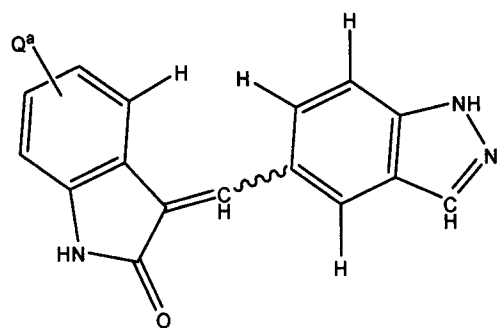
- 36 -



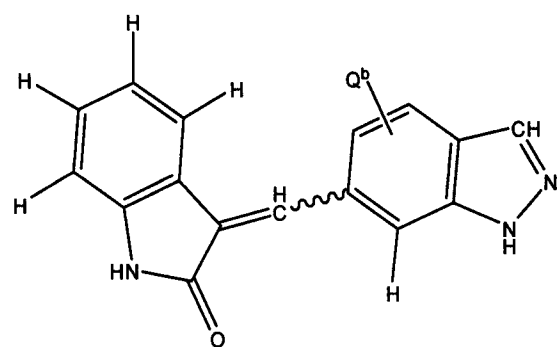
- 37 -



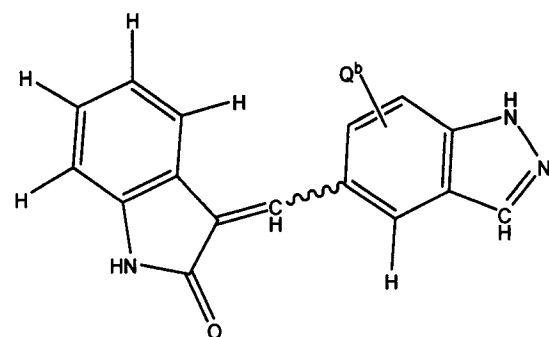
(XXXI),



(XXXII),

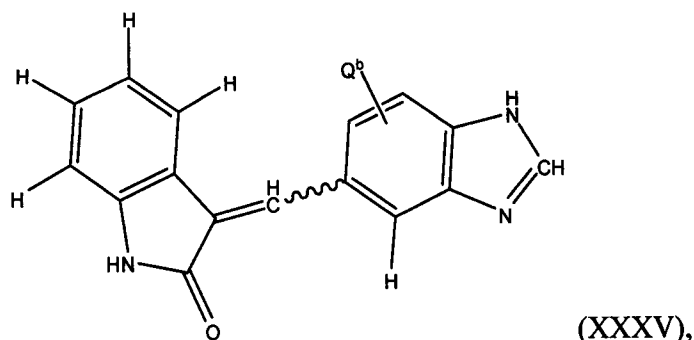


(XXXIII),



(XXXIV) or

- 38 -



wherein a first set of values and preferred values for the variables of Structural Formulas (VIII) – (XXXV) is provided in the following paragraphs:

- 5        Each  $Q^a$  in Structural Formulas (VIII), (X), (XII), (XIII), (XV), (XVI), (XVII), (XXI), (XXII), (XXIII), (XXVII), (XXVIII), (XXIX), (XXX), (XXXI) and (XXXII) independently is halogen,  $-\text{NO}_2$ ,  $-\text{CN}$ ,  $\text{Ak}^1$ ,  $\text{Ar}^1$ ,  $(\text{C}_{1-10} \text{ alkylene})-\text{Ar}^1$ ,  $(\text{C}_{2-10} \text{ alkenylene})-\text{Ar}^1$  or  $-\text{X}-\text{R}^1$ . Each  $Q^b$  in Structural Formulas (IX), (XI), (XIV), (XVIII), (XIX), (XX), (XXIV), (XXV), (XXVI), (XXXIII), (XXXIV) and (XXXV)
- 10        independently is halogen,  $-\text{NO}_2$ ,  $-\text{CN}$ ,  $\text{Ak}^1$ ,  $\text{Ar}^1$ ,  $(\text{C}_{1-10} \text{ alkylene})-\text{Ar}^1$ ,  $(\text{C}_{2-10} \text{ alkenylene})-\text{Ar}^1$  or  $-\text{X}-\text{R}^1$ .

Each of  $n$  and  $m$  in Structural Formulas (VIII), (IX), (XV), (XVI), (XVII), (XVIII), (XIX) and (XX) independently is 0, 1 or 2.

Each  $\text{R}^2$  is  $-\text{H}$  or  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$  alkyl.

- 15         $\text{R}^3$  is  $-\text{H}$ , halogen,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$  alkyl or  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$  haloalkyl.

Each  $\text{R}^7$  in Structural Formulas (VIII) - (XII) and (XV) - (XXIX) independently is  $-\text{H}$ ,  $\text{F}$ ,  $\text{Cl}$  or methyl.

- 20        Values and specific values for the remainder of the variables of Structural Formulas (VIII) – (XXXV) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for the variables of Structural Formula (I).

A second set of values and specific values for the variables of Structural Formulas (VIII) – (XXXV) is provided in the following paragraphs:

- 25        Each  $Q^a$  in Structural Formulas (VIII), (X), (XII), (XIII), (XV), (XVI), (XVII), (XXI), (XXII), (XXIII), (XXVII), (XXVIII), (XXIX), (XXX), (XXXI) and (XXXII) independently is halogen, hydroxy, cyano, nitro,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$  haloalkyl,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NH}_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NH}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6 \text{ alkyl})_2$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{NH}_2$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{NH}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6 \text{ alkyl})_2$ ,  $-\text{OH}$ ,  $-\text{O}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$

alkyl), -O(C1-C6 haloalkyl), -SH, -S(C1-C6 alkyl), -S(C1-C6 haloalkyl), -NH<sub>2</sub>,  
 -NH(C1-C6 alkyl), -N(C1-C6 alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, , -NHC(O)(C1-C6 alkyl), -NHC(O)O(C1-C6  
 alkyl), -NHC(O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -NHC(O)NH(C1-C6 alkyl), -NHC(O)N(C1-C6 alkyl)<sub>2</sub>,  
 -NHC(O)ONH<sub>2</sub>, -NHC(O)ONH(C1-C6 alkyl), -NHC(O)ON(C1-C6 alkyl)<sub>2</sub>,  
 5 -NHSO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -NHSO<sub>2</sub>NH(C1-C6 alkyl), -NHSO<sub>2</sub>N(C1-C6 alkyl)<sub>2</sub> or -NHSO<sub>2</sub>(C1-  
 C6 alkyl). Alternatively, each Q<sup>a</sup> in Structural Formulas (VIII), (X), (XII), (XIII),  
 (XV), (XVI), (XVII), (XXI), (XXII), (XXIII), (XXVII), (XXVIII), (XXIX), (XXX),  
 (XXXI) and (XXXII) independently is halogen, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, Ph, -CH<sub>2</sub>Ph,  
 -C(O)Ph, -C(O)NH(Ph), -C(O)N(C1-C6 alkyl)(Ph), -SO<sub>2</sub>NH(Ph), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(C1-C6  
 10 alkyl)(Ph), -O(Ph), -S(Ph), -NH(Ph), -N(C1-C6 alkyl)(Ph), -NHC(O)(Ph),  
 -NHC(O)O(Ph), -NHC(O)NH(Ph), -NHC(O)N(C1-C6 alkyl)(Ph),  
 -NHC(O)ONH(Ph), -NHC(O)ON(C1-C6 alkyl)(Ph), -NHSO<sub>2</sub>NH(Ph),  
 -NHSO<sub>2</sub>N(C1-C6 alkyl)(Ph) or -NHSO<sub>2</sub>(Ph), wherein each Ph is a phenyl group  
 independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from  
 15 the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, C1-C3 alkyl, C1-C3  
 haloalkyl, C1-C3 alkoxy and C1-C3 haloalkoxy.

Each Q<sup>b</sup> in Structural Formulas (IX), (XI), (XIV), (XVIII), (XIX), (XX),  
 (XXIV), (XXV), (XXVI), (XXXIII), (XXXIV) and (XXXV) independently is  
 halogen, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, -C(O)(C1-C6 alkyl),  
 20 -C(O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)NH(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)N(C1-C6 alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NH(C1-  
 C6 alkyl), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(C1-C6 alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -OH, -O(C1-C6 alkyl), -O(C1-C6 haloalkyl), -SH,  
 -S(C1-C6 alkyl), -S(C1-C6 haloalkyl), -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C1-C6 alkyl), -N(C1-C6 alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, ,  
 -NHC(O)(C1-C6 alkyl), -NHC(O)O(C1-C6 alkyl), -NHC(O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -NHC(O)NH(C1-  
 C6 alkyl), -NHC(O)N(C1-C6 alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -NHC(O)ONH<sub>2</sub>, -NHC(O)ONH(C1-C6 alkyl),  
 25 -NHC(O)ON(C1-C6 alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -NHSO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -NHSO<sub>2</sub>NH(C1-C6 alkyl),  
 -NHSO<sub>2</sub>N(C1-C6 alkyl)<sub>2</sub> or -NHSO<sub>2</sub>(C1-C6 alkyl). Alternatively, each Q<sup>b</sup> in  
 Structural Formulas (IX), (XI), (XIV), (XVIII), (XIX), (XX), (XXIV), (XXV),  
 (XXVI), (XXXIII), (XXXIV) and (XXXV) independently is halogen, hydroxy,  
 cyano, nitro, Ph, -CH<sub>2</sub>Ph, -C(O)Ph, -C(O)NH(Ph), -C(O)N(C1-C6 alkyl)(Ph),  
 30 -SO<sub>2</sub>NH(Ph), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(C1-C6 alkyl)(Ph), -O(Ph), -S(Ph), -NH(Ph), -N(C1-C6  
 alkyl)(Ph), -NHC(O)(Ph), -NHC(O)O(Ph), -NHC(O)NH(Ph), -NHC(O)N(C1-C6  
 alkyl)(Ph), -NHC(O)ONH(Ph), -NHC(O)ON(C1-C6 alkyl)(Ph), -NHSO<sub>2</sub>NH(Ph),

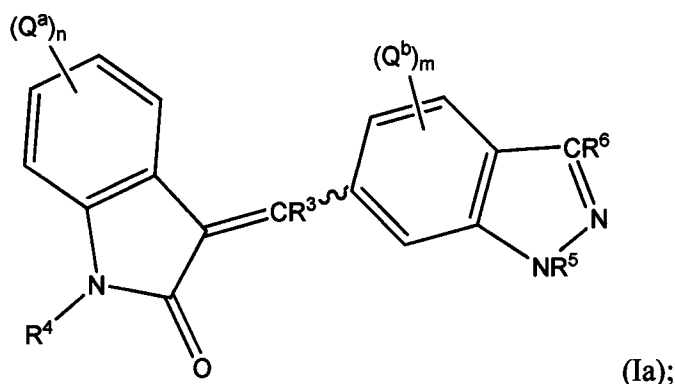
-NHSO<sub>2</sub>N(C1-C6 alkyl)(Ph) or -NHSO<sub>2</sub>(Ph), wherein each Ph is a phenyl group independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, C1-C3 alkyl, C1-C3 haloalkyl, C1-C3 alkoxy and C1-C3 haloalkoxy.

- 5           Values and specific values for R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, n and m are each independently as described above in the first set of values for the variables of Structural Formulas (VIII) – (XXXV).

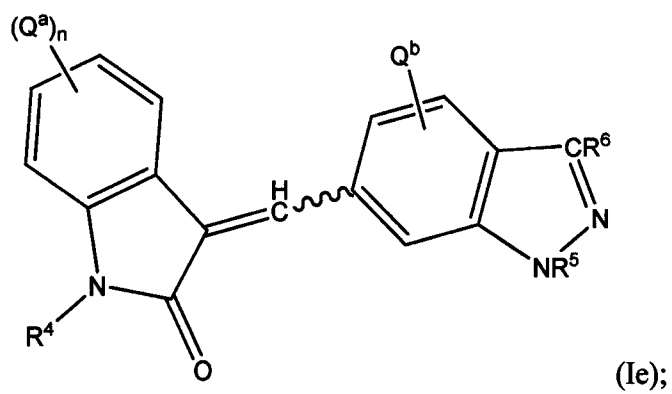
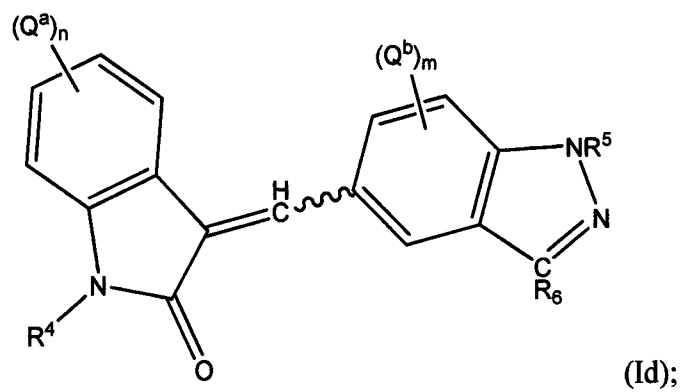
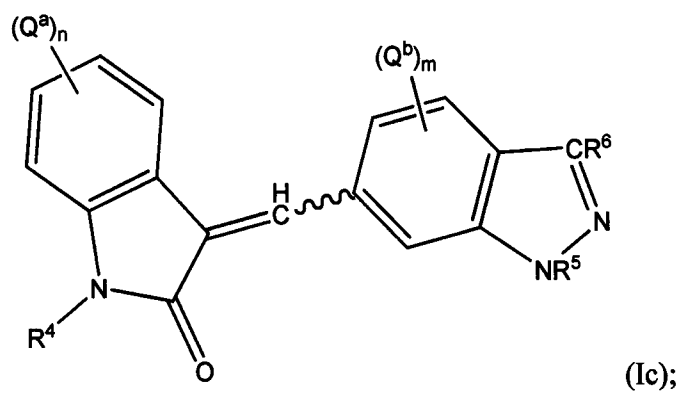
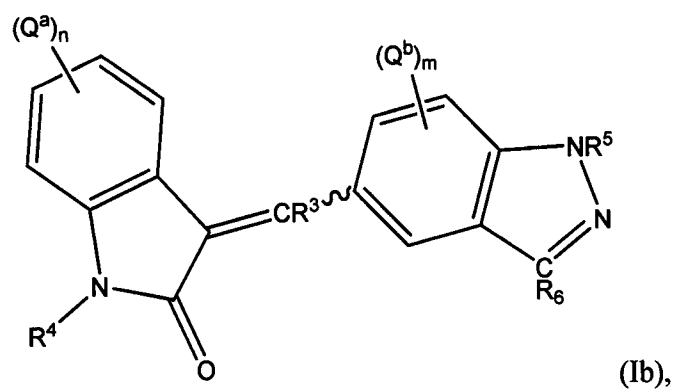
- In a third set, each of n and m independently is 0, 1 or 2; and values and preferred values of the remaining variables of Structural Formulas (VIII) – (XXXV)  
10       are each independently as described above for the first set, second set, third set, fourth set or the fifth set of values for the variables of Structural Formula (I) of the second embodiment.

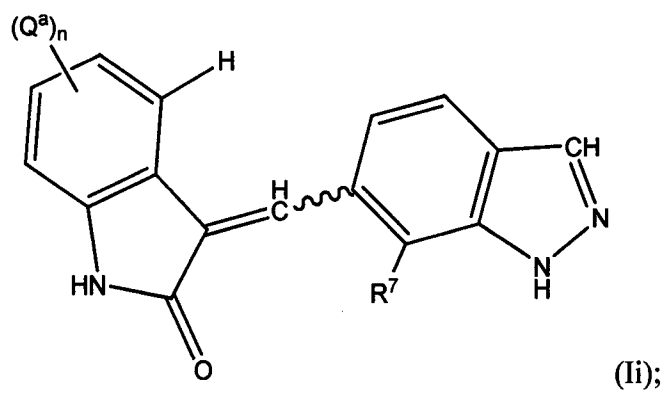
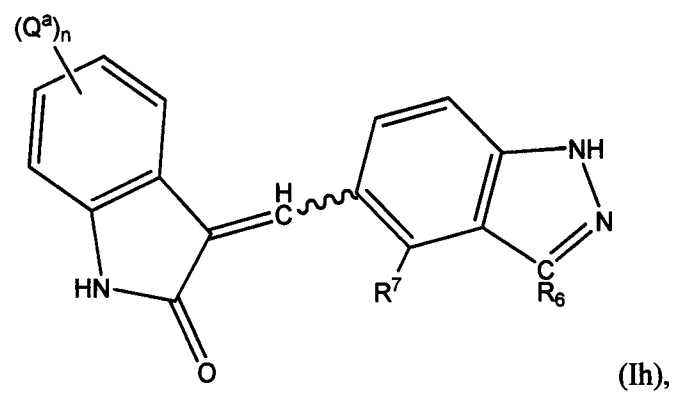
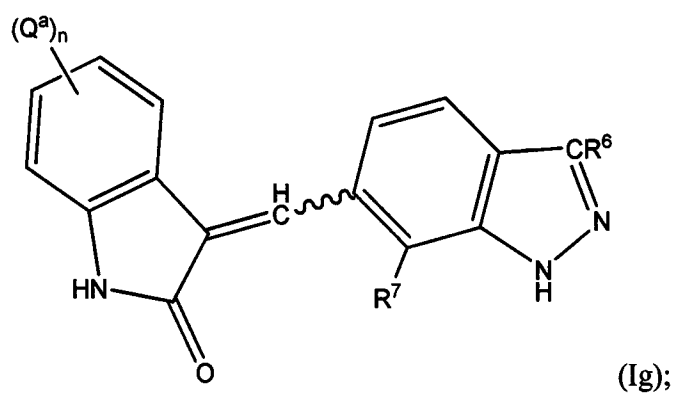
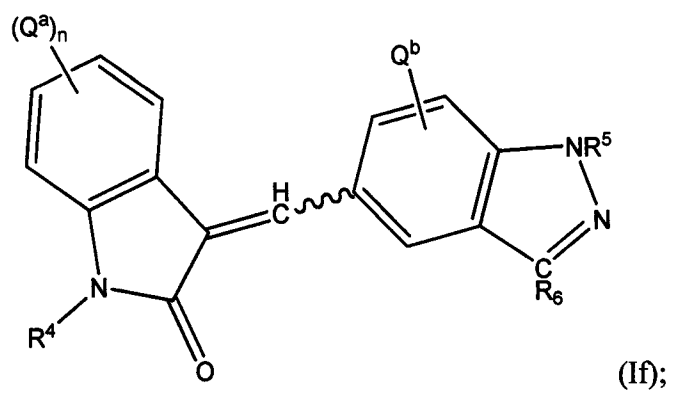
- In a fourth set, values and specific values for the remaining variables of each Structural Formulas (VIII) – (XXXV) are each independently as described in the  
15       first set of values for the variables of Structural Formula (II).

          In a sixth embodiment, the compound of the present invention is represented by Structural Formula (Ia), (Ib), (Ic), (Id), (Ie), (If), (Ig), (Ih), (Ii), (Ij), (Ik), (Il), (C1)-(C4), (D1)-(D8), (E1)-(E8), (F1)-(F8), (G1)-(G8), (H1)-(H8), (I'1)-(I'8), (J1)-(J8), (K1)-(K8):

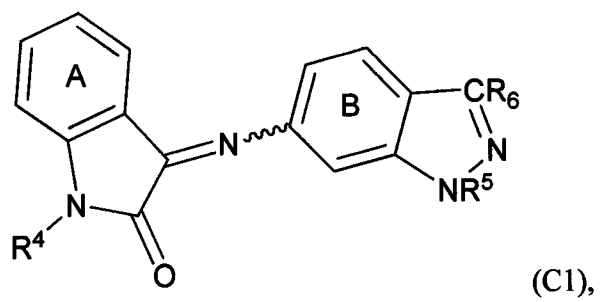
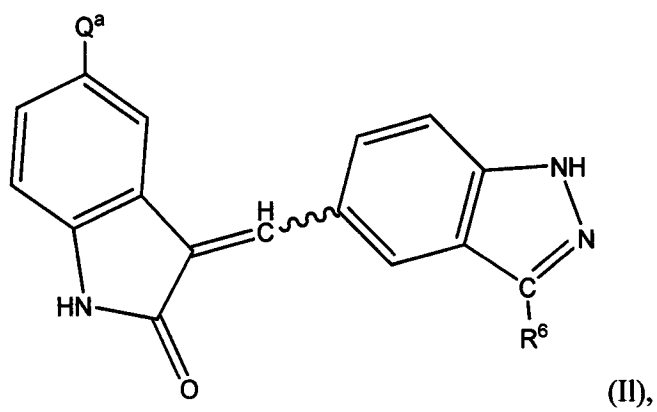
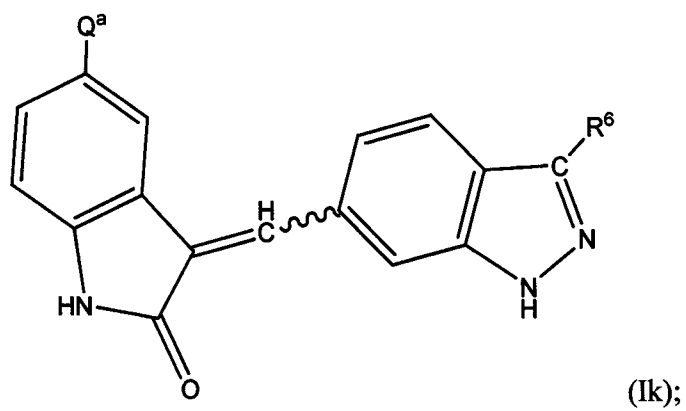
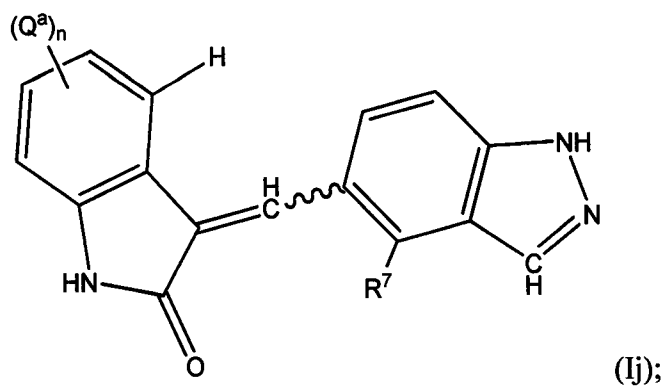


- 41 -



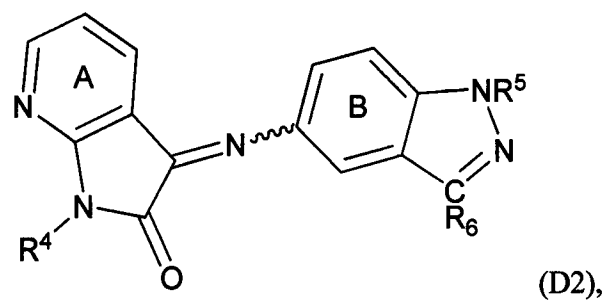
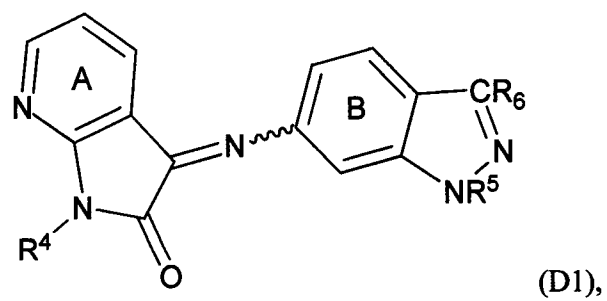
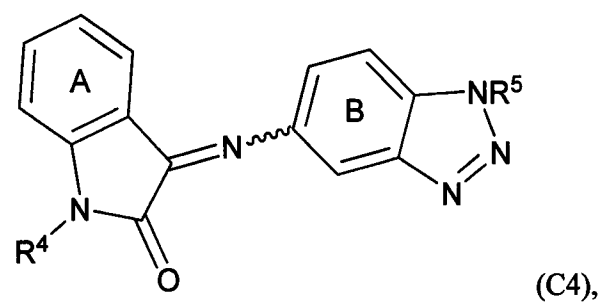
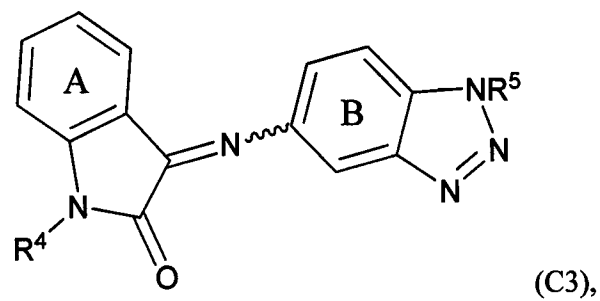
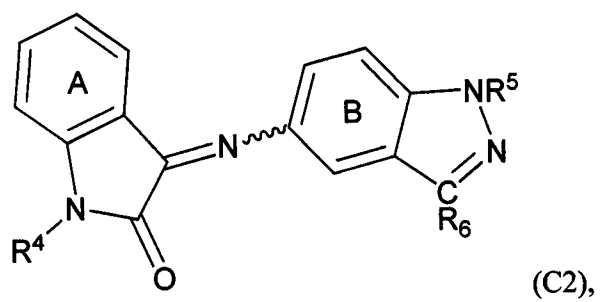


- 43 -

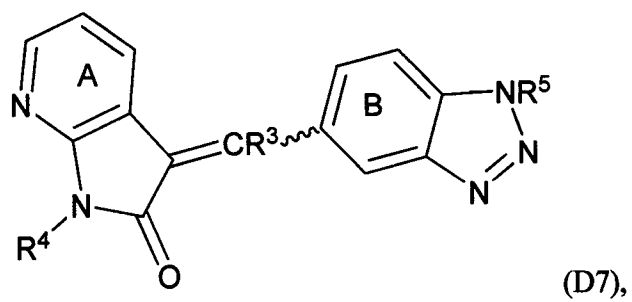
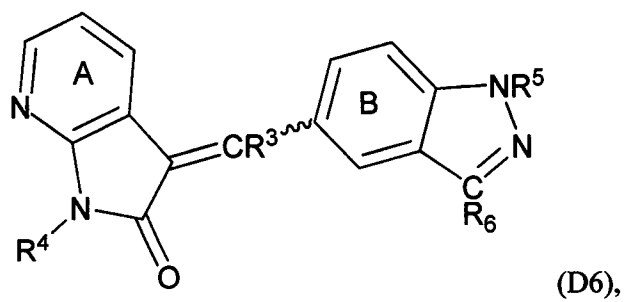
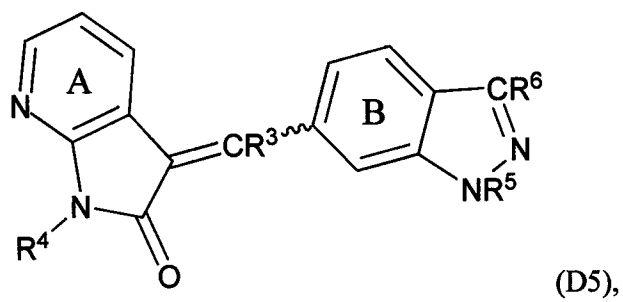
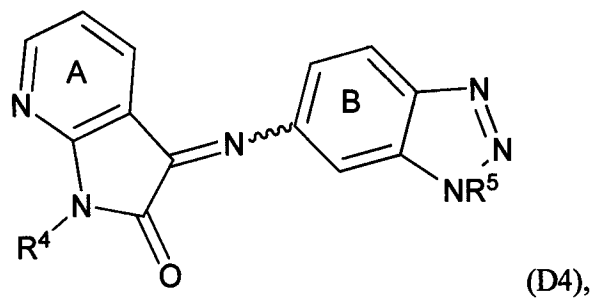
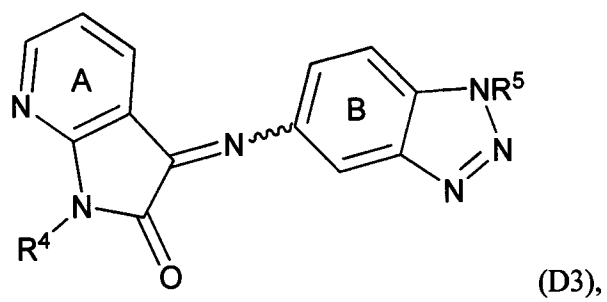




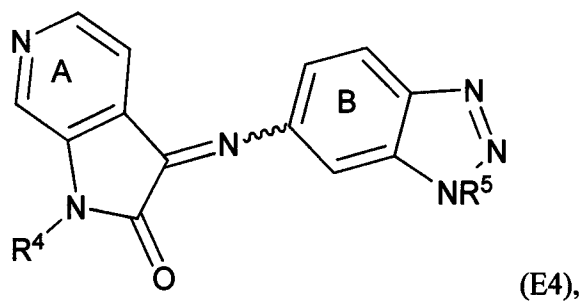
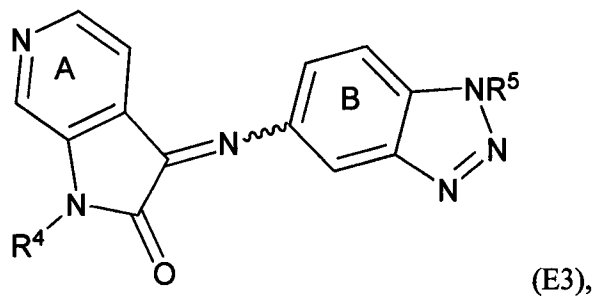
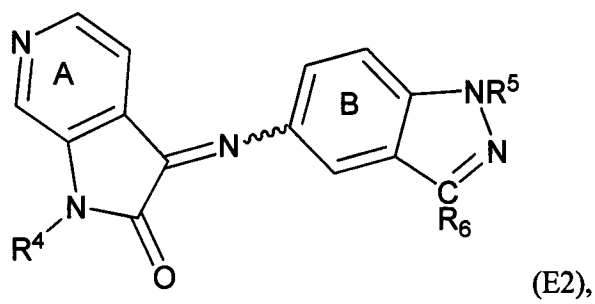
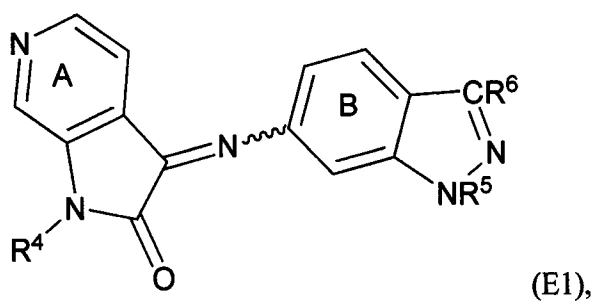
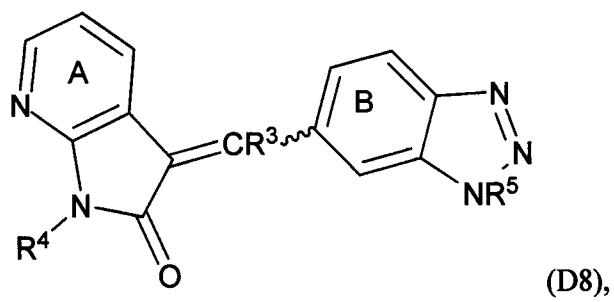
- 44 -



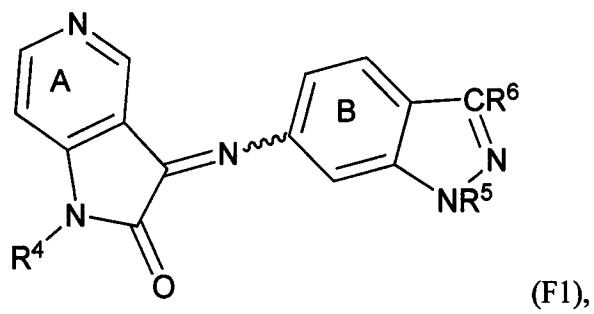
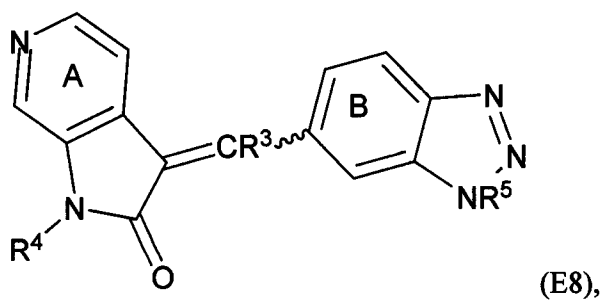
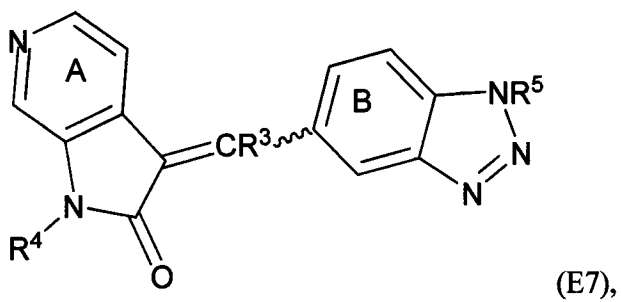
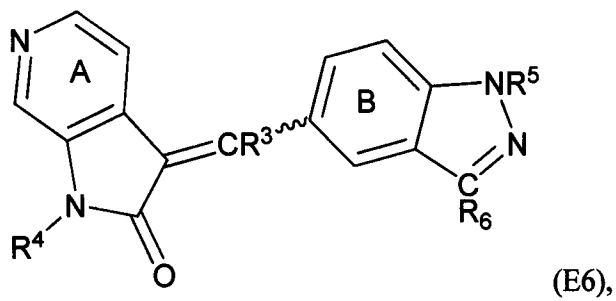
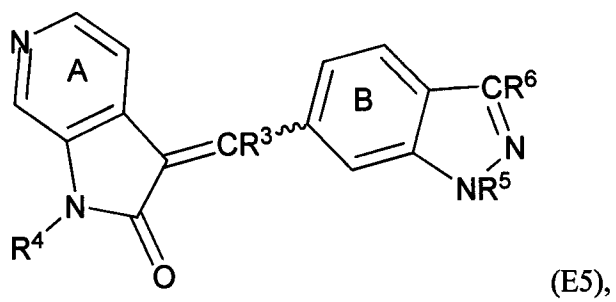
- 45 -



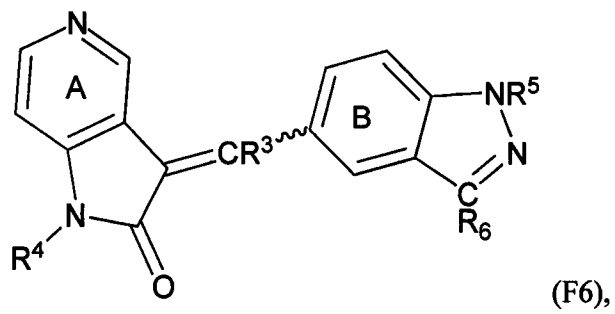
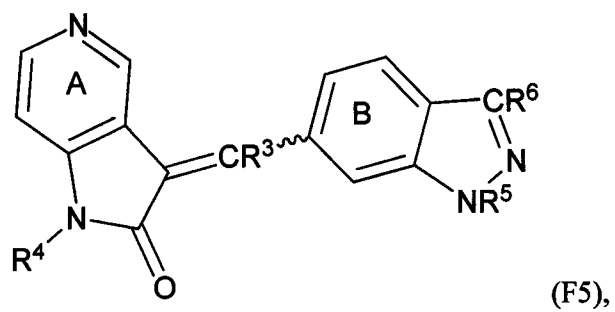
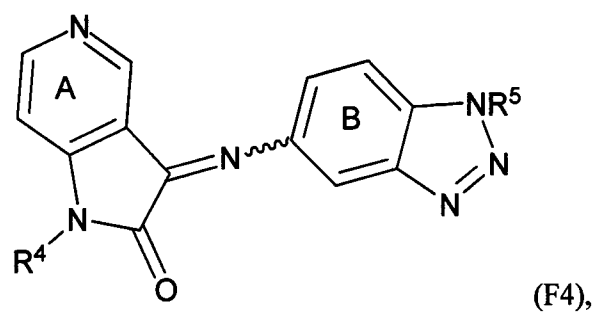
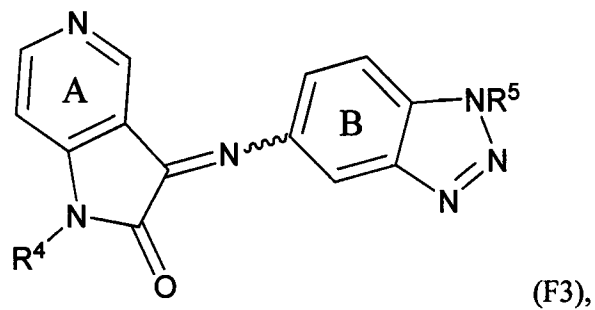
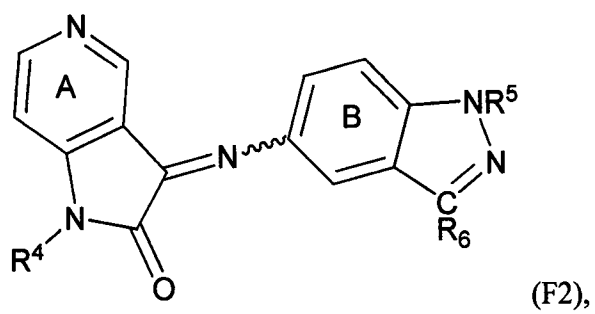
- 46 -

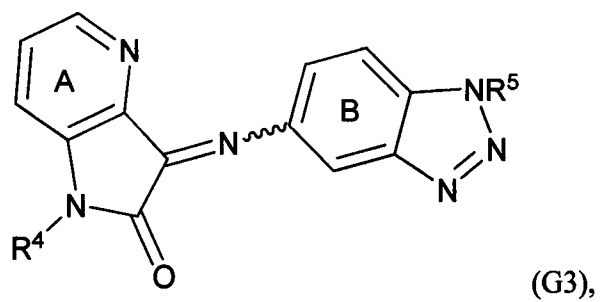
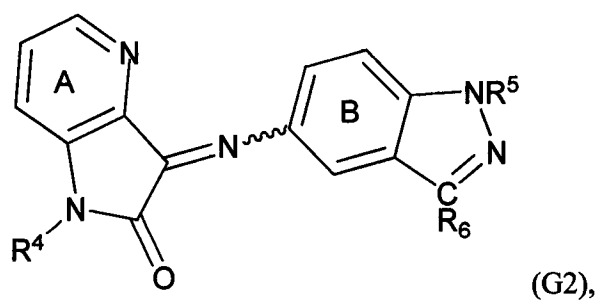
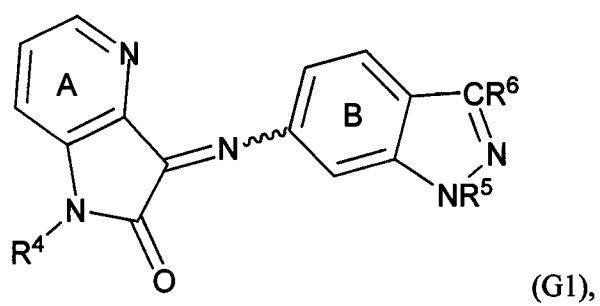
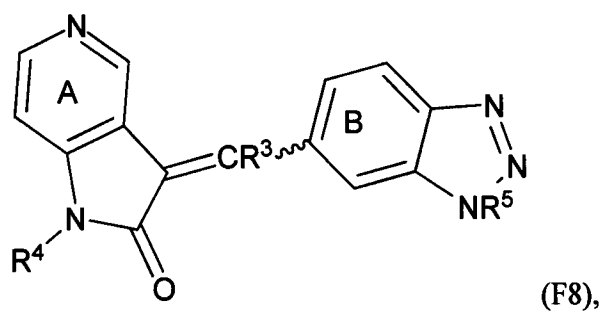
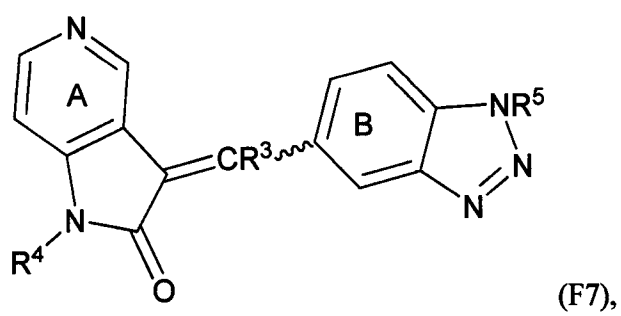


- 47 -

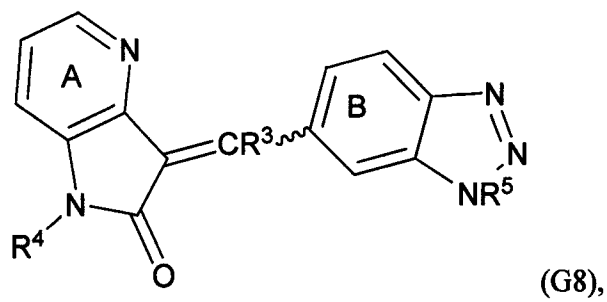
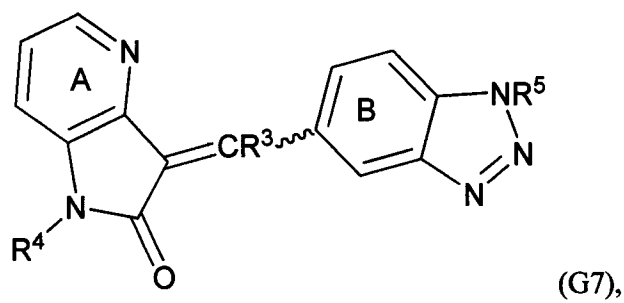
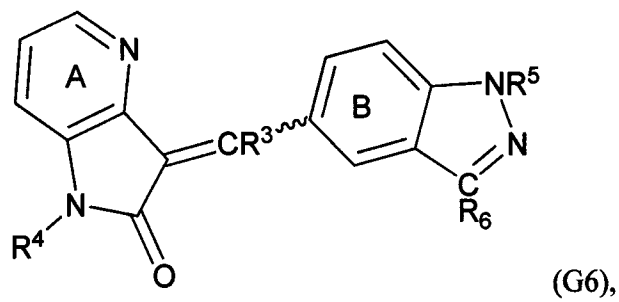
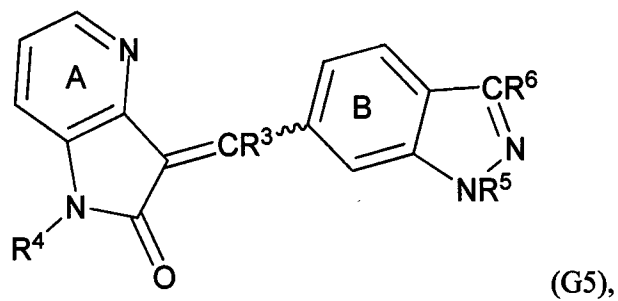
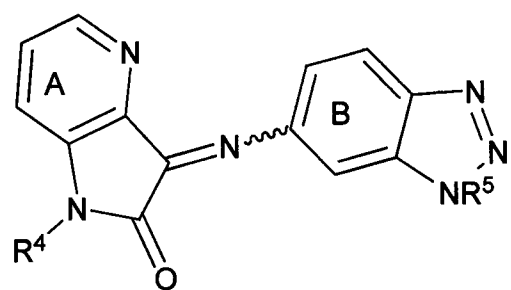


- 48 -

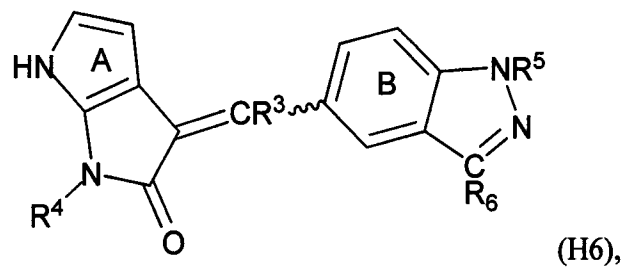
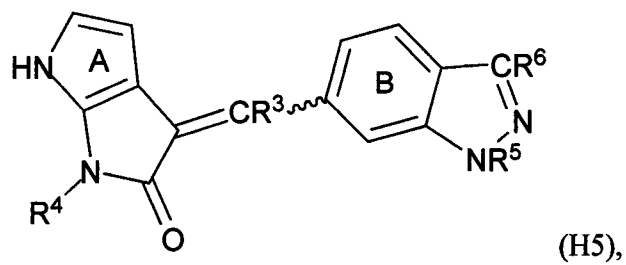
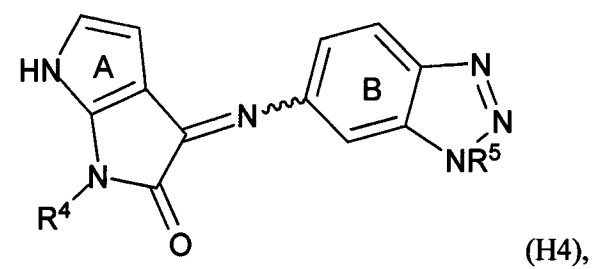
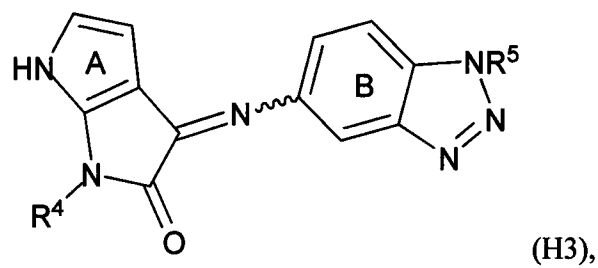
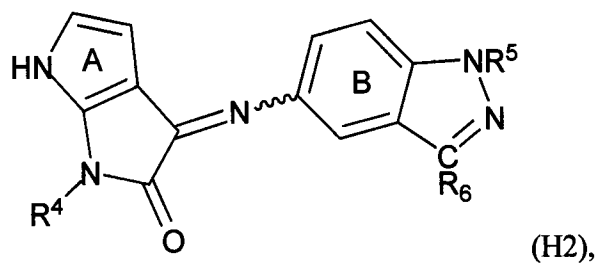
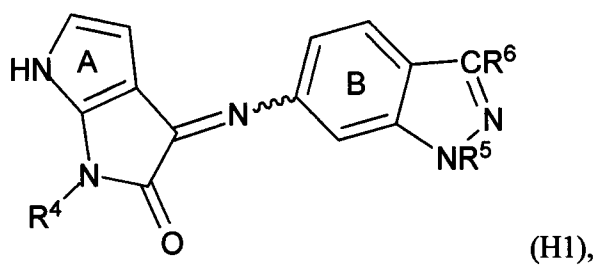




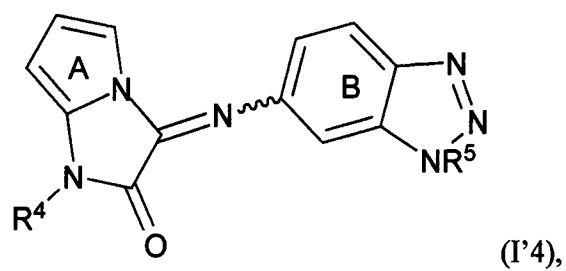
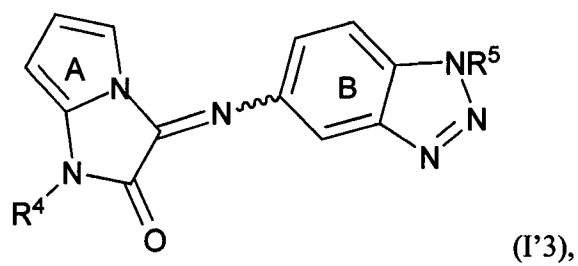
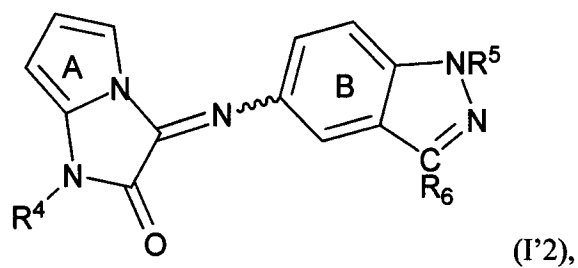
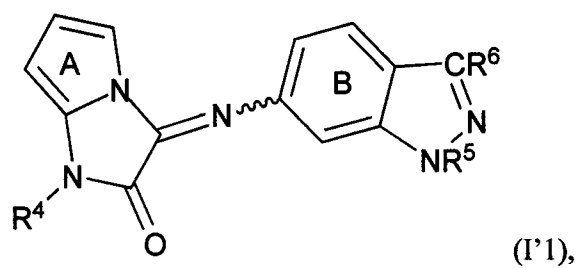
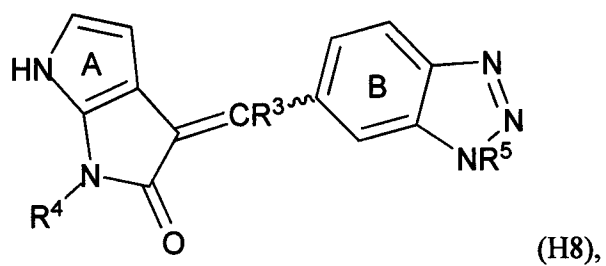
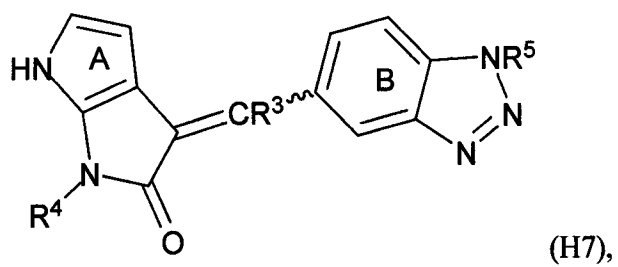
- 50 -



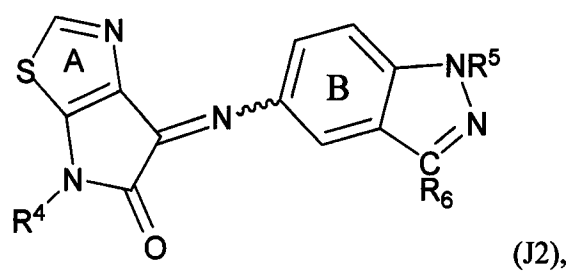
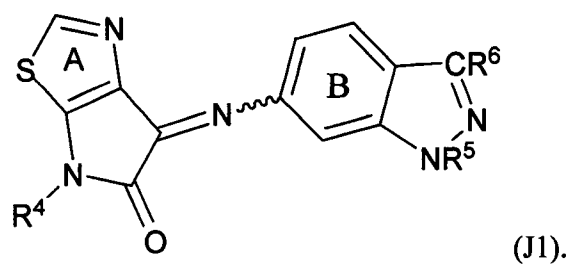
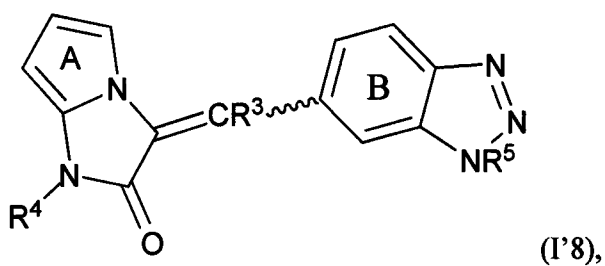
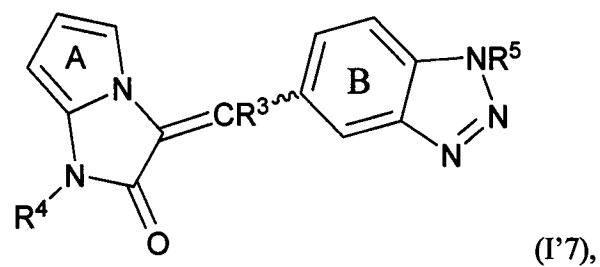
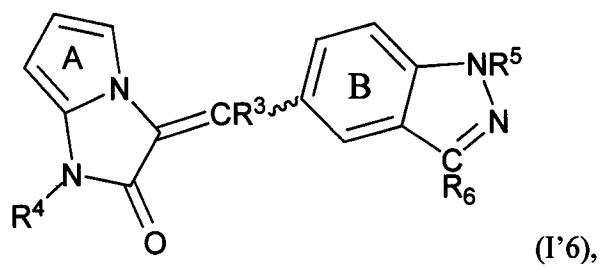
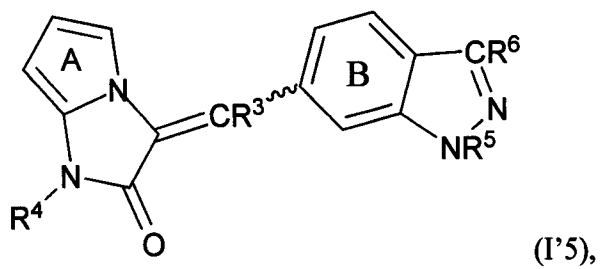
- 51 -

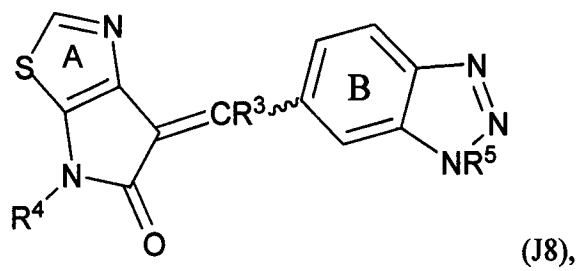
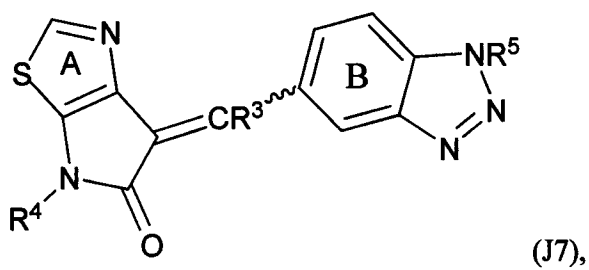
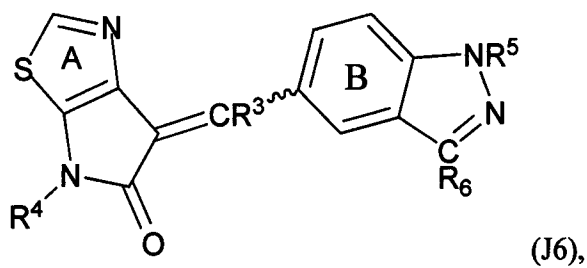
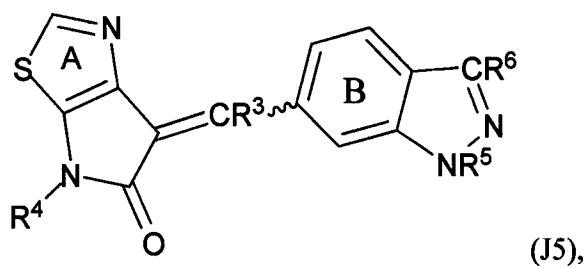
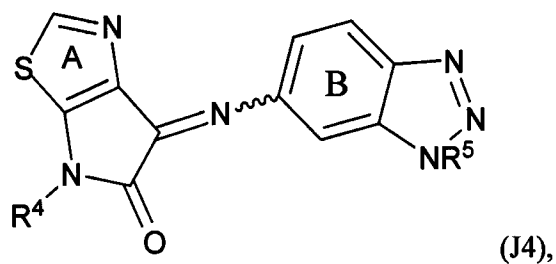
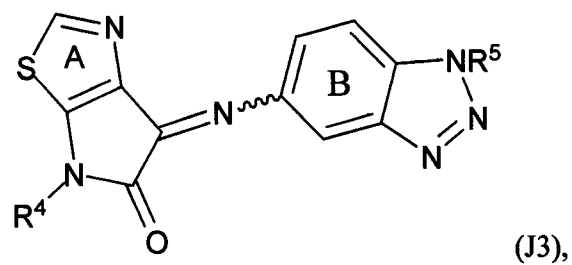


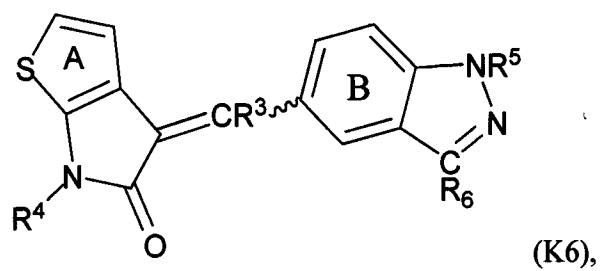
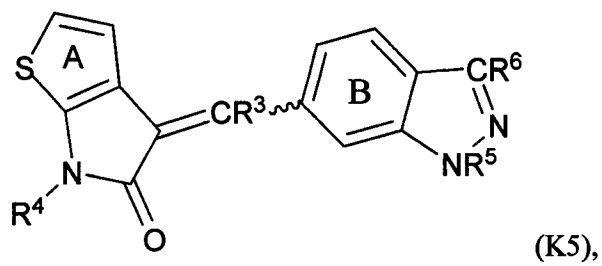
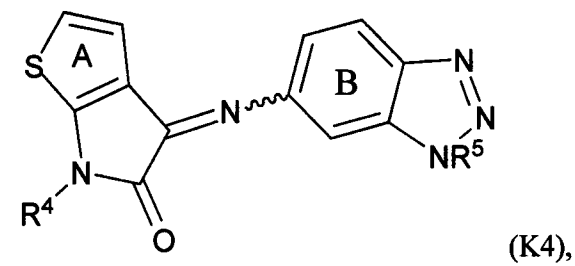
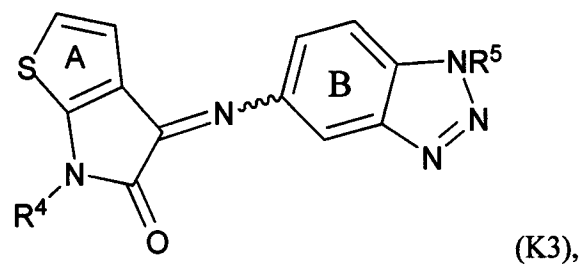
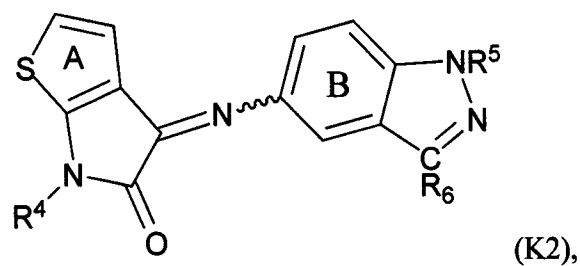
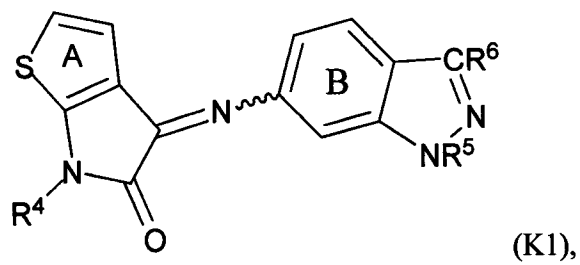


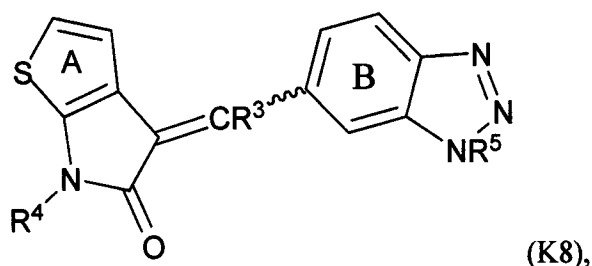
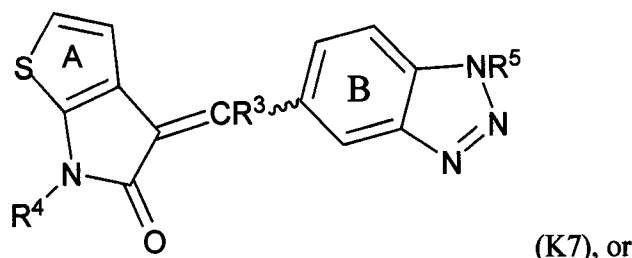


- 53 -









or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

$R^6$  for Structural Formulas (Ia), (Ib), (Ic), (Id), (Ie), (If), (Ig), (Ih), (Ik), (Il),  
 5 (C1), (C2), (D1), (D2), (D5), (D6), (E1), (E2), (E5), (E6), (F1), (F2), (F5), (F6),  
 (G1), (G2), (G5), (G6), (H1), (H2), (H5), (H6), (I'1), (I'2), (I'5), (I'6), (J1), (J2),  
 (J5), (J6), (K1), (K2), (K5) and (K6) is optionally substituted phenyl, optionally  
 substituted 5-12 membered heteroaryl,  $-\text{CH}_2$ -(optionally substituted phenyl),  $-\text{CH}_2$ -  
 (optionally substituted 5-12 membered heteroaryl),  $-\text{CH}_2\text{-CH}_2$ -(optionally  
 10 substituted phenyl),  $-\text{CH}_2\text{-CH}_2$ -(optionally substituted 5-12 membered heteroaryl),  
 $-\text{CH=CH}$ -(optionally substituted phenyl),  $-\text{CH=CH}$ -(optionally substituted 5-12  
 membered heteroaryl),  $-\text{CH=CH-C(O)O}$ (optionally substituted  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  alkyl), or  
 $-\text{CH=CH-OC(O)}$ (optionally substituted  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  alkyl).  $R^6$  can also be  $-\text{C}\equiv\text{C}$ -(optionally  
 substituted phenyl),  $-\text{C}\equiv\text{C}$ -(optionally substituted 5-12 membered heteroaryl),  $-\text{C}\equiv\text{C}$ -  
 15  $\text{C(O)O}$ (optionally substituted  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  alkyl), or  $-\text{C}\equiv\text{C-OC(O)}$ (optionally substituted  
 $\text{C}_{1-6}$  alkyl);

$R^7$  of Structural Formulas (Ig), (Ih), (Ii) and (Ij) is -H, -F, -Cl or methyl and n  
 in Structural Formulas (Ii), (Ij), (Ik) and (Il) is 0 or 1.

Values and specific values for the remainder of the variables of Structural  
 20 Formulas (Ia), (Ib), (Ic), (Id), (Ie), (If), (Ig), (Ih), (Ii), (Ij), (Ik), and (Il) are as  
 describe above for Structural Formula (I) in the first embodiment. Values and  
 specific values for the remainder of the variables of Structural Formulas (C1)-(C4),  
 (D1)-(D8), (E1)-(E8), (F1)-(F8), (G1)-(G8), (H1)-(H8), (I'1)-(I'8), (J1)-(J8) and  
 (K1)-(K8) are as described above for Structural Formula (A).

In one embodiment, for Structural Formula (C1), when R<sup>6</sup> is -H, R<sup>5</sup> is H and R<sup>4</sup> is H or C1-C6 alkyl, then ring A is not phenyl or phenyl substituted with halogen or trifluoromethyl. In another embodiment, for Structural Formula (C1), R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are not both -H. In one embodiment for Structural Formulas (Ia) and (Ib), R<sup>3</sup> is -H,  
 5 C1-C6 alkyl or C1-C6 haloalkyl.

In a seventh embodiment, R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> of Structural Formulas (Ia), (Ib), (Ic), (Id), (Ie), (If), (C1)-(C4), (D1)-(D8), (E1)-(E8), (F1)-(F8), (G1)-(G8), (H1)-(H8), (I'1)-(I'8), (J1)-(J8), and (K1)-(K8) are each independently -H, C1-C6 alkyl, phenyl, -C(O)(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)(phenyl), -C(O)O(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)O(phenyl),  
 10 -S(O)<sub>2</sub>(C1-C6 alkyl) or -S(O)<sub>2</sub>(phenyl), wherein each phenyl in the group represented by R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, -O(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy, cyano and nitro. Values and specific values for the remainder of the variables are as described above in the sixth embodiment.

In an eighth embodiment, R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> of Structural Formulas (Ia), (Ib), (Ic), (Id), (Ie) (If), (C1)-(C4), (D1)-(D8), (E1)-(E8), (F1)-(F8), (G1)-(G8), (H1)-(H8), (I'1)-(I'8), (J1)-(J8) and (K1)-(K8) are as described above in the seventh embodiment and R<sup>6</sup> for Structural Formulas (Ia), (Ib), (Ic), (Id), (Ie), (If), (Ig), (Ih), (Ii), (Ij), (Ik), (Il), (C1), (C2), (D1), (D2), (D5), (D6), (E1), (E2), (E5), (E6), (F1),  
 20 (F2), (F5), (F6), (G1), (G2), (G5), (G6), (H1), (H2), (H5), (H6), (I'1), (I'2), (I'5), (I'6), (J1), (J2), (J5), (J6), (K1), (K2), (K5) and (K6) is optionally substituted phenyl, optionally substituted 5-12 membered heteroaryl, -CH<sub>2</sub>-(optionally substituted phenyl), -CH<sub>2</sub>-(optionally substituted 5-12 membered heteroaryl), -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>-(optionally substituted phenyl), -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>-(optionally substituted 5-12 membered heteroaryl), -CH=CH-(optionally substituted phenyl), -CH=CH-  
 25 (optionally substituted 5-12 membered heteroaryl), -CH=CH-C(O)O(optionally substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), or -CH=CH-OC(O)(optionally substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl). Alternatively, R<sup>6</sup> can also be -C≡C-(optionally substituted phenyl), -C≡C-(optionally substituted 5-12 membered heteroaryl), -C≡C-C(O)O(optionally substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), or -C≡C-OC(O)(optionally substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl). The 5-12 membered heteroaryl in the group represented by R<sup>6</sup> is selected from the group consisting of pyridyl, thiazolyl, pyrazinyl, thiophenyl, indolyl, quinolinyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, and  
 30

pyrimidyl, each of which is optionally substituted. Values and specific values for the remainder of the variables are as described above in the sixth embodiment.

In a ninth embodiment, values for the variables in Structural Formulas (Ia), (Ib), (Ic), (Id), (Ie), (If), (Ig), (Ih), (Ii), (Ij), (Ik), (Il), (C1)-(C4), (D1)-(D8), (E1)-(E8), (F1)-(F8), (G1)-(G8), (H1)-(H8), (I'1)-(I'8), (J1)-(J8) and (K1)-(K8) are  
5 provided in the following paragraphs:

Ring A in Structural Formulas (C1)-(C4), (D1)-(D8), (E1)-(E8), (F1)-(F8), (G1)-(G8), (H1)-(H8), (I'1)-(I'8), (J1)-(J8) and (K1)-(K8) are optionally substituted with one or more  $Q^a$  and ring B in Structural Formulas (C1)-(C4), (D1)-(D8), (E1)-(E8), (F1)-(F8), (G1)-(G8), (H1)-(H8), (I'1)-(I'8), (J1)-(J8) and (K1)-(K8) are  
10 optionally substituted with one or more  $Q^b$ .

$Q^a$  and  $Q^b$  are each independently halogen, cyano,  $-NR^1R^2$ ,  $-NR^2C(O)R^1$ ,  $-C(O)OR^1$ ,  $-OC(O)R^1$ ,  $-C(O)NR^1R^2$ ,  $-NR^2C(O)OR^1$ ,  $-N(R^2)C(O)NR^1R^2$ ,  $-OR^1$ ,  $-SO_2NR^1R^2$ ,  $-NR^2SO_2R^1$ ,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, phenyl or 5-12 membered heteroaryl, wherein  
15 the  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl represented by  $Q_a$  and  $Q_b$  is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano, -OH, -SH,  $-O(C_{1-6}$  alkyl),  $-S(C_{1-6}$  alkyl),  $C_{1-6}$  haloalkoxy, amino,  $C_{1-6}$  alkylamino,  $C_{1-6}$  dialkylamino,  $C_{1-6}$  alkylcarbonyloxy,  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxycarbonyl and  $C_{1-6}$  alkylcarbonyl; and the phenyl or the 5-12 membered heteroaryl represented by  $Q_a$  and  $Q_b$  is  
20 optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano, -OH, -SH,  $-O(C_{1-6}$  alkyl),  $-S(C_{1-6}$  alkyl),  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{1-6}$  haloalkyl,  $(C_{1-6}$  haloalkoxy) $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $(C_{1-6}$  alkoxy) $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{1-6}$  hydroxyalkyl,  $(C_{1-6}$  aminoalkyl,  $(C_{1-6}$  alkylamino) $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $(C_{1-6}$  dialkylamino) $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, (phenyl) $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, (5-6 membered heteroaryl) $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, amino,  $C_{1-6}$   
25 alkylamino,  $C_{1-6}$  dialkylamino,  $C_{1-6}$  haloalkoxy,  $C_{1-6}$  alkylcarbonyloxy,  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxycarbonyl and  $C_{1-6}$  alkylcarbonyl;

$R^1$  and  $R^2$  are each independently -H- or  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, wherein the  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -SH,  $-O(C_{1-3}$  alkyl),  $-S(C_{1-3}$  alkyl) and  $C_{1-6}$   
30 haloalkoxy;

the phenyl or the 5-12 membered heteroaryl in the group represented by  $R^6$  for Structural Formulas (Ia), (Ib), (Ic), (Id), (Ie), (If), (Ig), (Ih), (Ii), (Ij), (Ik), (Il),

(C1), (C2), (D1), (D2), (D5), (D6), (E1), (E2), (E5), (E6), (F1), (F2), (F5), (F6), (G1), (G2), (G5), (G6), (H1), (H2), (H5), (H6), (I'1), (I'2), (I'5), (I'6), (J1), (J2), (J5), (J6), (K1), (K2), (K5) and (K6) is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano, -OH, -SH, -O(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), -S(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> aminoalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (phenyl)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (5-6 membered heteroaryl)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy carbonyl and C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyl. In another embodiment, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-3</sub>-*N*-piperidinyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-3</sub>-*N*-morpholinyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-3</sub>-*N*-pyrrolidinyl and -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-3</sub>-*N*-piperazinyl, wherein the *N*-piperazinyl is optionally *N'*-substituted with C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl or C<sub>1-6</sub> acyl are additional permissible substituents for the phenyl or the 5-12 membered heteroaryl in the group represented by R<sup>6</sup>; and the C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl in the group represented by R<sup>6</sup> for Structural Formulas (Ia), (Ib), (Ic), (Id), (Ie), (If), (Ig), (Ih), (Ii), (Ij), (Ik), (Il), (C1), (C2), (D1), (D2), (D5), (D6), (E1), (E2), (E5), (E6), (F1), (F2), (F5), (F6), (G1), (G2), (G5), (G6), (H1), (H2), (H5), (H6), (I'1), (I'2), (I'5), (I'6), (J1), (J2), (J5), (J6), (K1), (K2), (K5) and (K6) is optionally substituted one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano, -OH, -SH, -O(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), -S(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy carbonyl and C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyl.

Values and specific values for the remainder of the variables are as described above in the sixth, seventh or eighth embodiments.

In a tenth embodiment, values for the variables in Structural Formulas (Ia), (Ib), (Ic), (Id), (Ie), (If), (Ig), (Ih), (Ii), (Ij), (Ik), (Il), (C1)-(C4), (D1)-(D8), (E1)-(E8), (F1)-(F8), (G1)-(G8), (H1)-(H8), (I'1)-(I'8), (J1)-(J8) and (K1)-(K8) are provided in the following paragraphs:

Ring A in Structural Formulas (C1)-(C4), (D1)-(D8), (E1)-(E8), (F1)-(F8), (G1)-(G8), (H1)-(H8), (I'1)-(I'8), (J1)-(J8) and (K1)-(K8) are optionally substituted with one or more Q<sup>a</sup> and ring B in Structural Formulas (C1)-(C4), (D1)-(D8), (E1)-(E8), (F1)-(F8), (G1)-(G8), (H1)-(H8), (I'1)-(I'8), (J1)-(J8) and (K1)-(K8) are optionally substituted with one or more Q<sup>b</sup>.



- 60 -

$Q^a$  is halogen, cyano,  $-NR^1R^2$ ,  $-NR^2C(O)R^1$ ,  $-C(O)OR^1$ ,  $-OC(O)R^1$ ,  $-N(R^2)C(O)NR^1R^2$ ,  $-OR^1$ ,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, wherein the  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen,  $-OH$ ,  $-SH$ ,  $-O(C_{1-6}$  alkyl),  $-S(C_{1-6}$  alkyl) and  $C_{1-6}$  haloalkoxy;

5  $Q^b$  is halogen,  $C_{1-3}$  alkyl,  $C_{1-3}$  haloalkyl,  $C_{1-3}$  alkoxy, or  $C_{1-3}$  haloalkoxy; and the phenyl, the 5-12 membered heteroaryl and the  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl in the group represented by  $R^6$  is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano,  $-O(C_{1-6}$  alkyl),  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{1-6}$  haloalkyl and  $C_{1-6}$  haloalkoxy.

10 Values and specific values for the remainder of the variables are as described above in the sixth, seventh, eighth or ninth embodiments.

In a eleventh embodiment, values for the variables in Structural Formulas (Ia), (Ib), (Ic), (Id), (Ie), (If), (Ig), (Ih), (Ii), (Ij), (Ik), (Il), (C1)-(C4), (D1)-(D8), (E1)-(E8), (F1)-(F8), (G1)-(G8), (H1)-(H8), (I'1)-(I'8), (J1)-(J8) and (K1)-(K8) are  
15 provided in the following paragraphs:

Ring A in Structural Formulas (C1)-(C4), (D1)-(D8), (E1)-(E8), (F1)-(F8), (G1)-(G8), (H1)-(H8), (I'1)-(I'8), (J1)-(J8) and (K1)-(K8) are optionally substituted with one or more  $Q^a$  and ring B in Structural Formulas (C1)-(C4), (D1)-(D8), (E1)-(E8), (F1)-(F8), (G1)-(G8), (H1)-(H8), (I'1)-(I'8), (J1)-(J8) and (K1)-(K8) are  
20 optionally substituted with one or more  $Q^b$ .

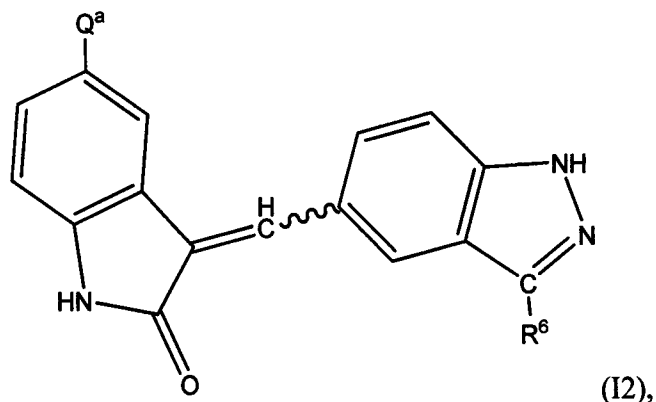
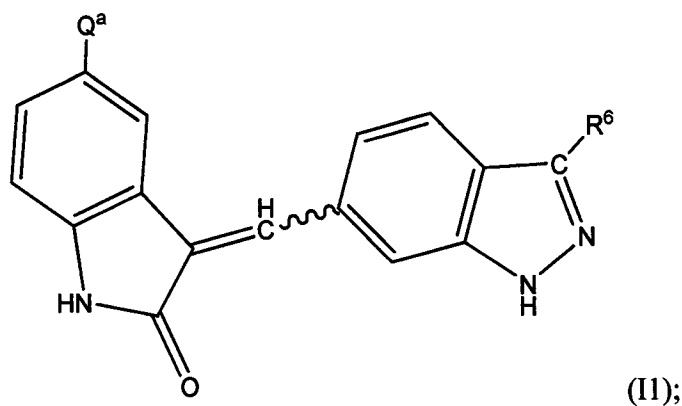
$Q^a$  is  $-OH$ ,  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy or  $C_{1-6}$  haloalkoxy;

$Q^b$  is halogen,  $C_{1-3}$  alkyl,  $C_{1-3}$  haloalkyl,  $C_{1-3}$  alkoxy, or  $C_{1-3}$  haloalkoxy and the phenyl, the 5-12 membered heteroaryl and the  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl in the group represented by  $R^6$  are each optionally substituted with one or more substituents  
25 independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, methyl, methoxy and trifluoromethyl.

In a twelvth embodiment, the compound of the present invention is represented

by a structural formula selected from (I1) and (I2):

30



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

$Q^a$  is -H, halogen, -NH<sub>2</sub>, (C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl)amine or C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy;

- 5  $R^6$  is phenyl, 5-6 membered heteroaryl, -CH=CH-(phenyl), -CH=CH-(5-6 membered heteroaryl), -C≡C-(phenyl), -C≡C-(5-6 membered heteroaryl) wherein each phenyl and heteroaryl in the group represented by  $R^6$  is optionally substituted with halogen, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> aminoalkyl), (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (phenyl)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-3</sub>-N-piperidinyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-3</sub>-N-morpholinyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-3</sub>-N-pyrrolidinyl and -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-3</sub>-N-piperazinyl, wherein the N-piperazinyl is optionally N'-substituted with C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl or C<sub>1-6</sub> acyl. Alternatively for Structural Formulas (I1) and
- 10 (I2), each heteroaryl in the group represented by  $R^6$  is pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl or pyrazinyl and each is optionally substituted halogen, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> aminoalkyl), (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (phenyl)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-3</sub>-N-piperidinyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-3</sub>-N-morpholinyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-3</sub>-N-pyrrolidinyl and -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-3</sub>-N-piperazinyl, wherein the N-piperazinyl is optionally N'-substituted with C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl or C<sub>1-6</sub> acyl.
- 15

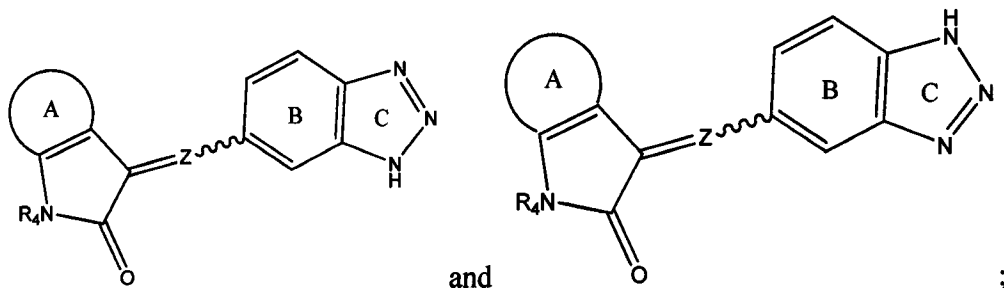
Values and specific values for the remainder of the variables are as described above in the sixth, seventh, eighth, ninth or tenth embodiments.

As used herein, the phenyl, the 5-12 membered heteroaryl and the C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl in the group represented by R<sup>6</sup> refers to the phenyl, the 5-12 membered heteroaryl and the C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl represented by R<sup>6</sup> as well as the phenyl, the 5-12 membered heteroaryl and the C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl in the groups represented by R<sup>6</sup>, for example, -CH<sub>2</sub>-(optionally substituted phenyl), -CH<sub>2</sub>-(optionally substituted 5-12 membered heteroaryl), -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>-(optionally substituted phenyl), -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>-(optionally substituted 5-12 membered heteroaryl), -CH=CH-(optionally substituted phenyl), -CH=CH-(optionally substituted 5-12 membered heteroaryl), -CH=CH-C(O)O(optionally substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), and -CH=CH-OC(O)(optionally substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl) represented by R<sup>6</sup>. Similarly, the language “a specific moiety in the group represented by a variable” refers to the moiety represented by the variable or the moiety in a group represented by the variable.

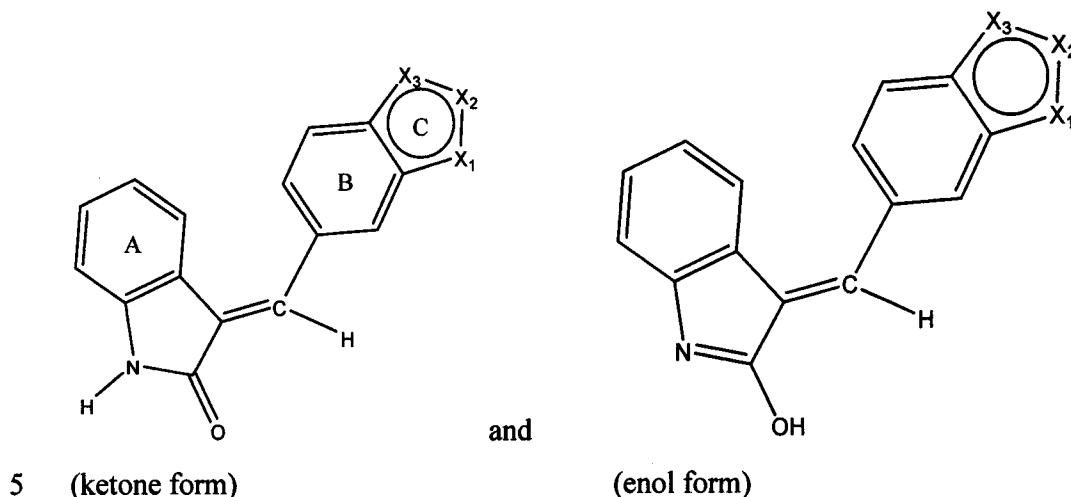
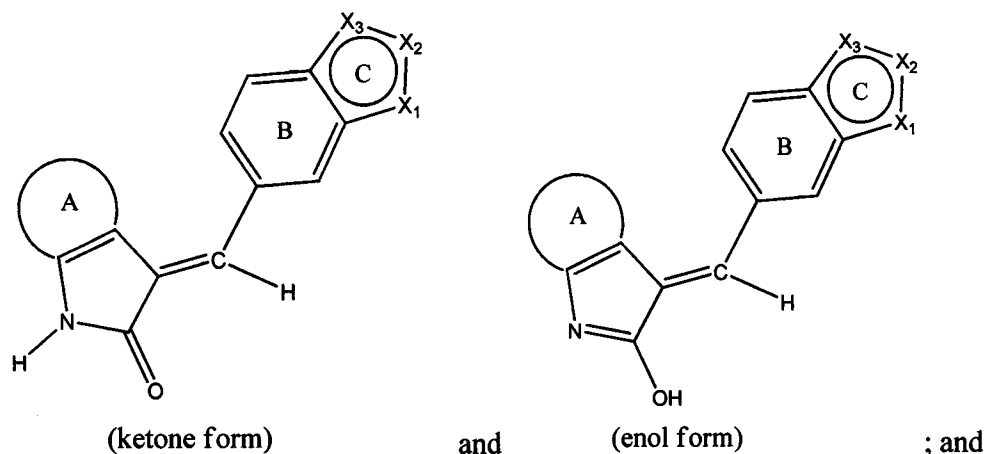
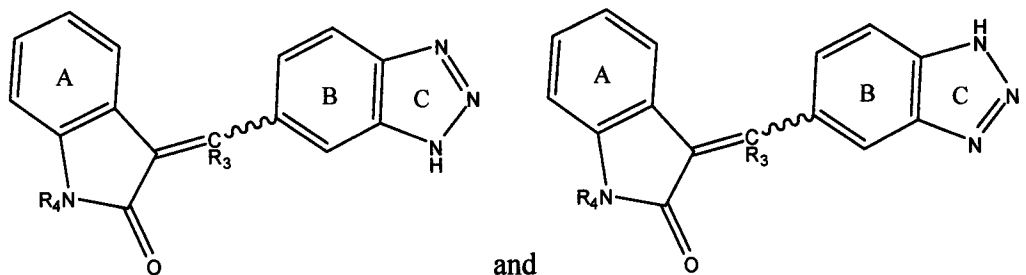
Specific examples of the compounds of the invention include compounds exemplified in the examples below, stereoisomers thereof, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

In Structural Formulas described herein, when a hydrogen atom(s) is depicted at a particular position(s) of the aromatic ring(s) of the structural formula(s), no substitution is permitted at that (those) particular position(s).

Tautomeric forms exist when a compound is a mixture of two or more structurally distinct compounds that are in rapid equilibrium. Certain compounds of the invention exist as tautomeric forms. For example, the following compound represented by Structural Formula (A), wherein two of X1-X3 are N, one of X1-X3 is NH or compound represented by Structural Formula (I), wherein two of X1-X3 are N, one of X1-X3 is NH, include at least the following tautomers forms:



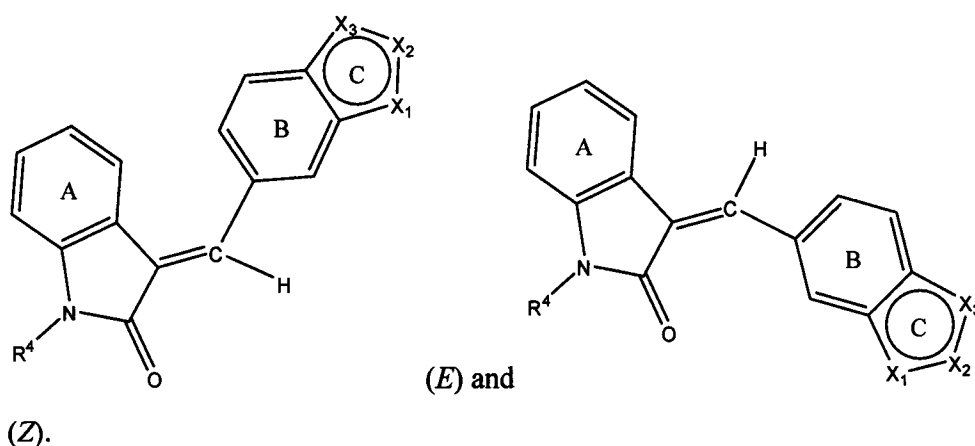
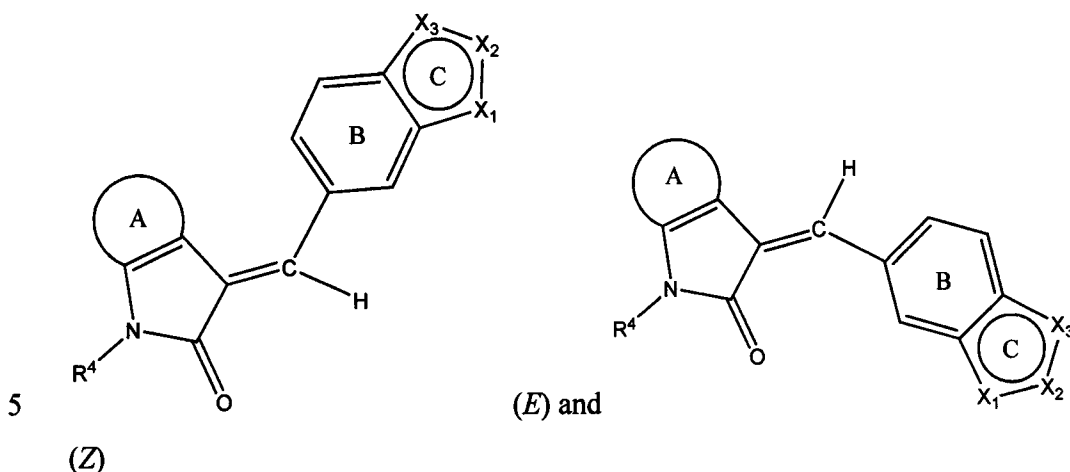
- 63 -



It is to be understood that when one tautomeric form of a compound is depicted by name or structure, all tautomeric forms of the compound are included.

The compounds of the invention may contain one or more chiral center  
 10 and/or double bond and, therefore, exist as stereoisomers, such as double-bond isomers (*i.e.*, geometric isomers), enantiomers, and/or diastereomers. When compounds of the invention are depicted or named without indicating the

stereochemistry, it is to be understood that both stereomerically pure forms (*e.g.*, geometrically pure, enantiomerically pure, or diastereomerically pure) and stereoisomeric mixtures are encompassed. For example, compounds represented by Structural Formulas (A) or (I) have *E* and *Z* geometric isomers shown below:



10

Accordingly, the compounds of the invention depicted by Structural Formula (A) or (I) include the pure *E* geometric isomer isomer, the pure *Z* geometric isomer, and mixtures thereof.

The invention encompasses all geometrically-pure forms and geometrically-enriched (*i.e.* greater than 50% of either *E* or *Z* isomer) mixtures, of the compounds disclosed herein. Mixtures include 1:20, 1:10, 20:80, 30:70, 40:60 and 50:50 *E*:*Z* and *Z*:*E* ratios by mole.

As used herein, a racemic mixture means 50% of one enantiomer and 50% of is corresponding enantiomer relative to all chiral centers in the molecule. The

invention encompasses all enantiomerically-pure, enantiomerically-enriched, diastereomerically pure, diastereomerically enriched, and racemic mixtures, and diastereomeric mixtures of the compounds of the invention which have chiral center(s).

5           Enantiomeric and diastereomeric mixtures can be resolved into their component enantiomers or stereoisomers by well known methods, such as chiral-phase gas chromatography, chiral-phase high performance liquid chromatography, crystallizing the compound as a chiral salt complex, or crystallizing the compound in a chiral solvent. Enantiomers and diastereomers can also be obtained from  
10       diastereomerically- or enantiomerically-pure intermediates, reagents, and catalysts by well known asymmetric synthetic methods.

          When the stereochemistry of the disclosed compounds is named or depicted by structure, the named or depicted stereoisomer is at least 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 99% or 99.9% by weight pure relative to the other stereoisomers. When a single  
15       stereoisomer is named or depicted by structure, the depicted or named stereoisomer is at least 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 99% or 99.9% pure. Percent purity by weight is the ratio of the weight of the named stereoisomer over the weight of the named stereoisomer plus the weight of its stereoisomers.

          Included in the invention are pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the  
20       compounds disclosed herein. The disclosed compounds have basic amine groups and therefore can form pharmaceutically acceptable salts with pharmaceutically acceptable acid(s). Suitable pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts of the compounds of the invention include salts of inorganic acids (such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic, phosphoric, metaphosphoric, nitric, and sulfuric acids) and of  
25       organic acids (such as, acetic acid, benzenesulfonic, benzoic, citric, ethanesulfonic, fumaric, gluconic, glycolic, isethionic, lactic, lactobionic, maleic, malic, methanesulfonic, succinic, p- toluenesulfonic, and tartaric acids). Compounds of the invention with acidic groups such as carboxylic acids can form pharmaceutically acceptable salts with pharmaceutically acceptable base(s). Suitable  
30       pharmaceutically acceptable basic salts include ammonium salts, alkali metal salts (such as sodium and potassium salts) and alkaline earth metal salts (such as magnesium and calcium salts). Compounds with a quaternary ammonium group

also contain a counteranion such as chloride, bromide, iodide, acetate, perchlorate and the like. Other examples of such salts include hydrochlorides, hydrobromides, sulfates, methanesulfonates, nitrates, maleates, acetates, citrates, fumarates, tartrates [e.g. (+)-tartrates, (-)-tartrates or mixtures thereof including racemic mixtures],

5 succinates, benzoates and salts with amino acids such as glutamic acid.

The term "halo" as used herein means halogen and includes chloro, fluoro, bromo and iodo.

An "aliphatic group" is non-aromatic, consists solely of carbon and hydrogen and may optionally contain one or more units of unsaturation, e.g., double and/or  
10 triple bonds. An aliphatic group may be straight chained, branched or cyclic. When straight chained or branched, an aliphatic group typically contains between about one and about twenty carbon atoms, typically between about one and about ten carbon atoms, more typically between about one and about six carbon atoms. When cyclic, an aliphatic group typically contains between about three and about ten  
15 carbon atoms, more typically between about three and about seven carbon atoms. A "substituted aliphatic group" is substituted at any one or more "substitutable carbon atom". A "substitutable carbon atom" in an aliphatic group is a carbon in an aliphatic group that is bonded to one or more hydrogen atoms. One or more hydrogen atoms can be optionally replaced with a suitable substituent group. A  
20 "haloaliphatic group" is an aliphatic group, as defined above, substituted with one or more halogen atoms. Suitable substituents on a substitutable carbon atom of an aliphatic group are the same as those for an alkyl group.

The term "alkyl" used alone or as part of a larger moiety, such as "alkoxy", "haloalkyl", "arylalkyl", "alkylamine", "cycloalkyl", "dialkylamine", "alkylamino",  
25 "dialkylamino" "alkylcarbonyl", "alkoxycarbonyl" and the like, includes as used herein means saturated straight-chain, cyclic or branched aliphatic group. As used herein, a C1-C6 alkyl group is referred to "lower alkyl." Similarly, the terms "lower alkoxy", "lower haloalkyl", "lower arylalkyl", "lower alkylamine", "lower cycloalkylalkyl", "lower dialkylamine", "lower alkylamino", "lower dialkylamino"  
30 "lower alkylcarbonyl", "lower alkoxycarbonyl" include straight and branched, saturated chains containing one to six carbon atoms, and cyclic saturated chains containing three to six carbon atoms.

The term "alkoxy" means -O-alkyl; "hydroxyalkyl" means alkyl substituted with hydroxy; "aralkyl" means alkyl substituted with an aryl group; "alkoxyalkyl" mean alkyl substituted with an alkoxy group; "alkylamine" means amine substituted with an alkyl group; "cycloalkylalkyl" means alkyl substituted with cycloalkyl;  
5 "dialkylamine" means amine substituted with two alkyl groups; "alkylcarbonyl" means -C(O)-R, wherein R is alkyl; "alkoxycarbonyl" means -C(O)-OR, wherein R is alkyl; and where alkyl is as defined above.

The terms "haloalkyl" and "haloalkoxy" means alkyl or alkoxy, as the case may be, substituted with one or more halogen atoms. The term "halogen" means F,  
10 Cl, Br or I. Preferably the halogen in a haloalkyl or haloalkoxy is F.

The term "acyl group" means -C(O)R, wherein R is an optionally substituted alkyl group or aryl group (e.g., optionally substituted phenyl). R is preferably an unsubstituted alkyl group or phenyl.

An "alkylene group" is represented by  $-\text{[CH}_2\text{]}_z-$ , wherein z is a positive  
15 integer, preferably from one to eight, more preferably from one to four.

An "alkenylene group" is an alkylene in which at least a pair of adjacent methylenes are replaced with  $-\text{CH=CH}-$ .

An "alkynylene group" is an alkylene in which at least a pair of adjacent methylenes are replaced with  $-\text{C}\equiv\text{C}-$ .

20 The term "aryl group" used alone or as part of a larger moiety as in "aralkyl", "aralkoxy", or "aryloxyalkyl", means carbocyclic aromatic rings. The term "carbocyclic aromatic group" may be used interchangeably with the terms "aryl", "aryl ring" "carbocyclic aromatic ring", "aryl group" and "carbocyclic aromatic group". An aryl group typically has six – fourteen ring atoms. A  
25 "substituted aryl group" is substituted at any one or more substitutable ring atom. The term " $\text{C}_{6-14}$ aryl" as used herein means a monocyclic, bicyclic or tricyclic carbocyclic ring system containing from 6 to 14 carbon atoms and includes phenyl, naphthyl, anthracenyl, 1,2-dihydronaphthyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthyl, fluorenyl, indanyl, indenyl and the like.

30 The term "heteroaryl", "heteroaromatic", "heteroaryl ring", "heteroaryl group" and "heteroaromatic group", used alone or as part of a larger moiety as in "heteroaralkyl" or "heteroarylalkoxy", refers to aromatic ring groups having five to



fourteen ring atoms selected from carbon and at least one (typically 1 -4, more typically 1 or 2) heteroatom (e.g., oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur). They include monocyclic rings and polycyclic rings in which a monocyclic heteroaromatic ring is fused to one or more other carbocyclic aromatic or heteroaromatic rings. The term

5 “5-14 membered heteroaryl” as used herein means a monocyclic, bicyclic or tricyclic ring system containing one or two aromatic rings and from 5 to 14 atoms of which, unless otherwise specified, one, two, three, four or five are heteroatoms independently selected from N, NH, N(C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl), O and S and includes thienyl, furyl, pyrrolyl, pyrididyl, indolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, tetrahydroquinolyl,

10 benzofuryl, benzothienyl and the like.

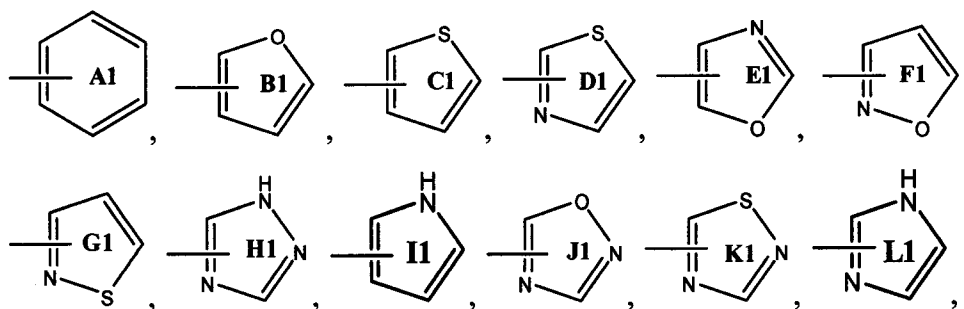
Examples of monocyclic 5-6 membered heteroaryl groups include furanyl (e.g., 2-furanyl, 3-furanyl), imidazolyl (e.g., *N*-imidazolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl, 5-imidazolyl), isoxazolyl ( e.g., 3-isoxazolyl, 4-isoxazolyl, 5-isoxazolyl), oxadiazolyl (e.g., 2-oxadiazolyl, 5-oxadiazolyl), oxazolyl (e.g., 2-oxazolyl, 4-oxazolyl, 5-

15 oxazolyl), pyrazolyl (e.g., 3-pyrazolyl, 4-pyrazolyl), pyrrolyl (e.g., 1-pyrrolyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 3-pyrrolyl), pyridyl (e.g., 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl), pyrimidinyl (e.g., 2-pyrimidinyl, 4-pyrimidinyl, 5-pyrimidinyl), pyridazinyl (e.g., 3-pyridazinyl), thiazolyl (e.g., 2-thiazolyl, 4-thiazolyl, 5-thiazolyl), triazolyl (e.g., 2-triazolyl, 5-triazolyl), tetrazolyl (e.g., tetrazolyl), thienyl (e.g., 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl), pyrimidinyl,

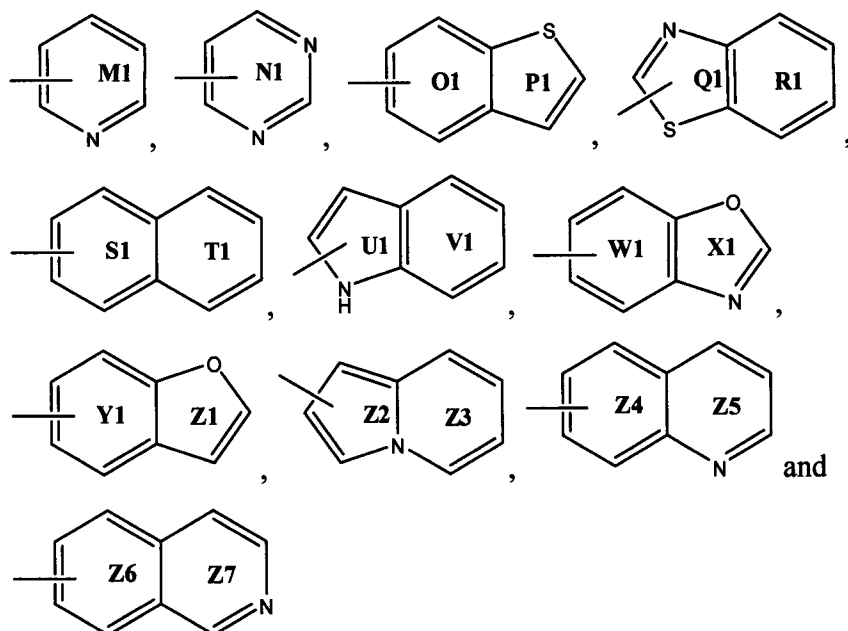
20 pyridinyl and pyridazinyl. Examples of polycyclic aromatic heteroaryl groups include carbazolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzothienyl, benzofuranyl, indolyl, quinolinyl, benzotriazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzoxazolyl, benzimidazolyl, isoquinolinyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, acridinyl, or benzisoxazolyl.

Other examples for the aryl and heteroaryl groups include:

25

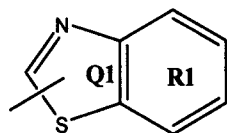


- 69 -

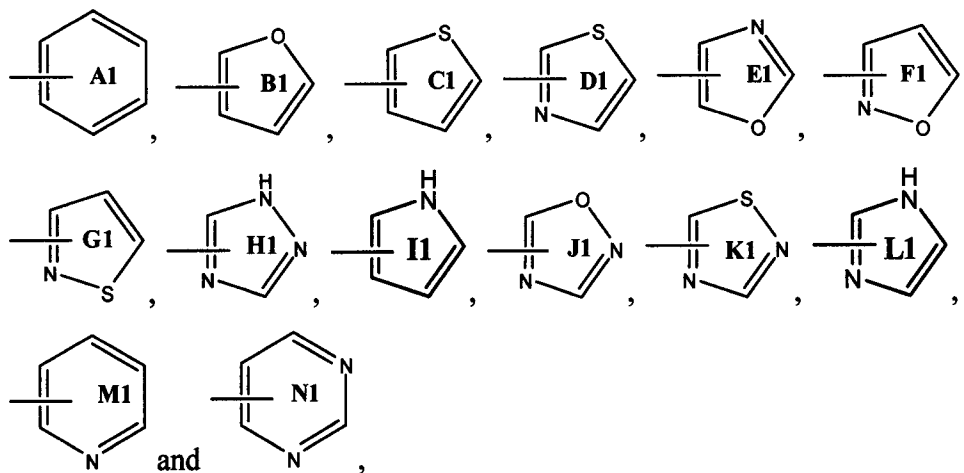


5

wherein each of rings **A1-Z7** is optionally substituted. It is noted that, as shown above, rings **O1-Z7** can be attached to their designated atom through any ring carbon of the rings which is not at a position bridging two aryl groups. For example,

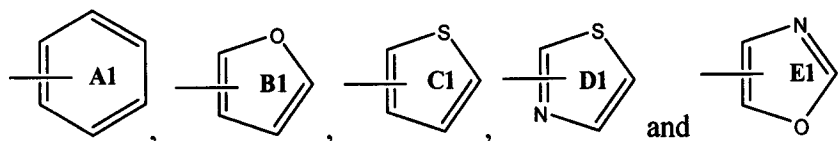


10 means that the group is attached to its designated atom through either ring **Q1** or ring **R1**. Yet other examples for the aryl and heteroaryl groups include:



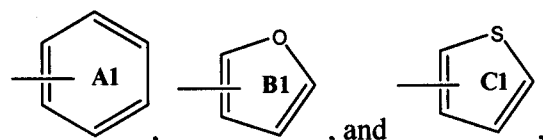
15

wherein each of rings A1-N1 is optionally substituted. More specific values for the aryl and heteroaryl groups include:



5

wherein each of rings A1-E1 is optionally substituted. Even more specific values for the aryl and heteroaryl groups include:



10

wherein each of rings A1-C1 is optionally substituted. An optionally substituted ring A1 is the most common specific value for each of the aryl group, including the C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl group.

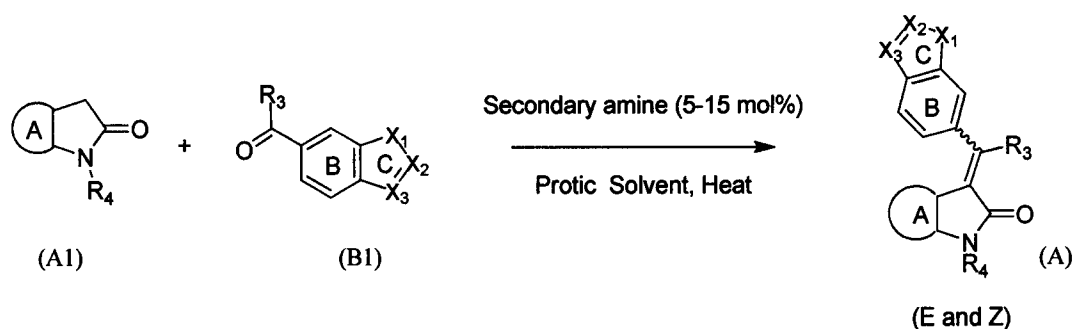
As used herein, the term "non-aromatic heterocyclic group" means a  
 15 monocyclic (typically having 3- to 10-members) or a polycyclic (typically having 7- to 20-members) heterocyclic ring system which is an unsaturated non-aromatic ring. A 3- to 10-membered heterocycle can contain up to 5 heteroatoms; and a 7- to 20-membered heterocycle can contain up to 7 heteroatoms. Typically, a heterocycle has at least one carbon atom ring member. Each heteroatom is independently  
 20 selected from nitrogen, which can be oxidized (e.g., N(O)) or quaternized; oxygen; and sulfur, including sulfoxide and sulfone. The heterocycle may be attached via any heteroatom or carbon atom. Representative heterocycles include morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, pyrrolidinonyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, hydantoinyl, valerolactamyl, oxiranyl, oxetanyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydropyranyl,  
 25 tetrahydropyrindinyl, tetrahydropyrimidinyl, tetrahydrothiophenyl, tetrahydrothiopyranyl, and the like.

The aryl group, and the aromatic and non-aromatic heteroaryl groups, unless otherwise indicated, can be optionally substituted with one or more substituents

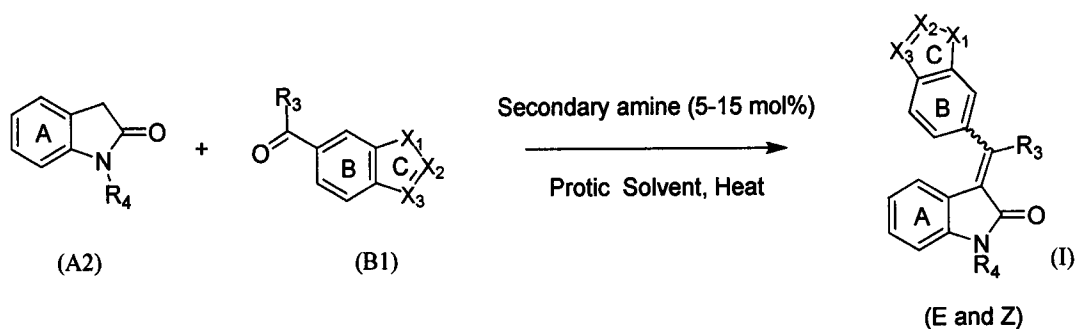
selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-20</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2-20</sub> alkynyl, amino, C<sub>1-20</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-20</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-20</sub> alkoxy, (C<sub>1-10</sub> alkoxy)C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-20</sub> haloalkoxy, (C<sub>1-10</sub> haloalkoxy)C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl and C<sub>1-20</sub> haloalkyl. Typical substituents include halogen, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-10</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2-10</sub> alkynyl, amino, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-10</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkoxy, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy)C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-10</sub> haloalkoxy, (C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy)C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl and C<sub>1-10</sub> haloalkyl. More typical substituents include C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, -OH, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-10</sub> haloalkyl, halogen, C<sub>1-10</sub> haloalkoxy, amino, nitro and cyano.

In accordance with another aspect of the present invention, the compounds of the invention can be prepared by processes analogous to those established in the art. By way of illustration, compounds of Structural Formula (A) (wherein Z is =CR<sup>3</sup>-) or (I), wherein Rings A, B and C are as defined herein may be prepared by the methods outlined in Scheme 1. Reaction of an appropriately substituted A1 or indolin-2-one A2 wherein ring A is as defined herein is reacted with a suitable aldehyde (R<sup>3</sup> = H) or a ketone (R<sup>3</sup> is not H) in the presence of a secondary amine (such as piperidine) in a protic solvent (such as ethanol) at the reflux temperature of the solvent (generally about 60 °C to 120 °C). In addition this reaction can be carried out under a variety of alternative conditions including secondary amines in aprotic solvents such as DMSO or DMF; solventless with KF/Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>; acidic conditions (p-TsOH) in toluene or a strong base (e.g. LDA) in THF.

Scheme 1



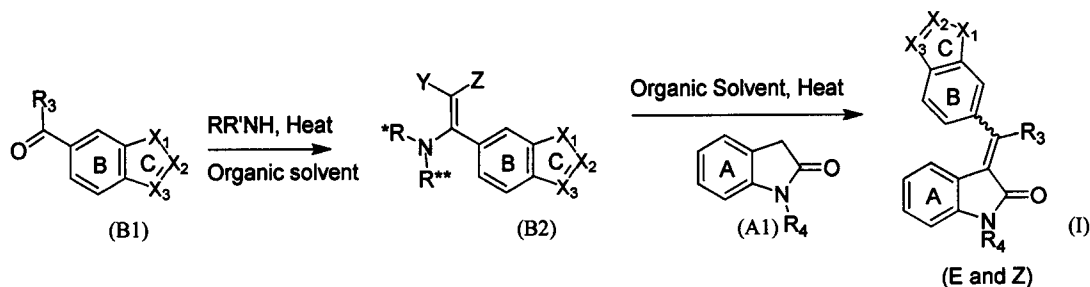
- 72 -



In another aspect of the invention (Scheme 2) in which  $R^3$  of compound **B1** is not H, the ketone **B1** is first converted to an enamine **B2** (wherein Y and Z are proton or small alkyl) by reaction with a secondary amine (wherein  $R^*$  and  $R^{**}$  are small alkyl or together form five or six membered ring such as pyrrolidine or piperidine). Subsequent reaction of the enamine **B2** with the indolin-2-one **A2** in a refluxing organic solvent (such as toluene) yields compounds of Structural Formula (**I**) (wherein Z is  $=CR^3$ ).

10

Scheme 2.

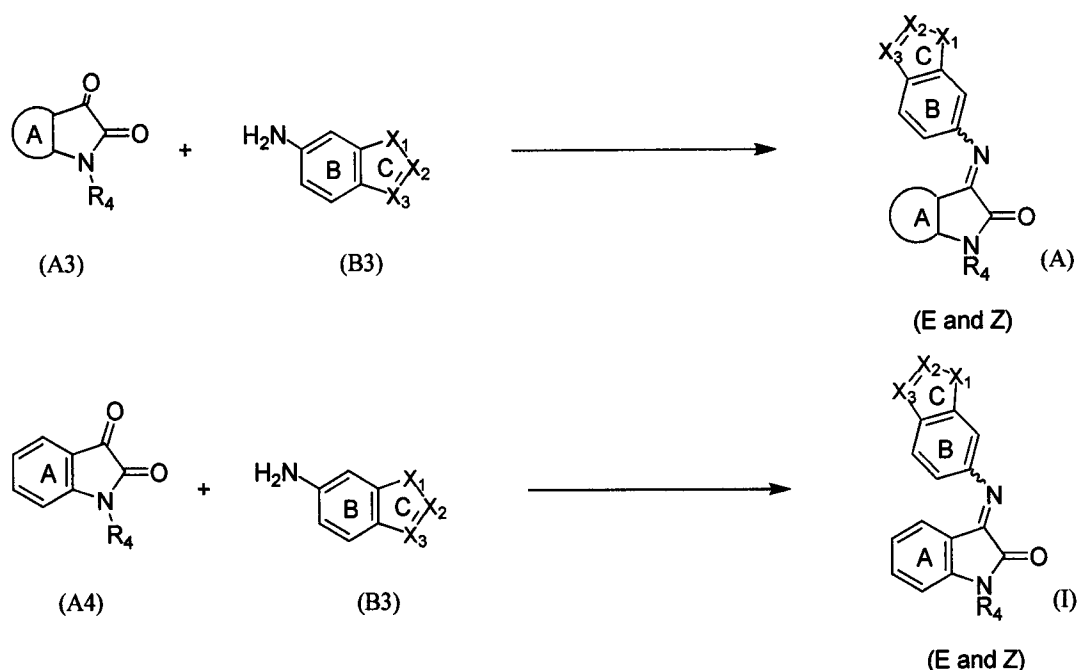


Compounds of Structural Formula (A) (wherein Z is  $=N-$ ) or compounds of Structural Formula (C) (wherein Z is  $=N-$ ), wherein Rings A, B and C are as defined herein may be prepared by the methods outlined in Scheme 3.

15

Scheme 3

- 73 -



- The present invention includes radiolabeled forms of the compounds of the invention, for example, compounds of the invention labeled by incorporation within the structure of <sup>3</sup>H, <sup>11</sup>C or <sup>14</sup>C or a radioactive halogen such as <sup>125</sup>I and <sup>18</sup>F. A radiolabeled compound of the invention may be prepared using standard methods known in the art. For example, tritium may be incorporated into a compound of the invention using standard techniques, for example by hydrogenation of a suitable precursor to a compound of the invention using tritium gas and a catalyst.
- Alternatively, a compound of the invention containing radioactive iodine may be prepared from the corresponding trialkyltin (suitably trimethyltin) derivative using standard iodination conditions, such as [<sup>125</sup>I] sodium iodide in the presence of chloramine-T in a suitable solvent, such as dimethylformamide. The trialkyltin compound may be prepared from the corresponding non-radioactive halo-, suitably iodo-, compound using standard palladium-catalyzed stannylation conditions, for example hexamethylditin in the presence of tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium (0) in an inert solvent, such as dioxane, and at elevated temperatures, suitably 50-100°C. Further, a compound of the invention containing a radioactive fluorine may be prepared, for example, by reaction of K[<sup>18</sup>F]/K222 with a suitable precursor compound, such as a compound of Formula I comprising a suitable leaving group, for example a tosyl group, that may be displaced with the <sup>18</sup>F anion.

In some cases the chemistries outlined above may have to be modified, for instance by use of protective groups, to prevent side reactions due to reactive groups, such as reactive groups attached as substituents. This may be achieved by means of conventional protecting groups, for example as described in "Protective Groups in Organic Chemistry" McOmie, J.F.W. Ed., Plenum Press, 1973 and in Greene, T.W. and Wuts, P.G.M., "Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis", John Wiley & Sons, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition, 1999.

Indolinone compounds of the invention can inhibit various kinases, including the PLK4, PLK1, PLK2, Aurora A, Aurora B and FLT-3 (*see* Examples B, C, D, E, F, and H). Thus, generally, the indolinone compounds of the invention are useful in the treatment of diseases or conditions associated with such kinases. For example, PLK4, PLK1, Aurora A and Aurora B are believed to be involved in cellular mitotic progression. Thus, small molecule inhibitors of these enzymes can be potential anti-tumor agents.

In a specific embodiment, the compounds of the invention are PLK, Aurora A, Aurora B and/or FLT-3 inhibitors, and are useful for treating diseases, such as cancer, associated with such a kinase(s). In another specific embodiment, the compounds of the invention are PLK inhibitors and are useful for treating diseases associated with PLK, such as cancer. Typically, the PLK is PLK4, PLK2 and PLK1. In one example, the PLK is PLK1 and PLK4. In another example, the PLK is PLK4. In another specific embodiment, the compounds of the invention are Aurora A and/or B inhibitors and are useful in inhibiting Aurora A and/or B activity for the treatment of various conditions such as cancers. In yet another specific embodiment, the compounds of the invention are FLT-3 inhibitors and are useful in inhibiting FLT-3 activity for the treatment of various conditions such as cancers.

Another aspect of the invention relates to a method of treating cancer comprising administering an effective amount of a compound of the invention disclosed herein. In one embodiment, the compounds of the invention inhibit the growth of a tumor. Specifically, the compounds of the invention inhibit the growth of a tumor that overexpresses at least one of PLK, Aurora A, Aurora B, and FLT-3. More specifically, the compounds of the invention inhibit the growth of a tumor that overexpresses PLK, for example, PLK1, PLK2 and/or PLK4. Even more

specifically, the compounds of the invention inhibit the growth of a tumor that overexpresses PLK4. In another embodiment, the compounds of the invention inhibit the growth of the tumor by inducing apoptosis of the tumor cells or by inhibiting proliferation of the tumor cells.

5           Cancers that can be treated or prevented by the methods of the present invention include lung cancer, breast cancer, colon cancer, brain cancer, neuroblastoma, prostate cancer, melanoma, glioblastoma multiform, ovarian cancer, lymphoma, leukemia, melanoma, sarcoma, paraneoplasia, osteosarcoma, germinoma, glioma and mesothelioma. In one specific embodiment, the cancer is  
10 lung cancer, colon cancer, brain cancer, neuroblastoma, prostate cancer, melanoma, glioblastoma multiform or ovarian cancer. In another specific embodiment, the cancer is lung cancer, breast cancer, colon cancer, brain cancer, neuroblastoma, prostate cancer, melanoma, glioblastoma multiform or ovarian cancer. In yet another specific embodiment, the cancer is a breast cancer. In yet another specific  
15 embodiment, the cancer is a basal sub-type breast cancer or a luminal B sub-type breast cancer. In yet another specific embodiment, the cancer is a soft tissue cancer. A "soft tissue cancer" is an art-recognized term that encompasses tumors derived from any soft tissue of the body. Such soft tissue connects, supports, or surrounds various structures and organs of the body, including, but not limited to, smooth  
20 muscle, skeletal muscle, tendons, fibrous tissues, fatty tissue, blood and lymph vessels, perivascular tissue, nerves, mesenchymal cells and synovial tissues. Thus, soft tissue cancers can be of fat tissue, muscle tissue, nerve tissue, joint tissue, blood vessels, lymph vessels, and fibrous tissues. Soft tissue cancers can be benign or malignant. Generally, malignant soft tissue cancers are referred to as sarcomas, or  
25 soft tissue sarcomas. There are many types of soft tissue tumors, including lipoma, lipoblastoma, hibernoma, liposarcoma, leiomyoma, leiomyosarcoma, rhabdomyoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, neurofibroma, schwannoma (neurilemoma), neuroma, malignant schwannoma, neurofibrosarcoma, neurogenic sarcoma, nodular tenosynovitis, synovial sarcoma, hemangioma, glomus tumor, hemangiopericytoma,  
30 hemangioendothelioma, angiosarcoma, Kaposi sarcoma, lymphangioma, fibroma, elastofibroma, superficial fibromatosis, fibrous histiocytoma, fibrosarcoma, fibromatosis, dermatofibrosarcoma protuberans (DFSP), malignant fibrous



histiocytoma (MFH), myxoma, granular cell tumor, malignant mesenchymomas, alveolar soft-part sarcoma, epithelioid sarcoma, clear cell sarcoma, and desmoplastic small cell tumor. In a particular embodiment, the soft tissue cancer is a sarcoma selected from the group consisting of a fibrosarcoma, a gastrointestinal sarcoma, a  
5 leiomyosarcoma, a dedifferentiated liposarcoma, a pleomorphic liposarcoma, a malignant fibrous histiocytoma, a round cell sarcoma, and a synovial sarcoma.

The invention further relates to a method of treating a subject with tumor cells, comprising administering to the subject, an amount of a compound disclosed herein that is effective to reduce effectively PLK activity, such as PLK 2 or PLK4  
10 activity, in the subject. In a specific embodiment, the PLK is PLK4.

The invention further relates to a method of inhibiting Aurora B and/or PLK-4 in a subject in need of inhibition of Aurora B and/or PLK-4. As used herein, a "subject in need of inhibition of Aurora B and/or PLK-4" means the subject has a disease(s) or condition(s) associated with overexpression of Aurora B and/or PLK-4,  
15 or a disease(s) or condition(s) on which inhibition of Aurora B and/or PLK-4 have a beneficial effect(s).

The term a "therapeutically effective amount", "effective amount" or a "sufficient amount" of a compound of the present invention is a quantity sufficient to, when administered to the subject, including a mammal, for example a human,  
20 effect beneficial or desired results, including clinical results. A "therapeutically effective amount" of a compound of the invention is an amount which prevents, inhibits, suppresses or reduces the cancer (e.g., as determined by clinical symptoms or the amount of cancer cells) in a subject as compared to a control. Specifically, "treating a subject with a cancer" includes achieving, partially or substantially, one  
25 or more of the following: arresting the growth or spread of a cancer, reducing the extent of a cancer (e.g., reducing size of a tumor or reducing the number of affected sites), inhibiting the growth rate of a cancer, and ameliorating or improving a clinical symptom or indicator associated with a cancer (such as tissue or serum components).

30 Generally, a therapeutically effective amount amount of a compound of the invention varies depending upon various factors, such as the given drug or compound, the pharmaceutical formulation, the route of administration, the type of

disease or disorder, the identity of the subject or host being treated, and the like, but can nevertheless be routinely determined by one skilled in the art. As defined herein, a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the present invention may be readily determined by one of ordinary skill by routine methods known in the art.

In an embodiment, a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the invention ranges from about 0.1 to about 15 mg/kg body weight, suitably about 1 to about 5 mg/kg body weight, and more suitably, from about 2 to about 3 mg/kg body weight. The skilled artisan will appreciate that certain factors may influence the dosage required to effectively treat a subject suffering from cancer and these factors include, but are not limited to, the severity of the disease or disorder, previous treatments, the general health and/or age of the subject and other diseases present.

Moreover, a "treatment" regime of a subject with a therapeutically effective amount of the compound of the present invention may consist of a single administration, or alternatively comprise a series of applications. For example, the compound of the present invention may be administered at least once a week. However, in another embodiment, the compound may be administered to the subject from about one time per week to once daily for a given treatment. The length of the treatment period depends on a variety of factors, such as the severity of the disease, the age of the patient, the concentration and the activity of the compounds of the present invention, or a combination thereof. It will also be appreciated that the effective dosage of the compound used for the treatment or prophylaxis may increase or decrease over the course of a particular treatment or prophylaxis regime. Changes in dosage may result and become apparent by standard diagnostic assays known in the art. In some instances, chronic administration may be required.

As used herein, "treatment" is an approach for obtaining beneficial or desired results, including clinical results. Beneficial or desired clinical results can include, but are not limited to, alleviation or amelioration of one or more symptoms or conditions, diminishment of extent of disease, stabilized (i.e. not worsening) state of disease, preventing spread of disease, delay or slowing of disease progression, amelioration or palliation of the disease state, and remission (whether partial or

total), whether detectable or undetectable. "Treatment" can also mean prolonging survival as compared to expected survival if not receiving treatment.

The term "subject" or "patient" or synonym thereto, as used herein includes all members of the animal kingdom, especially mammals, including human. The  
5 subject or patient is suitably a human.

In one embodiment, the method of the present invention is a mono-therapy where the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention are administered alone. Accordingly, in this embodiment, the compound of the invention is the only  
10 pharmaceutically active ingredient in the pharmaceutical compositions or the only pharmaceutically active ingredient administered to the subject.

In another embodiment, the method of the invention is a co-therapy with one or more of other therapeutically active drugs or therapies known in the art for treating the desired diseases or indications. In one example, one or more other anti-proliferative or anticancer therapies are combined with the compounds of the  
15 invention. In another example, the compounds disclosed herein are co-administered with one or more of other anticancer drugs known in the art. Anticancer therapies that may be used in combination with the compound of the invention include surgery, radiotherapy (including, but not limited to, gamma-radiation, neutron beam radiotherapy, electron beam radiotherapy, proton therapy, brachytherapy, and  
20 systemic radioactive isotopes) and endocrine therapy. Anticancer agents that may be used in combination with the the compounds of the invention include biologic response modifiers (including, but not limited to, interferons, interleukins, and tumor necrosis factor (TNF)), hyperthermia and cryotherapy, agents to attenuate any adverse effects (e.g., antiemetics), and other approved chemotherapeutic drugs (e.g.  
25 taxol and analogs thereof).

When the compounds of the invention are combined with other anticancer drugs, they can be administered contemporaneously. As used herein, "administered contemporaneously" means that two substances are administered to a subject such that they are both biologically active in the subject at the same time. The exact  
30 details of the administration will depend on the pharmacokinetics of the two substances in the presence of each other, and can include administering one substance within a period of time of one another, e.g., 24 hours of administration of

the other, if the pharmacokinetics are suitable. Designs of suitable dosing regimens are routine for one skilled in the art. In particular embodiments, two substances will be administered substantially simultaneously, *i.e.* within minutes of each other, or in a single composition that comprises both substances. Alternatively, the two agents  
5 can be administered separately, such that only one is biologically active in the subject at the same time.

The compounds of the invention can be administered to a patient in a variety of forms depending on the selected route of administration, as will be understood by those skilled in the art. The compounds of the invention may be administered, for  
10 example, by oral, parenteral, buccal, sublingual, nasal, rectal, patch, pump or transdermal administration and the pharmaceutical compositions formulated accordingly. Parenteral administration includes intravenous, intraperitoneal, subcutaneous, intramuscular, transepithelial, nasal, intrapulmonary, intrathecal, rectal and topical modes of administration. Parenteral administration can be by  
15 continuous infusion over a selected period of time.

The compounds of the invention can be suitably formulated into pharmaceutical compositions for administration to a subject. The pharmaceutical compositions of the invention optionally include one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers and/or diluents therefor, such as lactose, starch, cellulose and  
20 dextrose. Other excipients, such as flavoring agents; sweeteners; and preservatives, such as methyl, ethyl, propyl and butyl parabens, can also be included. More complete listings of suitable excipients can be found in the Handbook of Pharmaceutical Excipients (5<sup>th</sup> Ed., Pharmaceutical Press (2005)). A person skilled in the art would know how to prepare formulations suitable for various types of  
25 administration routes. Conventional procedures and ingredients for the selection and preparation of suitable formulations are described, for example, in Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences (2003 - 20th edition) and in The United States Pharmacopeia: The National Formulary (USP 24 NF19) published in 1999. The carriers, diluents and/or excipients are "acceptable" in the sense of being compatible  
30 with the other ingredients of the pharmaceutical composition and not deleterious to the recipient thereof.

Typically, for oral therapeutic administration, a compound of the invention may be incorporated with excipient and used in the form of ingestible tablets, buccal tablets, troches, capsules, elixirs, suspensions, syrups, wafers, and the like.

Typically for parenteral administration, solutions of a compound of the invention can generally be prepared in water suitably mixed with a surfactant such as hydroxypropylcellulose. Dispersions can also be prepared in glycerol, liquid polyethylene glycols, DMSO and mixtures thereof with or without alcohol, and in oils. Under ordinary conditions of storage and use, these preparations contain a preservative to prevent the growth of microorganisms.

Typically, for injectable use, sterile aqueous solutions or dispersion of, and sterile powders of, a compound of the invention for the extemporaneous preparation of sterile injectable solutions or dispersions.

For nasal administration, the compounds of the invention can be formulated as aerosols, drops, gels and powders. Aerosol formulations typically comprise a solution or fine suspension of the active substance in a physiologically acceptable aqueous or non-aqueous solvent and are usually presented in single or multidose quantities in sterile form in a sealed container, which can take the form of a cartridge or refill for use with an atomizing device. Alternatively, the sealed container may be a unitary dispensing device such as a single dose nasal inhaler or an aerosol dispenser fitted with a metering valve which is intended for disposal after use. Where the dosage form comprises an aerosol dispenser, it will contain a propellant which can be a compressed gas such as compressed air or an organic propellant such as fluorochlorohydrocarbon. The aerosol dosage forms can also take the form of a pump-atomizer.

For buccal or sublingual administration, the compounds of the invention can be formulated with with a carrier such as sugar, acacia, tragacanth, or gelatin and glycerine, as tablets, lozenges or pastilles.

For rectal administration, the compounds of the invention can be formulated in the form of suppositories containing a conventional suppository base such as cocoa butter.

The compounds of the invention, can be formulated alone or for contemporaneous administration with other agents for treating cancer. Therefore, in

another aspect, a pharmaceutical composition of the invention comprises a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or diluent, a compound disclosed herein or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof and another anti-cancer agent, for example, but not limited to a glucose metabolism inhibitor or taxol.

5 Meanings for the abbreviations used herein are provided below:

	Chemicals :	
	THF	tetrahydrofuran
	EtOAc	ethyl acetate
10	Et <sub>2</sub> O	diethyl ether
	PDC	pyridinium dichromate
	MeOH	methanol
	DMSO	dimethylsulfoxide
	DMF	N,N-dimethylformamide
15	H <sub>2</sub> NMe	methyl amine
	AcOH, HOAc	acetic acid
	DMAP	dimethylaminopyridine
	dba	dibenzylideneacetone
	<i>n</i> -BuOH	<i>n</i> -butanol
20	DCM	dichloromethane
	DI-H <sub>2</sub> O	distilled or deionized water
	<sup>t</sup> BuOK	potassium tert-butoxide
	Et <sub>3</sub> N	triethylamine
	EtOH	ethanol
25	TBTU	... uranium**
	HOBt	1-hydroxy-benzotriazole
	DIPEA	diisopropylethylamine (Hunig's base)
	TFA	trifluoroacetic acid
	MeCN	acetonitrile
30	OAc	acetate (e.g. Pd(OAc) <sub>2</sub> )
	<i>o</i> -Tol	ortho-toluenyl**
	<i>o</i> -tolyl	ortho-toluenyl**
	<i>o</i> -MeC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	ortho-toluenyl**
	EDC	**
35	Hex	hexane
	TBAB	tetrabutylammonium bromide
	SEMCl	(2-(Chloromethoxy)ethyl)trimethylsilane
	mCPBA	meta-chloroperoxybenzoic acid
	DME	dimethoxyethane
40	TBAF	tetrabutylammonium fluoride
	PPh <sub>3</sub>	triphenylphosphine
	PhMe	toluene
	<i>n</i> -BuLi	<i>n</i> -butyllithium

	Other:	
	NMR	nuclear magnetic resonance
	s, d, t, q, br. s, m	singlet, doublet, triplet, quartet, broad singlet, multiplet
	MS ESI	mass spectroscopy, electrospray ionization
5	LC-MS	liquid chromatography coupled to mass spectroscopy
	HPLC	high pressure liquid chromatography
	prep-HPLC	preparative scale high pressure liquid chromatography
	prepTLC	preparative scale thin layer chromatography
	calcd	calculated
10	mL, L, uL	milliliters, liters, microliters
	mmol, mol	millimoles, moles
	mg, g	milligrams, grams
	MHz	megaHertz
	M	molar
15	N	normal
	rt	room temperature
	°C	degrees Celsius
	min	minutes
	hrs, h	hour(s)
20	d	day(s)
	sep.	separatory
	wt. %	percent by weight
	atm	atmospheres of pressure
	temp.	temperature
25	sat., sat	saturated
	O/N	overnight
	quant	quantitative
	xs.	excess
	anh, anh.	anhydrous
30	aq	aqueous
	SPE	solid phase extraction

The invention is illustrated by the following examples which are not intended to be limiting in any way.

#### EXEMPLIFICATION

#### 35 **A. Syntheses of Compounds of the Invention**

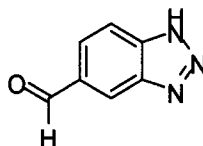
##### **General Experimental Methods**

All starting materials, reagents, and solvents were used as received from commercial sources. In general, anhydrous reactions were performed under an inert atmosphere  
 40 such as nitrogen or argon. Microwave reactions were performed with a Biotage Initiator microwave reactor. Reaction progress was generally monitored by TLC

using Merck silica gel plates with visualization by UV at 254 nm, by analytical HPLC or by LCMS (Bruker Exquire 4000). Work-up means drying over sodium or magnesium sulfate, filtering, and concentrating *in vacuo*. Flash column chromatographic purification of intermediates or final products was performed using  
5 230-400 mesh silica gel 60 from EMD chemicals. Final products were sometimes purified by preparative reverse-phase HPLC. Purification was performed on a Varian PrepStar model SD-1 HPLC system with a Varian Monochrom 10u C-18 reverse-phase column using a gradient of about 5-30% acetonitrile/ 0.05% TFA water to 70-100% acetonitrile/0.05% TFA water over a 20-40-min period at a flow  
10 rate of 30-50 mL/min. Fractions containing the desired material were concentrated and lyophilized to obtain the final products. Proton NMRs were recorded on a Bruker Avance III 400 MHz spectrometer, and mass spectra were obtained using a Bruker Esquire 4000 spectrometer.

## 15 Preparation of Starting Materials

### Synthesis of 1H-benzo[d][1,2,3]triazole-5-carbaldehyde



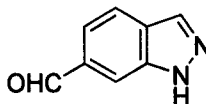
#### *A. Synthesis of (1H-benzo[d][1,2,3]triazol-5-yl)methanol*

20 Under a nitrogen atmosphere a dry round-bottom flask was charged with  $\text{LiAlH}_4$  (0.316 g, 7.90 mmol) and THF (15 mL). Methyl 1H-benzo[d][1,2,3]triazole-5-carboxylate (1.0 g, 5.64 mmol) was then added portion-wise over 10min at room temperature and reaction allowed to stir for 4 hours at which time the reaction was quenched with EtOAc (5 mL), and the mixture poured into ice-water. The mixture  
25 was acidified to pH = 3 with 10%  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  and extracted 4X with EtOAc. The combined organics were washed with brine, dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ) and the solvent removed. The resulting brown solid was boiled in  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$  and the solids filtered and dried to give the title compound as a light brown solid (678 mg, 81 %).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  7.85 (m, 2H), 7.47 (d,  $J$  = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 4.79 (s, 2H); MS ESI  
30 150.0  $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ , calcd for  $[\text{C}_7\text{H}_7\text{N}_3\text{O} + \text{H}]^+$  150.16.



*B. 1H-benzo[d][1,2,3]triazole-5-carbaldehyde*

A suspension of (1H-benzo[d][1,2,3]triazol-5-yl)methanol (0.860 g, 5.77 mmol) in acetone (25 mL) was purged with Ar, by bubbling through solution, then  
5 PDC (2.60 g, 6.92 mmol) was added portion-wise over 20 min. The reaction was stirred overnight (18 hrs). The acetone was removed *in vacuo*, the solids dissolved in MeOH and silica gel was added. The MeOH was then removed and the silica dry-loaded onto a silica gel column, and the product eluted with 1:1 Hexanes/EtOAc to give 444 mg, 52 % of a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 10.14 (s,  
10 1H), 8.55 (s, 1H), 8.04 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.96 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 148.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>7</sub>H<sub>5</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 148.14.

Synthesis of 1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde*A. 6-bromo-1H-indazole*

To a vigorously stirred solution of 5-bromo-2-fluorobenzaldehyde (40.6 g, 0.2 mol) in DMSO (80 mL) was added N<sub>2</sub>H<sub>4</sub>·xH<sub>2</sub>O (40 mL, 0.8 mol) dropwise over  
15 min (slow addition to keep the reaction not too hot). The resulting yellow slurry was heated at 120 °C (oil temp.) for 21 h. The whole mixture was transferred to a 1 L flask and cooled for 10 min in air before quenching with ice (300 mL) and ice-cold H<sub>2</sub>O (100 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred for 30 min at rt. Precipitated  
20 formed was collected by suction filtration, rinsed thoroughly with H<sub>2</sub>O (100 mL x 2), 2 M HCl (100 mL x 2), H<sub>2</sub>O (100 mL x 2), 0.5 M Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (100 mL x 2), H<sub>2</sub>O (100 mL x 2), dried in air for 1 h and under high vacuum for 2 days to give 6-bromo-1H-indazole (30.05 g, 76%) as a light yellow solid. MS ESI 196.9 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>,  
25 calcd for [C<sub>7</sub>H<sub>5</sub>BrN<sub>2</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 197.0.

*B. 1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde*

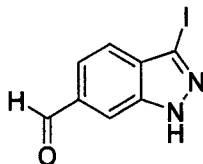
To a suspension of 60 % NaH (10.0 g, 0.24 mol) in THF (240 mL) was added a suspension of 6-bromo-1H-indazole (39.4 g, 0.2 mol) in THF (280 mL)  
30 dropwise over 45 min. After addition, the resulting mixture was stirred for 1 h at rt to give a dark red clear solution which was cooled to -78 °C. *s*-BuLi (1.4 M in

- 85 -

hexane, 300 mL, 0.42 mol) was added dropwise over 1 h. During this addition, additional THF (130 mL) was added to keep the mixture stirring. After the addition, the resulting mixture was stirred for 75 min at -78 °C; DMF (90 mL) was added dropwise (note: reaction solidified upon addition of DMF, occasional warming was  
5 needed to keep the mixture stirring). The resulting mixture was stirred at rt overnight and cooled to 0 °C. Solid NH<sub>4</sub>Cl and saturated NH<sub>4</sub>Cl were added to quench the reaction and bring the pH to about 7. The product was extracted with EtOAc (800 mL + 200 mL + 300 mL, 1.3 L in total) and the combined extracts were washed with H<sub>2</sub>O (300 mL x 3) and dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>). Evaporation of the solvent gave a dark red  
10 solid which was triturated by EtOAc (4 times, the last filtrate was purified by flash chromatography) to give the title compound (16.96 g in total, 58%) as yellow brown solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.62 (s, 1H, NH), 10.12 (s, 1H, CHO), 8.23 (s, 1H), 8.17 (s, 1H), 7.93 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.59 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 147.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>6</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 147.0.

15

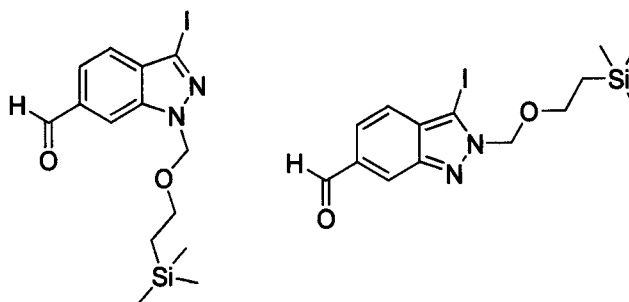
#### Synthesis of 3-iodo-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde



To a solution of 1H-Indazole-6-carbaldehyde (2.00 g, 13.7 mmol), K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (3.79 g, 27.4 mmol) in DMF (15 mL) was added dropwise a solution of I<sub>2</sub> (5.91 g, 23.3  
20 mmol) in DMF (15 mL) and the reaction allowed to stir for two hours. An aqueous solution consisting of Na<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub> (3.30 g) / K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (0.20 g) / H<sub>2</sub>O (30 mL) was then added and the solution stirred for one hour. The product was then precipitated by pouring the solution over ice-water (300 mL) and collected by vacuum filtration to give after drying 3.02 g, 81 % of a beige powder. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ  
25 10.11 (s, 1H), 8.11 (s, 1H), 7.74 (d, J = 8.34 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (d, J = 8.34 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 272.9 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>5</sub>IN<sub>2</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 272.95.

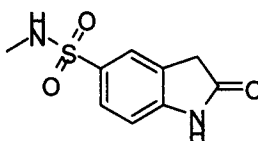
Synthesis of 3-iodo-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde and 3-iodo-2-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-2H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde  
30

- 86 -



- To a suspension of 3-iodo-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (3.01 g, 11.1 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (70 mL) and 50 % aq. KOH (20 mL) was added tetrabutylammonium bromide (36 mg, 0.111 mmol) and the solution cooled to 0 °C. (2-(Chloromethoxy)ethyl)trimethylsilane (2.3 mL, 13.3 mmol) was then added dropwise and the reaction stirred at 0 °C for 3 hours. The solution was then transferred to a sep. funnel containing  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (200 mL) and the organic layer was washed with brine (2 X 100 mL), dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ) and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The resulting residue was purified by column chromatography (100 %  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ) to give 2.88 g, 65 % of the N-1 isomer (higher eluting spot) and 757 mg, 17 % of the N-2 isomer (lower eluting spot). N-1 isomer:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  10.18 (s, 1H), 8.11 (s, 1H), 7.81 (d,  $J = 8.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.65 (d,  $J = 8.4$  Hz, 1H), 5.82 (s, 2H), 3.60 (m, 2H), 0.91 (m, 2H), -0.042 (s, 9H); MS ESI 425.0  $[\text{M} + \text{Na}]^+$ , calcd for  $[\text{C}_{14}\text{H}_{19}\text{IN}_2\text{O}_2\text{Si} + \text{Na}]^+$  425.02.
- N-2 isomer :  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ) 10.09 (s, 1H), 8.31 (s, 1H), 7.62 (m, 2H), 5.91 (s, 2H), 3.71 (m, 2H), 0.92 (m, 2H), -0.039 (s, 9H); MS ESI 425.0  $[\text{M} + \text{Na}]^+$ , calcd for  $[\text{C}_{14}\text{H}_{19}\text{IN}_2\text{O}_2\text{Si} + \text{Na}]^+$  425.02

#### Synthesis of N-methyl-2-oxoindoline-5-sulfonamide

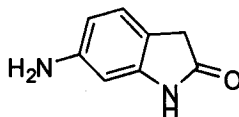


- A dry round-bottom flask was charged with 1 mL of a 2.0 M solution of  $\text{H}_2\text{NMe}$  in THF. 2-oxoindoline-5-sulfonyl chloride (100 mg, 0.432 mmol) was then added and the reaction stirred overnight. The solvents were removed and the residue purified by column chromatography (silica gel, 93:7  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{MeOH}$ ) to give 73 mg, 74 % of a brown solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  7.73 (d,  $J = 8.8$  Hz, 1H), 7.72 (s, 1H),

- 87 -

7.03 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 1H), 3.35 (s, 2H), 2.52 (s, 3H); MS ESI 226.9  $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_9H_{10}N_2O_3S + H]^+$  227.05.

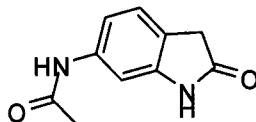
Synthesis of 6-aminoindolin-2-one



5

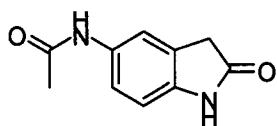
A solution of 2-(2,4-dinitrophenyl)acetic acid (1.0 g, 4.42 mmol), AcOH (10 mL), and MeOH (5 mL) was purged with Ar for 15 minutes at which time 10wt. % Pd/C (100mg) was added. The mixture was then purged briefly with  $H_2$  and then stirred under 1atm of  $H_2$  overnight. The mixture was filtered through a pad of celite, the solvent removed *in vacuo*, and the residue purified by column chromatography (silica gel, 90:10  $CH_2Cl_2/MeOH$ ) to give 462 mg, 71 % of a brown solid.  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  6.95 (d,  $J = 7.7$  Hz, 1H), 6.37 (d,  $J = 7.8$  Hz, 1H), 6.34 (s, 1H), 3.38 (s, 2H); MS ESI 149.0  $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_8H_8N_2O + H]^+$  149.07.

15 Synthesis of N-(2-oxoindolin-6-yl)acetamide



To 6-aminoindolin-2-one (30 mg, 0.202 mmol) in THF (1 mL) was added acetic anhydride (19  $\mu$ L, 0.202 mmol). After 2 hrs the product was precipitated with ether, filtered and dried to give 25 mg, 66% of a white solid.  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  7.41 (s, 1H), 7.16 (d,  $J = 7.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.00 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 1H), 3.49 (s, 2H), 2.12 (s, 3H); MS ESI 191.0  $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_{10}H_{10}N_2O_2 + H]^+$  191.08.

20 Synthesis of N-(2-oxoindolin-5-yl)acetamide

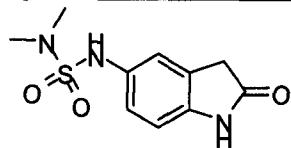


25 According to procedure for the synthesis of N-(2-oxoindolin-6-yl)acetamide, except substituting 5-aminoindolin-2-one (50 mg, 0.34 mmol), the title compound was

- 88 -

prepared as a beige solid (46 mg, 71%).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.49 (s, 1H), 7.31 (d,  $J = 7.0$  Hz, 1H), 6.83 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 1H), 3.52 (s, 2H), 2.10 (s, 3H).

Synthesis of *N,N*-dimethyl-*N'*-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-indol-5-yl)sulfamide

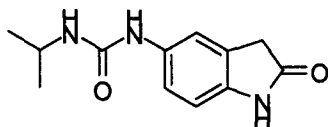


5

To 5-aminoindolin-2-one (100 mg, 0.68 mmol) in ethyl acetate/DMF 1:1 (2 mL) was added dimethylsulfamoyl chloride (290 mg, 2.04 mmol) and DMAP (1 mg). After 72 h the product was precipitated with ether, filtered and dried to give 56 mg, 32% of a white solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  7.21 (s, 1H), 7.16 (d,  $J = 7.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.00 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 1H), 3.53 (s, 2H), 2.77 (s, 6H).

10

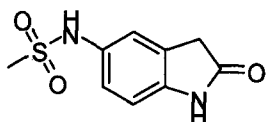
Synthesis of 1-isopropyl-3-(2-oxoindolin-5-yl)urea



To 5-aminoindolin-2-one (50 mg, 0.34 mmol) in ethyl acetate (1 mL) was added isopropylisocyanate (0.04 mL, 0.4 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt for 16h and the product was precipitated with ether, filtered and dried to give 46 mg, 58% of a yellow solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  7.31 (s, 1H), 7.13 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 1H), 6.80 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 1H), 3.90-3.83 (m, 1H), 3.51 (s, 2H), 1.77 (d,  $J = 7.3$  Hz, 6H).

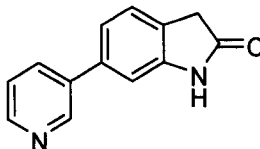
15

20 Synthesis of *N*-(2-oxoindolin-5-yl)methanesulfonamide

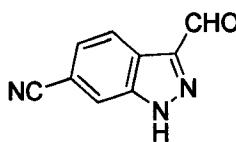


To 5-aminoindolin-2-one (50 mg, 0.34 mmol) in DMF (1 mL) was added methanesulfonyl chloride (51 mg, 0.51 mmol) and DMAP (1 mg). The solution was stirred at rt for 16h and the product was precipitated with ether, filtered and dried to give 10 mg, 13% of a yellow solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  7.22 (s, 1H), 7.13 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 1H), 6.87 (d,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H), 3.55 (s, 2H), 2.91 (s, 3H).

25

Synthesis of 6-(Pyridin-3-yl)indolin-2-one

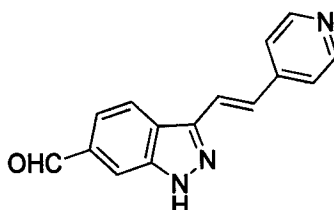
A mixture 6-chloroindolin-2-one (100 mg, 0.60 mmol), 3-(3,3,4,4-tetramethylborolan-1-yl)pyridine (184 mg, 0.90 mmol), Pd<sub>2</sub>dba<sub>3</sub> (5.4 mg, 0.0060 mmol) and powdered K<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> (252 mg, 1.2 mmol) in *n*-BuOH (2 mL) was degassed by evacuation and refilling with Ar. Dicyclohexyl(2',4',6'-triisopropylbiphenyl-2-yl)phosphine (11.4 mg, 0.024 mmol) was added under the atmosphere of Ar. The reaction mixture was sealed and heated with stirring under microwave irradiation at 100 °C for 99 min. Later the reaction was cooled to rt and treated with degassed H<sub>2</sub>O (0.25 mL). The mixture was reheated under microwave irradiation at 110 °C for 1 h. The crude reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and purified by flash chromatography on silica gel using MeOH (0 to 6 %) in DCM as the eluent to provide the title compound as a pale yellow solid (100 mg, 80 %). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 8.77 (d, *J*=1.52 Hz, 1 H), 8.52 (dd, *J*=4.80, 1.52 Hz, 1 H), 8.05 - 8.10 (m, 1 H), 7.52 (dd, *J*=7.33, 4.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.39 (d, *J*=7.6 Hz, 1 H), 7.30 (dd, *J*=7.71, 1.39 Hz, 1 H), 7.17 (s, 1 H), 3.59 (s, 2 H); MS ESI 211.0 (100) [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>10</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 211.2.

Synthesis of 3-formyl-1H-indazole-6-carbonitrile

To a solution of NaNO<sub>2</sub> (11.04g, 160 mmol) in DI-H<sub>2</sub>O (200 mL) was added 6-cyanoindole (5.68 g, 40 mmol) in one portion slowly. The resulting suspension was stirred for 5 min at rt. 6N HCl (32 mL, 192 mmol) was added dropwise via a dropping funnel over 30 min and the pH was about 1. The resulting suspension was stirred for 4.5 h at rt before 400 mL of EtOAc was added. After stirring for additional 10 min to dissolve the precipitate, the two layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (150 mL). Combined extracts were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Removal of solvents afforded 6.864 g (100%) of title compound as

brown (coffee color) solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  14.70 (s, 1H, NH), 10.22 (s, 1H, CHO), 8.38 (s, 1H), 8.28 (d,  $J = 8.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.69 (d,  $J = 8.4$  Hz, 1H). MS ESI 172.0  $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ , calcd for  $[\text{C}_9\text{H}_5\text{N}_3\text{O} + \text{H}]^+$  172.0.

5 Synthesis of (E)-3-(2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde



a) *(E)-3-(2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbonitrile*

To a suspension of 4-chloropyridine hydrochloride (3.28 g, 20 mmol) in benzene (50 mL) was added 40% NaOH (1.35 mL). The resulting mixture was  
10 sonicated for 10 min and filtered. The residue was treated with additional benzene (15 mL), sonicated and filtered. The combined benzene layers were dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ) to give a solution of 4-chloropyridine which was used without further characterization (*vide infra*). A solution of diethyl phosphate (3.03 g, 22 mmol) in benzene (35 mL) was treated with freshly cut Na (510 mg, 22 mmol). The resulting  
15 mixture was refluxed for 30 min (oil temp. 90 °C), cooled to 0 °C, then treated added dropwise over 10 min. with the solution of 4-chloropyridine in benzene (prepared as described above). After addition, the resulting mixture was refluxed for 3 h (oil temp. 100 °C) under argon then cooled to rt. The insoluble white precipitate was removed by filtration and rinsed with benzene (20 mL). The combined filtrate was  
20 concentrated and dried under high vacuum to give 3.5 g of diethyl pyridin-4-ylmethylphosphonate as a colorless liquid.

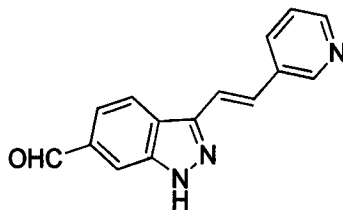
Diethyl pyridin-4-ylmethylphosphonate was redissolved in DMF (25 mL) and cooled to 0 °C.  $t\text{BuOK}$  (3.36 g, 30 mmol) was added portion wise over 2 min and the reaction mixture turned dark brown red. After stirring for 2 min at 0 °C, a  
25 solution of 3-formyl-1H-indazole-6-carbonitrile (1.71 g, 10 mmol) in DMF (15 mL) was added dropwise by pipette over 5 min. The resulting mixture was stirred for 40 min at 0 °C before quenching with ice, 2N HCl (20 mL) and  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (20 mL). After stirring for 10 min at rt, the reaction mixture was carefully basified with sat.  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  to pH about 8 and copious amounts of yellow precipitate formed. The solid

was collected by suction filtration and rinsed with H<sub>2</sub>O. After drying under high vacuum, 2.016 g (82%) of title compound was obtained as beige solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.90 (s, 1H, NH), 8.60-8.54 (m, 2H), 8.43 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.20 (s, 1H), 7.93 (d, J = 16.0 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 2H), 7.58 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H, partially overlapping with the doublet at 7.55 ppm), 7.55 (d, J = 16.0 Hz, 1H, partially overlapping with the doublet at 7.58 ppm); MS ESI 250.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>11</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 250.1.

*b) (E)-3-(2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde*

To a solution of (E)-3-(2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbonitrile (246 mg, 1 mmol) in HOAc/pyridine (3 mL/6 mL) was added a solution of sodium hypophosphite (352 mg, 4 mmol) in H<sub>2</sub>O (3 mL), followed by Raney-Nickel 2400 (slurry in H<sub>2</sub>O, 0.2 mL). The resulting mixture was heated at 55 °C (oil temp.) for 1 h then cooled to rt. Water (30 mL) was added and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc (30 mL x 3). The combined extracts were washed with H<sub>2</sub>O (20 mL x 3), brine (10 mL) and dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>). Removal of solvent gave a yellow solution containing pyridine. H<sub>2</sub>O (60 mL) was added with swirling and large amounts of yellow precipitate formed which was collected by suction filtration and rinsed with H<sub>2</sub>O. After drying under high vacuum, the title compound (75 mg, 30 %) was obtained as a beige solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.90 (s, 1H, NH), 10.14 (s, 1H, CHO), 8.57 (d, J = 5.6 Hz, 2H), 8.40 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.20 (s, 1H), 7.89 (d, J = 16.8 Hz, 1H), 7.73-7.69 (m, 3H), 7.55 (d, J = 16.4 Hz, 1H). MS ESI 247.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>11</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 247.1.

Synthesis of ((E)-3-(2-(pyridin-3-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde



*a) (E)-3-(2-(pyridin-3-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbonitrile*

To a suspension of 3-chloropyridine hydrochloride (6.54 g, 40 mmol) in benzene (75 mL) was added 40% NaOH (2.7 mL). The resulting mixture was sonicated for 10 min and filtered. The residue was treated with additional benzene



(25 ml), sonicated and filtered. The combined benzene layers were dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ) to give a solution of 4-chloropyridine in benzene.

To a solution of diethyl phosphate (6.06 g, 44 mmol) in benzene (50 mL) was added freshly cut Na (1.02 g, 44 mmol). The resulting mixture was refluxed (oil temp. 95 °C) for 30 min then cooled to 0 °C. The solution of 4-chloropyridine in benzene obtained above was added dropwise to this solution via dropping funnel over 15 min. After addition, the resulting mixture was refluxed for 2 h (oil temp. 100 °C) and LC-MS indicated the completion of reaction. After cooling to rt, the insoluble white precipitate ( $\text{NaCl}$ ) was filtered off and rinsed with benzene (50 mL). The filtrate was concentrated and dried under high vacuum to give 6.30 g of diethyl pyridin-3-ylmethylphosphonate as a light yellow liquid.

Diethyl pyridin-3-ylmethylphosphonate was redissolved in DMF (50 mL), cooled to 0 °C and treated with  $t\text{BuOK}$  (6.72 g, 60 mmol) portion wise over 3 min; the reaction turned a dark reddish brown. After stirring for 3 min at 0 °C, a solution of 3-formyl-1H-indazole-6-carbonitrile (3.42 g, 20 mmol) in DMF (25 mL) was added dropwise by pipette over 5 min. After addition, the resulting mixture was stirred for 1 h at 0 °C before quenching with ice (100 mL). The reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C and slowly acidified with 2M  $\text{HCl}$  until pH 5. During this addition, a copious amount of precipitate was formed. After stirring for 2 min at this temperature, sat  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  was added slowly until pH 8 and the mixture was stirred for an additional 2 min. Water was added until the total volume reached 600 mL. After stirring for 10 min, the resulting precipitate was collected by suction filtration and rinsed thoroughly with water, then dried under high vacuum to give the title compound (3.30 g, 67%) as a beige solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ )  $\delta$  13.80 (s, 1H, NH), 8.89 (s, 1H), 8.48 (d,  $J = 4.4$  Hz, 1H), 4.42 (d,  $J = 8.4$  Hz, 1H), 8.22-8.17 (m, 2H), 7.74 (d,  $J = 16.8$  Hz, 1H), 7.59 (d,  $J = 18.0$  Hz, 1H, partially overlapping with the doublet at 7.55 ppm), 7.55 (d,  $J = 10.0$  Hz, 1H, partially overlapping with the doublet at 7.59 ppm), 7.43 (dd,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 5.6 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 247.0  $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ , calcd for  $[\text{C}_{15}\text{H}_{10}\text{N}_4 + \text{H}]^+$  247.1.

b) *(E)*-3-(2-(pyridin-3-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde

To a suspension of *(E)*-3-(2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbonitrile (984 mg, 3 mmol) in pyridine (30 mL) was added HOAc (8 mL), followed by DMF

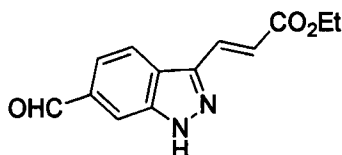
(30 mL). The resulting mixture was heated and sonicated to make a clear solution. After cooling to 0 °C, a solution of sodium hypophosphite (1.408 g, 16 mmol) in H<sub>2</sub>O (8 mL) was added, followed by Raney-Nickel 2400 (slurry in H<sub>2</sub>O, 0.8 mL). The resulting mixture was heated at 60 °C (oil temp.) for 1 h before cooling to rt.

5 H<sub>2</sub>O (50 mL) was added and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc (100 mL + 50 mL x 2). The combined extracts were dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>). Removal of low boiling point solvents gave a yellow solution in DMF (about 30 mL); H<sub>2</sub>O (500 mL) was added with swirling and a yellow precipitate formed. After standing 10 min, the resulting precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with H<sub>2</sub>O and dried under high

10 vacuum to give the title compound (500 mg, 50 %) as a yellow solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.79 (s, 1H, NH), 10.14 (s, 1H, CHO), 8.90 (s, 1H), 8.48 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 8.39 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.19 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H, partially overlapping with the singlet at 8.18 ppm), 8.18 (s, 1H, partially overlapping with the doublet at 8.19 ppm), 7.75 (d, J = 16.4 Hz, 1H), 7.69 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.59 (d, J = 16.8 Hz,

15 1H), 7.43 (dd, J = 8.0 Hz, 5.2 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 250.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>11</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 250.1.

Synthesis of (E)-ethyl 3-(6-formyl-1H-indazol-3-yl)acrylate



20 *A) (E)-ethyl 3-(6-cyano-1H-indazol-3-yl)acrylate*

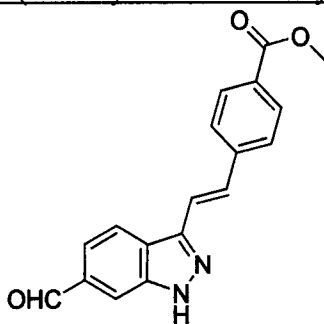
To a mixture of triethyl phosphonoacetate (125 mg, 0.55 mmol) and LiOH (26.4 mg, 1.1 mmol) in DMF (3 mL) at rt was added 3-formyl-1H-indazole-6-carbonitrile (85.5 mg, 0.5 mmol) in one portion. The resulting mixture was stirred at rt O/N. It was quenched with ice, followed by 2 M HCl (6 mL). After stirring for 5

25 min, the resulting precipitate was collected by suction filtration, washed with H<sub>2</sub>O, hexane, dried to give the title compound (75 mg, 62%) as a beige solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 14.18 (s, 1H, NH), 8.35 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 8.25 (s, 1H), 7.92 (d, J = 16.0 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.82 (d, J = 16.4 Hz, 1H), 4.22 (q, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 1.28 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H); MS ESI 242.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for

30 [C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>11</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 242.1.

*B) ((E)-ethyl 3-(6-formyl-1H-indazol-3-yl)acrylate*

To a solution of (E)-ethyl 3-(6-cyano-1H-indazol-3-yl)acrylate (723 mg, 3 mmol) in pyridine (10 mL) was added acetic acid (3 mL), followed by a solution of NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>2</sub> (1.056 g, 12 mmol) in H<sub>2</sub>O (3 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred for 5 0.5 min at rt before Raney-Nickel 2400 (slurry in H<sub>2</sub>O, 0.6 mL) was added in one portion. The resulting mixture was heated at 55 °C (oil temp.) for 1 h before cooling to rt. H<sub>2</sub>O (30 mL) was added and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc (50 mL x 2). Combined extracts were washed with H<sub>2</sub>O (20 mL), 2 M HCl (20 mL), H<sub>2</sub>O (20 mL x 2), brine (15 mL) and dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>). Removal of solvent gave an orange red 10 oil which solidified upon standing O/N under high vacuum. It was then triturated with H<sub>2</sub>O (30 mL) and suction filtered, rinsed with H<sub>2</sub>O, dried to give the title compound (476 mg, 65%) as an orange red solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 14.16 (s, 1H, NH), 10.14 (s, 1H, CHO), 8.30 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 8.22 (s, 1H), 7.92 (d, J = 16.4 Hz, 1H), 7.71 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.82 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 4.22 (q, J = 15 6.8 Hz, 2H), 1.28 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 3H); MS ESI 245.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>12</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 245.1.

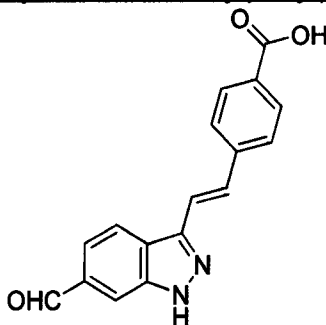
Synthesis of (E)-methyl 4-(2-(6-formyl-1H-indazol-3-yl)vinyl)benzoate

20 A mixture of methyl 4-(bromomethyl)benzoate (4.58 g, 20 mmol) and trimethyl phosphite (3.54 mL, 30 mmol) was refluxed (oil temp. 125 °C) for 1 h under argon. After cooling to rt, the reaction mixture was diluted with DMF (50 mL) and cooled to 0 °C using ice bath. <sup>t</sup>BuOK (3.92 g, 35 mmol) was added slowly. After addition, the resulting dark brown solution was stirred for 5 min at 0 °C before a 25 solution of 3-formyl-1H-indazole-6-carbonitrile (2.0 g, 11.7 mmol) in DMF (15 mL) was added dropwise via a pasteur pipette over 5 min. The reaction mixture was then stirred for 90 min at 0 °C; 2N HCl (25 mL) was added slowly over 2 min, followed by H<sub>2</sub>O (100 mL). The resulting suspension was stirred for 5 min at 0 °C.

The precipitates collected by suction filtration were rinsed well with H<sub>2</sub>O and dried to give crude (E)-methyl 4-(2-(6-cyano-1H-indazol-3-yl)vinyl)benzoate (3.70 g) as an orange solid. Trituration with 50 mL of ether, followed by sonication and suction filtration gave pure (E)-methyl 4-(2-(6-cyano-1H-indazol-3-yl)vinyl)benzoate (2.56 g, 72 %) as an orange solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.83 (s, 1H), 8.43 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 8.18 (s, 1H), 7.97 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.87 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.76 (d, J = 16.4 Hz, 1H), 7.63 (d, J = 16.8 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 3.86 (s, 3H); MS ESI 304.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>13</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 304.1.

To a mixture of (E)-methyl 4-(2-(6-cyano-1H-indazol-3-yl)vinyl)benzoate (606 mg, 2 mmol) in HOAc/pyridine/DMF (4 mL/8 mL/6 mL) was added a solution of NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>2</sub> (704 mg, 8 mmol) in H<sub>2</sub>O (4 mL), followed by Raney-Nickel 2400 (slurry in H<sub>2</sub>O, 0.4 mL). The resulting mixture was heated for 1 h at 55 °C (oil temp.). After cooling to rt, it was diluted with EtOAc (80 mL) and washed with H<sub>2</sub>O (30 mL). Aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (50 mL). Combined organic layers were washed with 2 N HCl (20 mL), H<sub>2</sub>O (20 mL) and dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>). Evaporation of solvent gave crude title compound as an orange solid which was triturated with EtOAc (10 mL), followed by suction filtration to give the title compound (240 mg, 39 %) as light beige solid. The filtrate was concentrated, triturated with H<sub>2</sub>O, sonicated and the resulting precipitates were collected by suction filtration and rinsed with H<sub>2</sub>O, dried to give additional title compound (151 mg, 25%) as orange solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.82 (s, 1H), 10.14 (s, 1H), 8.40 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 8.18 (s, 1H), 7.97 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.88 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 7.77 (d, J = 16.8 Hz, 1H), 7.79 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (d, J = 15.6 Hz, 1H), 3.86 (s, 3H); MS ESI 307.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>14</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 307.1.

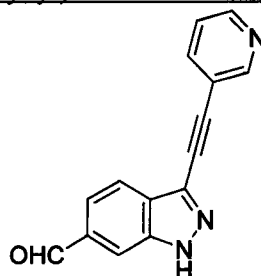
Synthesis of (E)-4-(2-(6-formyl-1H-indazol-3-yl)vinyl)benzoic acid



- 96 -

To a round bottom flash containing (E)-methyl 4-(2-(6-cyano-1H-indazol-3-yl)vinyl)benzoate (606 mg, 2 mmol) was added 2 M NaOH (20 mL, 40 mmol), followed by THF (10 mL) and MeOH (10 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred O/N at rt. After removal of THF and MeOH via rotavap, the residue was cooled to 0 °C and treated with 2 M HCl (25 mL) and stirred for 2 min at that temp. The precipitates collected by suction filtration were rinsed with H<sub>2</sub>O to give crude (E)-4-(2-(6-cyano-1H-indazol-3-yl)vinyl)benzoic acid as a brown red solid. It was redissolved in HOAc/pyridine/DMF (4 mL/8 mL/6 mL) and a solution of NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>2</sub> (704 mg, 8 mmol) in H<sub>2</sub>O (4 mL) was added, followed by Raney-Nickel 2400 (slurry in H<sub>2</sub>O, 0.4 mL). The resulting mixture was heated for 1 h at 55 °C (oil temp.). Usual aqueous workup, followed by trituration with H<sub>2</sub>O gave the title compound (332 mg, 54%) as a beige solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.81 (s, 1H), 12.90 (s, br, 1H), 10.14 (s, 1H), 8.39 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.19 (s, 1H), 7.96 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.86 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.76 (d, J = 16.8 Hz, 1H), 7.79 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (d, J = 16.4 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 293.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>12</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 293.1.

Synthesis of 3-(pyridin-3-ylethynyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde



To a solution of 3-iodo-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (136 mg, 0.5 mmol), Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (14 mg, 0.02 mmol) and CuI (7.6 mg, 0.04 mmol) in DMF (3 mL) was added Et<sub>3</sub>N (5 mL), followed by 3-ethynylpyridine (77 mg, 0.75 mmol). The resulting mixture was heated at 100 °C (oil temp.) for 45 min. After removal of Et<sub>3</sub>N, the residue was loaded directly onto a silical gel column. Flash chromatography (eluent: hex to ethyl acetate), followed by trituration with water and suction filtration gave the title compound (112 mg, 91%) as a light yellow solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 14.16 (s, 1H), 10.16 (s, 1H), 8.90 (s, 1H), 6.64 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 8.26 (s, 1H), 8.12 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.74

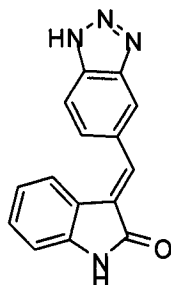
- 97 -

(d,  $J = 8.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.52 (dd,  $J = 8.0$  Hz,  $J = 5.2$  Hz, 1H); MS ESI 248.0  $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_{15}H_9N_3O + H]^+$  248.1.

### Preparation of Compounds of the Invention

5

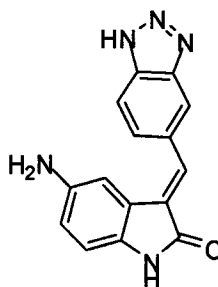
#### Example A1. (E)-3-((1H-benzo[d][1,2,3]triazol-5-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one



A scintillation vial was charged with indolin-2-one (101 mg, 0.760 mmol), 1H-benzo[d][1,2,3]triazole-5-carbaldehyde (123 mg, 0.836 mmol), piperidine (7.5  
10 uL, 0.076 mmol) and EtOH (4 mL). The reaction was then heated to 90°C for 2 hrs. A yellow precipitate formed which was further precipitated by cooling to room temperature and adding more EtOH (5 mL). The yellow solid was then filtered and washed with EtOH (20 mL) giving 149 mg, 75 % of the title compound.  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  15.94 (s, 1H), 10.65 (s, 1H), 8.27 (bs, 1H), 8.05 (bs, 1H),  
15 7.80 (s, 1H), 7.77 (bs, 1H), 7.51 (d,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H), 7.24 (t,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H), 6.88 (d,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H), 6.84 (d,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H); MS ESI 263.0  $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_{15}H_{10}N_4O + H]^+$  263.09.

#### Example A2. (E)-3-((1H-benzo[d][1,2,3]triazol-5-yl)methylene)-5-aminoindolin-2-one

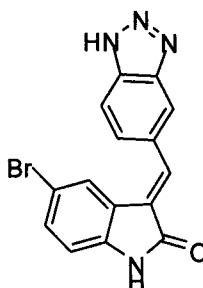
20 one



A scintillation vial was charged with 5-aminoindolin-2-one (37 mg, 0.247 mmol), 1H-benzo[d][1,2,3]triazole-5-carbaldehyde (40 mg, 0.272 mmol), piperidine

(2.5 uL, 0.025 mmol) and EtOH (2 mL). The reaction was then heated to 90°C for 2 hrs. The EtOH was removed *in vacuo* and the residue loaded onto a silica gel column eluting with 92:8 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH to give 14 mg, 20 % of a red solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 15.96 (bs, 1H), 10.15 (s, 1H), 8.21 (bs, 1H), 8.02 (bs, 1H), 7.73 (bs, 1H), 7.67 (s, 1H), 6.87 (s, 1H), 6.59-6.47 (m, 2H), 4.65 (bs, 2H); MS ESI 278.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>11</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 278.10.

Example A3. (E)-3-((1H-benzo[d][1,2,3]triazol-5-yl)methylene)-5-bromoindolin-2-one

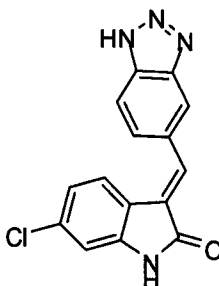


10

The title compound was synthesized according to the method described for Example A1, except reacting 5-bromooxindole (39 mg, 0.185 mmol) with 1H-benzo[d][1,2,3]triazole-5-carbaldehyde (30 mg, 0.204 mmol) to obtain 32 mg, 51 %. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 15.97 (s, 1H), 10.85 (s, 1H), 9.27 (s, 1H), 8.37 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 8.16 (s, 1H), 8.02 (s, 1H), 7.95 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.39 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 6.80 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 341.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>9</sub>BrN<sub>4</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 341.00.

15

Example A4. (E)-3-((1H-benzo[d][1,2,3]triazol-5-yl)methylene)-6-chloroindolin-2-one



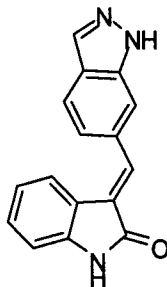
20

The title compound was synthesized according to the method described for Example A1 except reacting 6-chlorooxindole (36 mg, 0.216 mmol) with 1H-

benzo[d][1,2,3]triazole-5-carbaldehyde (35 mg, 0.238 mmol) to obtain 32 mg, 51 %. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 15.95 (s, 1H), 10.81 (s, 1H), 8.27 (bs, 1H), 8.04 (bs, 1H), 7.85 (s, 1H), 7.76 (bs, 1H), 7.49 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 6.91 (bs, 2H); MS ESI 297.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>9</sub>ClN<sub>4</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 297.05.

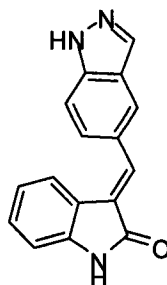
5

Example A5. (E)-3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one



The title compound was synthesized according to the method described for Example A1 except reacting oxindole (67 mg, 0.216 mmol) with 1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (73 mg, 0.238 mmol) to obtain 32 mg, 51 %. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 8.14 (s, 1H), 7.91 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.89 (s, 2H), 7.65 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.47 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 6.93 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.87 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 262.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>11</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 262.10.

15 Example A6. (E)-3-((1H-indazol-5-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one



A scintillation vial was charged with indolin-2-one (67 mg, 0.500 mmol), 1H-indazole-5-carbaldehyde (73 mg, 0.550 mmol), piperidine (5.0 uL, 0.076 mmol) and EtOH (2 mL). The reaction was then heated to 90°C for 2 hrs. The EtOH was removed and the product purified by preparatory reverse-phase HPLC to give 10 mg, 7.6 % of the title compound. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 8.20-8.18 (m, 2H), 7.89 (s, 1H), 7.76 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.71-7.67 (m, 2H), 7.24 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H),

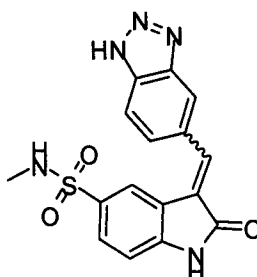
20



- 100 -

6.93 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 6.90 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 262.0  $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_{16}H_{11}N_3O + H]^+$  262.10.

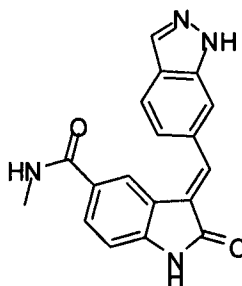
5 Example A7. 3-((1H-benzo[d][1,2,3]triazol-5-yl)methylene)-N-methyl-2-oxoindoline-5-sulfonamide



The compound was synthesized according to the method described for Example A6 except reacting N-methyl-2-oxoindoline-5-sulfonamide (14 mg, 0.0618 mmol) with 1H-benzo[d][1,2,3]triazole-5-carbaldehyde (10 mg, 0.0680 mmol) to obtain 5.6 mg, 12 % of the title compound as a mixture of (E) and (Z) isomers (69:21 by NMR).  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  16.02, 16.00 (bs, 1H), 11.10, 11.15 (s, 1H), 8.55-8.10 (m, 2H), 7.95-7.80 (m, 3H), 7.77-7.60 (m, 1H), 7.27, 7.21 (q, J = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 7.07, 7.03 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 2.44, 2.36 (s, 3H); MS ESI 356.1  $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_{16}H_{13}N_5O_3S + H]^+$  356.08.

15

Example A8. (E)-3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-N-methyl-2-oxoindoline-5-carboxamide



*A. N-methyl-2-oxoindoline-5-carboxamide*

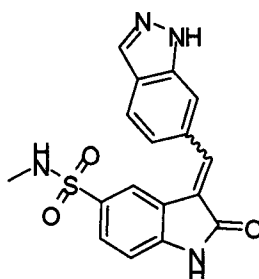
20 An oven-dried round-bottom flask was charged with 2-oxoindoline-5-carboxylic acid (89 mg, 0.500 mmol), TBTU (193 mg, 0.600 mmol), HOBt hydrate (81 mg, 0.600 mmol), DIPEA (0.13 mL, 0.750 mmol) and DMF (3.0 mL) and stirred for 5 minutes. Methyl amine (0.75 mL of a 2.0 M solution in THF) was then

added and reaction was stirred for 4 hours at which time  $\text{NaHCO}_3(\text{sat.})$  (2mL) was added. Solvents were removed *in vacuo* and the residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, 92:8  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{MeOH}$ ) to give the title compound (11 mg, 12 %).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 7.69 - 7.75 (m, 2 H), 6.94 (d,  $J=8.1$  Hz, 1 H), 3.58 (s, 2 H), 2.97 (s, 3 H); MS ESI 191.0  $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ , calcd for  $[\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_{10}\text{N}_2\text{O}_2 + \text{H}]^+$  191.08.

*B. (E)-3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-N-methyl-2-oxoindoline-5-carboxamide*

The title compound was synthesized from N-methyl-2-oxoindoline-5-carboxamide (11 mg, 0.0578 mmol) and 1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (10 mg, 0.0636 mmol) according to the method described for Example A1 to obtain 3.0 mg, 17 %.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{d}_6\text{-DMSO}$ )  $\delta$  13.33 (s, 1H), 10.88 (s, 1H), 8.24-8.22 (m, 1H), 8.18 (s, 2H), 7.93-7.88 (m, 2H), 7.84 (s, 1H), 7.72 (d,  $J = 7.9$  Hz, 1H), 7.46 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 1H), 6.91 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 1H), 2.68 (d,  $J = 4.0$  Hz, 3H); MS ESI 319.1  $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ , calcd for  $[\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{14}\text{N}_4\text{O}_2 + \text{H}]^+$  319.12.

Example A9. (E and Z)-3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-N-methyl-2-oxoindoline-5-sulfonamide

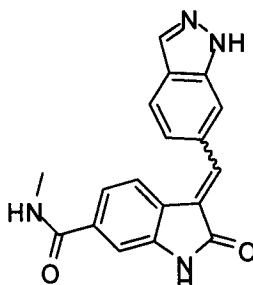


20

According to the method described for Example A1 the title compound was prepared from N-methyl-2-oxoindoline-5-sulfonamide (41 mg, 0.181 mmol) and 1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (29 mg, 0.199 mmol) as a mixture of geometric isomers (24 mg, 38 %). (E) and (Z) isomers: 55:45 by NMR.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{d}_6\text{-DMSO}$ )  $\delta$  13.43, 13.38 (s, 1H), 11.13, 11.11 (s, 1H), 9.03, 8.23 (s, 1H), 8.20-7.82 (m, 5H), 7.65, 7.47 (d,  $J = 8.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.25, 7.20 (m, 1H), 7.06, 7.01 (d,  $J = 8.4$  Hz, 1H), 2.45, 2.32 (s, 3H); MS ESI 355.1  $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ , calcd for  $[\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{14}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3\text{S} + \text{H}]^+$  355.09.

25

Example A10. (E and Z)-3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-N-methyl-2-oxoindoline-6-carboxamide



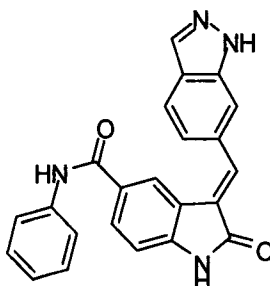
5      *A. N-methyl-2-oxoindoline-6-carboxamide*

The compound was synthesized according to the method described for N-methyl-2-oxoindoline-5-carboxamide except substituting 2-oxoindoline-6-carboxylic acid (89 mg, 0.500 mmol), to obtain the title compound (18 mg, 19 %).  
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 7.52 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.15 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H),  
 10    6.40 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 3.33 (s, 2H), 2.87 (s, 3H); MS ESI 191.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>10</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 191.08.

*B. (3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-N-methyl-2-oxoindoline-6-carboxamide*

According to the method described for Example A6, the title compound (2.8 mg, 9.3 %) was obtained from N-methyl-2-oxoindoline-6-carboxamide (18 mg, 0.0950 mmol) as a mixture of (E) and (Z) isomers (70:30 by NMR).  
 15    <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 8.99, 8.16 (s, 1H), 8.10-7.69 (m, 4H), 7.52-7.36 (m, 1H), 7.37-7.28 (m, 2H), 2.94, 2.91 (s, 3H); MS ESI 319.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>14</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 319.12.

20    Example A11. (E)-3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-2-oxo-N-phenylindoline-5-carboxamide



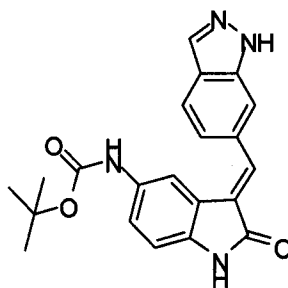
*A. 2-oxo-N-phenylindoline-5-carboxamide*

The title compound was synthesized according to the method described for N-methyl-2-oxoindoline-5-carboxamide from 2-oxoindoline-6-carboxylic acid (89 mg, 0.500 mmol) and aniline (0.14 mL, 1.50 mmol) to obtain 45 mg, 36 %. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 7.88 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (s, 1H), 7.67 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.36 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.15 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.00 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 3.34 (s, 2H); MS ESI 253.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>12</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 253.10.

*B. (E)-3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-2-oxo-N-phenylindoline-5-carboxamide*

A scintillation vial was charged with 2-oxo-N-phenylindoline-5-carboxamide (22 mg, 0.087 mmol), 1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (14 mg, 0.096 mmol), piperidine (1 uL, 0.008 mmol) and MeOH (2 mL). The reaction was then heated to 60°C for 2 hrs. A yellow precipitate formed which was further precipitated by cooling to room temperature and adding more MeOH (2 mL). The yellow solid was then filtered and washed with MeOH (10 mL) to give 8.0 mg, 24 % of the title compound. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 13.42 (s, 1H), 11.02 (s, 1H), 10.16 (s, 1H), 9.01 (s, 1H), 8.39 (s, 1H), 8.14 (s, 2H), 8.03 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.89-7.82 (m, 2H), 7.79 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 2H), 7.36 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 7.11-7.09 (m, 1H), 6.96 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 381.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 381.14.

Example A12. (E)-tert-butyl 3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-2-oxoindolin-5-ylcarbamate

*A. tert-butyl 2-oxoindolin-5-ylcarbamate*

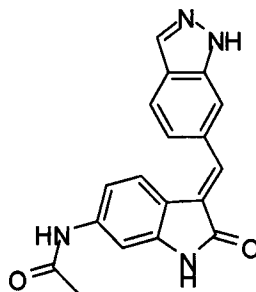
A THF (20 mL) solution of 5-aminoindolin-2-one (200 mg, 1.3 mmol) and di-t-butyl dicarbonate (300 mg, 1.4 mmol) at rt under N<sub>2</sub>, was treated with Et<sub>3</sub>N

(0.37 mL, 2.7 mmol). The stirring was continued at rt overnight; the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, taken into DCM and washed (H<sub>2</sub>O 2x, brine). The organic layer was dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated under reduced pressure. Trituration with hexanes provided the title compound as a white solid (260 mg, 77 %). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm 7.43 (br. s., 2 H), 7.07 (dd, *J*=8.84, 1.26 Hz, 1 H), 6.77 (d, *J*=8.59 Hz, 1 H), 6.39 (br. s., 1 H), 3.52 (s, 2 H), 1.52 (s, 9 H); MS ESI 249.0 (80) [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 249.3.

*B. (E)-tert-butyl 3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-2-oxoindolin-5-ylcarbamate*

The title compound was synthesized according to the method described for Example A11B from tert-butyl 2-oxoindolin-5-ylcarbamate (100 mg, 0.403 mmol) and precipitation with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> to obtain the title compound (70 mg, 46 %). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 8.92 (s, 1H), 8.09 (s, 1H), 7.89-7.80 (m, 4H), 7.18 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 6.80 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 1.56 (s, 9H); MS ESI 377.3 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 377.16.

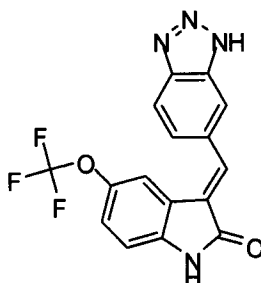
Example A13. (E)-N-(3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-2-oxoindolin-6-yl)acetamide



The title compound was synthesized according to the method described for Example A11B except substituting N-(2-oxoindolin-6-yl)acetamide (25 mg, 0.131 mmol), to obtain 12 mg, 29 %. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 13.25 (s, 1H), 10.59 (s, 1H), 10.08 (s, 1H), 8.15 (s, 1H), 7.88 (s, 2H), 7.62 (s, 1H), 7.54 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 7.50 (s, 1H), 7.41 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 6.87 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 2.04 (s, 3H); MS ESI 319.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>14</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 319.12.

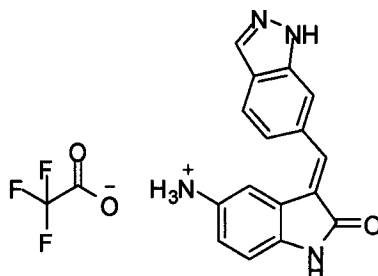
Example A14. (E)-3-((1H-benzo[d][1,2,3]triazol-5-yl)methylene)-5-(trifluoromethoxy)indolin-2-one

- 105 -



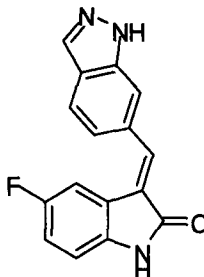
A scintillation vial was charged with 5-(trifluoromethoxy)indolin-2-one (27 mg, 0.124 mmol), 1H-benzo[d][1,2,3]triazole-5-carbaldehyde (20 mg, 0.136 mmol), piperidine (2 uL, 0.012 mmol) and MeOH (2 mL). The reaction was then heated to 60°C for 2 hrs. The MeOH was removed in vacuo and the residue purified by column chromatography (silica gel, 95:4:1, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH/AcOH) to give the title compound as a yellow solid (10 mg, 23 %). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 8.23 (s, 1H), 8.04 (d, J = 4.5 Hz, 1H), 8.02 (s, 1H), 7.77 (d, J = 9.3 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (s, 1H), 7.21-7.18 (m, 1H), 6.99 (s, 1H); MS ESI 347.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>9</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 347.08.

Example A15. (E)-3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-2-oxoindolin-5-aminium 2,2,2-trifluoroacetate



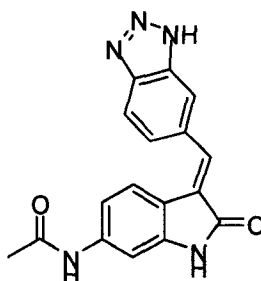
To (E)-tert-butyl 3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-2-oxoindolin-5-ylcarbamate (15 mg, 0.040 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 mL) was added TFA (0.1 mL). After 1.5 hrs the solvent was removed and the product precipitated with ether and filtered washing with ether to give 9 mg, 56 % of the title compound as a brown solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 13.41 (s, 1H), 10.79 (s, 1H), 9.25-8.90 (bs, 3H), 9.01 (s, 1H), 8.14 (s, 1H), 8.00-7.96 (m, 2H), 7.82 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.56 (s, 1H), 7.09-7.07 (m, 1H), 6.86 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 277.0 [M]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>13</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O]<sup>+</sup> 277.11.

Example A16. (E)-3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-5-fluoroindolin-2-one



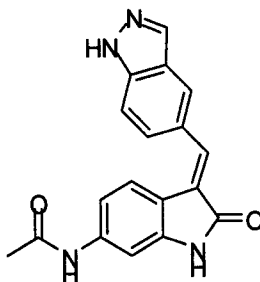
A scintillation vial was charged with 5-fluoroindolin-2-one (40 mg, 0.265 mmol), 1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (43 mg, 0.292 mmol), piperidine (3  $\mu$ L, 0.027 mmol) and MeOH (2 mL). The reaction was then heated to 60°C for 2 hrs. LC-MS analysis of the filtered yellow solid indicated a 9:1 mixture of geometric isomers. The mixture was resolved through prep-HPLC purification to give 11 mg, 15 % of the major isomer (E) as the title compound. The minor fraction was also isolated; see Example A32. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO)  $\delta$  13.31 (s, 1H), 10.66 (s, 1H), 8.18 (s, 1H), 7.92 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.91 (s, 1H), 7.86 (s, 1H), 7.42 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.29 (d, J = 9.5 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 6.88 (dd, J<sub>1</sub> = 8.8 Hz, J<sub>2</sub> = 4.7, 1H); MS ESI 280.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>10</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 280.09.

Example A17. (E)-N-(3-((1H-benzo[d][1,2,3]triazol-5-yl)methylene)-2-oxoindolin-6-yl)acetamide



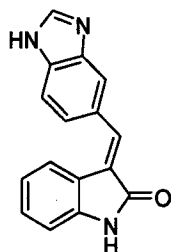
The title compound was synthesized according to the method described for Example A11B except substituting N-(2-oxoindolin-6-yl)acetamide (30 mg, 0.158 mmol) and 1H-benzo[d][1,2,3]triazole-6-carbaldehyde (26 mg, 0.174 mmol) to obtain 22 mg, 44 %. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO)  $\delta$  ~16 (s, 1H), 10.60 (s, 1H), 10.10 (s, 1H), 8.23 (s, 1H), 8.01 (s, 1H), 7.73 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (s, 1H), 7.51 (s, 1H), 7.47 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.86 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 2.02 (s, 3H); MS ESI 320.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>13</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>2</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 320.11.

Example A18. ((E)-N-(3-((1H-indazol-5-yl)methylene)-2-oxoindolin-6-yl)acetamide



The title compound was synthesized according to the method described for  
5 Example A11B except substituting N-(2-oxoindolin-6-yl)acetamide (40mg, 0.210  
mmol) and 1H-indazole-5-carbaldehyde (34 mg, 0.231 mmol) to obtain 41 mg, 61  
%. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 13.31 (s, 1H), 10.55 (s, 1H), 10.07 (s, 1H),  
8.19 (s, 1H), 8.15 (s, 1H), 7.71-7.64 (m, 2H), 7.61 (s, 1H), 7.57 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H),  
7.48 (s, 1H), 6.89 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 2.04 (s, 3H); MS ESI 319.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd  
10 for [C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>14</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 319.12.

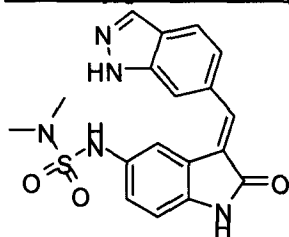
Example A19 (E)-3-((1H-benzo[d]imidazol-5-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one



Indolin-2-one (80 mg, 0.60 mmol), 1H-benzo[d]imidazole-5-carbaldehyde  
15 (97 mg, 0.66 mmol) and piperidine (2 drops) in EtOH (2 mL) were heated with  
stirring in a sealed tube under microwave irradiation at 90 °C for 15 min. A yellow  
precipitate was filtered and rinsed with EtOH. Recrystallization from EtOH  
afforded the title compound as a yellow powder (15.5 mg, 10 %). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400  
MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm 12.71 (br. s., 1 H), 10.59 (s, 1 H), 8.35 (s, 1 H), 7.99 (s, 1  
20 H), 7.78 (s, 1 H), 7.65-7.75 (m, 2 H), 7.59 (d, J=8.34 Hz, 1 H), 7.22 (t, J=7.58 Hz, 1  
H), 6.82 - 6.91 (m, 2 H); MS ESI [M + H]<sup>+</sup> 262.0, calcd for [C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>11</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup>  
262.3.

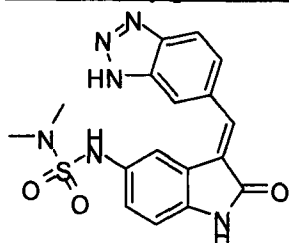


Example A20. *N'*-[(3*E*)-3-(1*H*-indazol-6-yl)methylidene]-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-indol-5-yl]-*N,N*-dimethylsulfamide



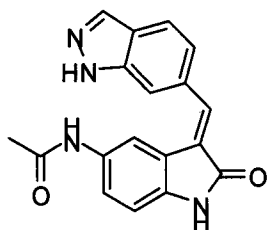
To a solution of *N,N*-dimethyl-*N'*-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-indol-5-yl)sulfamide (28 mg, 0.11 mmol) was added 1*H*-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (18 mg, 0.12 mmol), piperidine (2  $\mu$ L, 0.012 mmol) and MeOH (2 mL). The reaction was then heated to 85°C for 30 min. The MeOH was removed in vacuo and the residue purified by column chromatography (silica gel, 95:5, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH) to give 14 mg, 33 % of the title compound as an orange solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.13 (s, 1H), 7.91 (s, 1H), 7.84 (s, 1H), 7.64 (s, 1H), 7.45 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.07 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 6.86 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 2.59 (s, 6H); MS ESI 384.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>17</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>3</sub>S + H]<sup>+</sup> 384.1.

Example A21. *N'*-[(3*E*)-3-(1*H*-benzotriazol-5-yl)methylidene]-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-indol-5-yl]-*N,N*-dimethylsulfamide



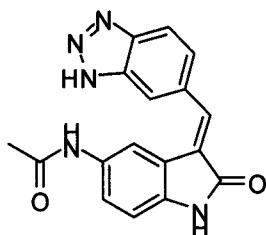
According to the method described in example A20, except substituting 1*H*-benzo[d][1,2,3]triazole-5-carbaldehyde (18 mg, 0.12 mmol), the title compound was obtained as an orange solid (16 mg, 38%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.20 (s, 1H), 8.02 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.92 (s, 1H), 7.78 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.59 (s, 1H), 7.09 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 6.87 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 2.61 (s, 6H); MS ESI 385.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>3</sub>S + H]<sup>+</sup> 385.1.

Example A22. (E)-N-(3-((1*H*-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-2-oxoindolin-5-yl)acetamide



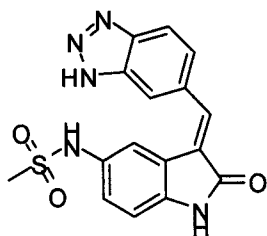
To a solution of N-(2-oxoindolin-5-yl)acetamide (19 mg, 0.1 mmol) was added 1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (16 mg, 0.12 mmol), piperidine (2  $\mu$ L, 0.011 mmol) and MeOH (2 mL). The reaction was then heated to 85°C for 30 min. The MeOH was removed in vacuo and the solid triturated with ether to give 11 mg, 34 % of the title compound as an orange solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  8.13 (s, 1H), 8.06 (s, 1H), 7.92-7.88 (m, 2H), 7.84 (s, 1H), 7.49 (d,  $J = 8.6$  Hz, 1H), 7.35 (d, 1H), 6.88 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 1H), 2.04 (s, 3H); MS ESI 319.1  $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ , calcd for  $[\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{17}\text{N}_5\text{O}_3\text{S} + \text{H}]^+$  319.11.

Example A23. (E)-N-(3-((1H-benzo[d][1,2,3]triazol-5-yl)methylene)-2-oxoindolin-5-yl)acetamide



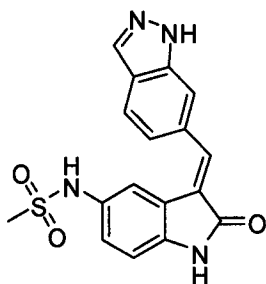
According to the method of Example A22, except substituting substituting 1H-benzo[d][1,2,3]triazole-5-carbaldehyde (16 mg, 0.12 mmol), the title compound was obtained as an orange solid (7 mg, 22%).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  10.54 (s, 1H), 9.73 (s, 1H), 8.32-8.22 (m, 1H), 8.05-7.75 (m, 2H), 7.92 (s, 1H), 7.80-7.7 (m, 2H), 7.47 (d, 1H), 6.82 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 1H), 1.92 (s, 3H); MS ESI 320.0  $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ , calcd for  $[\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{13}\text{N}_5\text{O}_2 + \text{H}]^+$  320.1.

Example A24. (E)-N-(3-((1H-benzo[d][1,2,3]triazol-5-yl)methylene)-2-oxoindolin-5-yl)methanesulfonamide



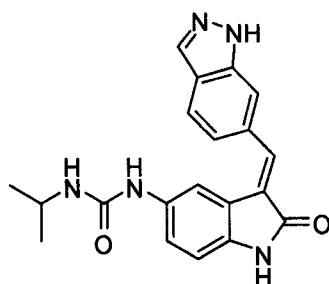
According to the method of Example A20, except substituting N-(2-oxoindolin-5-yl)methanesulfonamide (12 mg, 0.053 mmol) and 1H-benzo[d][1,2,3]triazole-5-carbaldehyde (9 mg, 0.058 mmol), the title compound was  
 5 obtained as an orange solid (8 mg, 42%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.22 (s, 1H), 8.00 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.93 (s, 1H), 7.80 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.61 (s, 1H), 7.14 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.91 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 2.86 (s, 3H); MS ESI 356.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>13</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>3</sub>S + H]<sup>+</sup> 356.1.

10 Example A25. (E)-N-(3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-2-oxoindolin-5-yl)methanesulfonamide



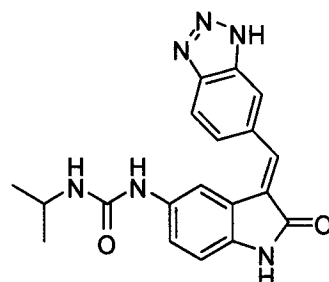
According to the method of Example A20, except substituting N-(2-oxoindolin-5-yl)methanesulfonamide (10 mg, 0.044 mmol), the title compound was  
 15 obtained as an orange solid (2 mg, 13%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.29 (s, 1H), 10.61 (s, 1H), 8.17 (s, 1H), 7.86-7.87 (m, 2H), 7.79 (s, 1H), 7.61 (s, 1H), 7.43 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.11 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.86 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 2.86 (s, 3H); MS ESI 355.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>13</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>3</sub>S + H]<sup>+</sup> 355.1.

20 Example A26. (E)-1-(3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-2-oxoindolin-5-yl)-3-isopropylurea



According to the method of Example A20, except substituting 1-isopropyl-3-(2-oxoindolin-5-yl)urea (23 mg, 0.099 mmol), the title compound was obtained as an orange solid (8 mg, 22%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.29 (s, 1H), 10.41 (s, 1H), 8.16 (s, 1H), 8.00 (s, 1H), 7.87 (m, 2H), 7.72 (s, 1H), 7.60 (s, 1H), 7.45 (d, J = 9.4 Hz, 1H), 7.37 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.74 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 5.76 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 3.75-3.70 (m, 1H), 1.03-1.00 (m, 6H); MS ESI 362.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>19</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>2</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 362.2.

10 Example A27. (E)-1-(3-((1H-benzo[d][1,2,3]triazol-5-yl)methylene)-2-oxoindolin-5-yl)-3-isopropylurea

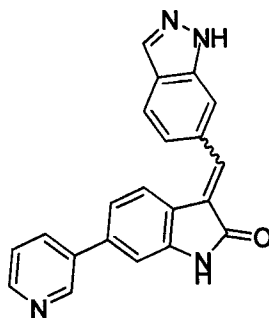


According to the method of Example A20, except substituting 1-isopropyl-3-(2-oxoindolin-5-yl)urea (23 mg, 0.099 mmol) and 1H-benzo[d][1,2,3]triazole-5-carbaldehyde (15 mg, 0.11 mmol), the title compound was obtained as an orange solid (6 mg, 16%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.44 (s, 1H), 8.01 (s, 1H), 7.75 (s, 1H), 7.57-7.59 (m, 2H), 7.31 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.74 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 5.76 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 3.75-3.70 (m, 1H), 1.03-1.00 (d, 6H); MS ESI 363.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>19</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>2</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 363.2.

20

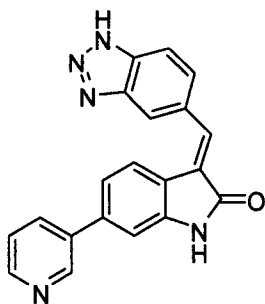
Example A28. (E and Z)-3-(3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-2-oxoindolin-6-yl)pyridinium 2,2,2-trifluoroacetate

- 112 -



6-(Pyridin-3-yl)indolin-2-one (25 mg, 0.12 mmol) and 1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (17.4 mg, 0.12 mmol) were heated with stirring in a sealed tube under microwave irradiation at 90 °C for 15 min. The crude mixture was concentrated and purified by prepTLC (SiO<sub>2</sub> 20 % MeOH/DCM) followed by HPLC. Subsequent recrystallization from MeCN provided the title compound as a dark orange solid (6.2 mg, 12 %) in a (2:1) mixture of E and Z isomers. E-isomer: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) 8.97 (br. s., 1 H), 8.67 (br. s., 1 H), 8.45 (d, *J*=7.83 Hz, 1 H), 8.15 (s, 1 H), 7.76 - 8.01 (m, 5 H), 7.50 (d, *J*=8.34 Hz, 1 H), 7.22 - 7.29 (m, 2 H); Z-isomer: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 9.01 (br. s., 1 H), 8.67 (br. s., 1 H), 8.54 (d, *J*=7.33 Hz, 1 H), 8.09 (s, 1 H), 7.76 - 8.01 (m, 6 H), 7.43 (d, *J*=7.58 Hz, 1 H), 7.22 - 7.29 (m, 1 H); MS ESI 339.1 (100) [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>14</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 339.4.

Example A29. (E)-3-((1H-benzo[d][1,2,3]triazol-5-yl)methylene)-6-(pyridin-3-yl)indolin-2-one

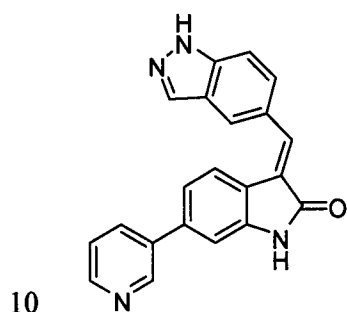


According to the method of Example A19, utilizing 6-(pyridin-3-yl)indolin-2-one (37.1 mg, 0.18 mmol) and 1H-benzo[d][1,2,3]triazole-5-carbaldehyde (25.8 mg, 0.18 mmol), the title compound was obtained as an orange solid (20 mg, 34 %). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm 15.96 (br.s. 1H), 10.83 (s, 1 H), 8.86 (br. s., 1

- 113 -

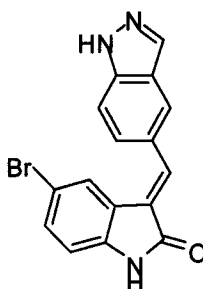
H), 8.57 - 8.61 (m, 1 H), 8.45 (br. s., 0.5 H), 8.18 (br. s., 1 H), 8.05 (d,  $J=7.83$  Hz, 1 H), 7.95 (br. s., 1 H), 7.86 (s, 0.5 H), 7.75 (br. s., 1 H), 7.64 (d,  $J=7.33$  Hz, 1 H), 7.49 (dd,  $J=7.71$ , 4.93 Hz, 1 H), 7.22 (d,  $J=7.58$  Hz, 1 H), 7.17 (s, 1 H);  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{DMF}-d_7$ )  $\delta$  ppm 10.77 (br. s., 1 H), 8.94 (br. s., 1 H), 8.61 - 8.65 (m, 1 H), 8.42 (s, 1 H), 8.13 (t,  $J=7.96$  Hz, 1 H), 7.93 (s, 1 H), 7.90 (d,  $J=8.84$  Hz, 1 H), 7.78 (d,  $J=7.83$  Hz, 1 H), 7.52 (dd,  $J=7.71$ , 4.67 Hz, 1 H), 7.33 (s, 1 H), 7.30 (d,  $J=7.83$  Hz, 1 H); MS ESI 340.1 (100)  $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ , calcd for  $[\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{13}\text{N}_5\text{O} + \text{H}]^+$  340.4.

Example A30. (E)-3-((1H-indazol-5-yl)methylene)-6-(pyridin-3-yl)indolin-2-one



According to the method of Example A19, utilizing 6-(pyridin-3-yl)indolin-2-one (25 mg, 0.12 mmol) and 1H-indazole-5-carbaldehyde (17.4 mg, 0.12 mmol), the title compound was obtained as an orange solid (7 mg, 17 %).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm 13.32 (br. s., 1 H), 10.81 (s, 1H), 9.04 (s, 1 H), 8.89 (d,  $J=1.26$  Hz, 1 H), 8.57 (dd,  $J=4.55$ , 1.26 Hz, 1 H), 8.52 (d,  $J=7.83$  Hz, 1 H), 8.25 (s, 1 H), 8.06 - 8.11 (m, 1 H), 8.04 (s, 1 H), 7.87 (d,  $J=7.83$  Hz, 1 H), 7.62 (d,  $J=8.84$  Hz, 1 H), 7.49 (dd,  $J=7.33$ , 4.55 Hz, 1 H), 7.38 (dd,  $J=7.83$ , 1.26 Hz, 1 H), 7.11 (d,  $J=1.01$  Hz, 1 H); MS ESI 339.1 (100)  $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ , calcd for  $[\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{14}\text{N}_4\text{O} + \text{H}]^+$  339.4.

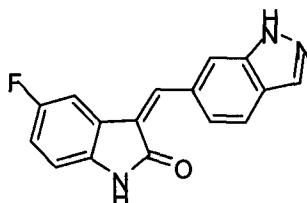
20 Example A31. (E)-3-((1H-indazol-5-yl)methylene)-5-bromoindolin-2-one



- 114 -

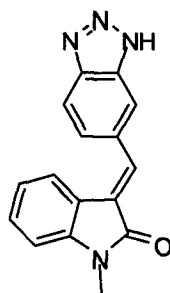
The title compound was synthesized according to the method described for Example A11B except substituting 5-bromooxindole (40 mg, 0.189 mmol) and 1H-indazole-5-carbaldehyde (30 mg, 0.208 mmol) to obtain the title compound (6.8 mg, 4.0 %) as a yellow solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 8.19 (s, 1H), 8.17 (s, 1H), 7.95 (s, 1H), 7.77 (s, 1H), 7.76-7.68 (m, 2H), 7.38 (d, J = 8.59 Hz, 1H), 6.87 (d, J = 8.59 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 340.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>10</sub>BrN<sub>3</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 340.01.

Example A32. (Z)-3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-5-fluorindolin-2-one



The title compound was isolated through resolution of mixed fractions of (E) and (Z) isomers from Example A16 by preparatory-HPLC to obtain 6.1 mg (8.0 %) of a yellow solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 8.94 (s, 1H), 8.07 (s, 1H), 7.94-7.85 (m, 2H), 7.80 (d, J = 8.59 Hz, 1H), 7.49 (d, J = 8.84 Hz, 1H), 6.97 (t, J = 9.20 Hz, 1H), 6.87-6.81 (m, 1H); MS ESI 280.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>10</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 280.09.

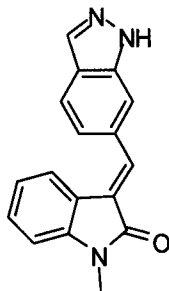
Example A33. (E)-3-((1H-benzo[d][1,2,3]triazol-5-yl)methylene)-1-methylindolin-2-one



The title compound was synthesized according to the method described for Example A11B, except substituting 1-methylindolin-2-one (18 mg, 0.124 mmol) and 1H-benzo[d][1,2,3]triazole-6-carbaldehyde (20 mg, 0.136 mmol) and then purified by preparatory HPLC to obtain 3.4 mg, 10 % of a yellow solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 8.23 (bs, 1H), 8.00 (bs, 1H), 7.95 (s, 1H), 7.84-7.75 (m, 1H), 7.59 (d, J =

7.58 Hz, 1H), 7.34 (t, J = 8.00 Hz, 1H), 7.04 (d, J = 7.83 Hz, 1H), 6.92 (d, J = 7.58 Hz, 1H), 3.35 (s, 3H); MS ESI 277.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>12</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 277.11.

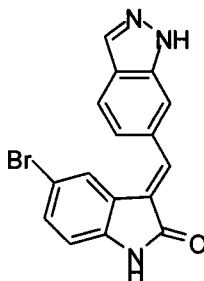
Example A34. (E)-3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-1-methylindolin-2-one



5

The desired product was synthesized according to the method described for Example A11B, except substituting 1-methylindolin-2-one (37 mg, 0.249 mmol) and 1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (40 mg, 0.274 mmol) and then purified by preparatory HPLC to obtain the title compound (12 mg, 17 %) as a yellow solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400  
10 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 8.13 (s, 1H), 7.96-7.86 (m, 3H), 7.67 (d, J = 7.83 Hz, 1H), 7.46 (d, J = 8.08 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (t, J = 7.71 Hz, 1H), 7.02 (d, J = 7.83 Hz, 1H), 6.93 (t, J = 7.71 Hz, 1H), 3.31 (s, 3H); MS ESI 276.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>13</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 276.11.

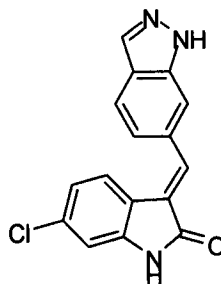
15 Example A35. (E)-3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-5-bromoindolin-2-one



The title compound was synthesized according to the method described for Example A11B except substituting 5-bromooxindole (40 mg, 0.189 mmol) and 1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (30 mg, 0.208 mmol) to obtain 1.0 mg (1.6 %) of a yellow  
20 solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 8.16 (s, 1H), 7.98-7.92 (m, 2H), 7.87 (s, 1H), 7.73 (s, 1H), 7.44 (d, J = 8.34 Hz, 1H), 7.39 (d, J = 8.59 Hz, 1H), 6.87 (d, J = 8.34 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 340.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>10</sub>BrN<sub>3</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 340.01.

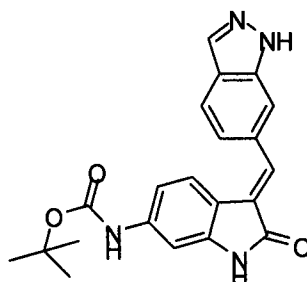


Example A36. (E)-3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-6-chloroindolin-2-one



The title compound was synthesized according to the method described for Example A11B except substituting 6-chloroindolin-2-one (30 mg, 0.179 mmol) and 1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (29 mg, 0.197 mmol) to obtain 22 mg (42 %) of a yellow solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 13.30 (s, 1H), 10.79 (s, 1H), 8.16 (s, 1H), 7.90-7.87 (m, 2H), 7.83 (s, 1H), 7.56 (d, J = 8.00 Hz, 1H), 7.41 (d, J = 8.80 Hz, 1H), 6.93-6.88 (m, 2H); MS ESI 296.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>10</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 296.06.

10 Example A37. (E)-tert-butyl 3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-2-oxoindolin-6-ylcarbamate



*A. tert-butyl 2-oxoindolin-6-ylcarbamate*

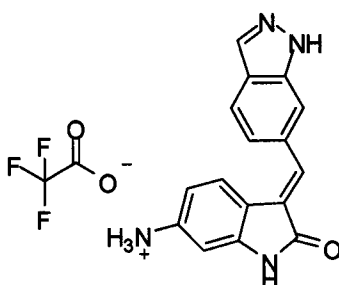
A THF (2.5 mL) solution of 6-aminoindolin-2-one (100 mg, 0.675 mmol) and di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (155 mg, 0.709 mmol) at rt under N<sub>2</sub>, was treated with Et<sub>3</sub>N (0.28 mL, 2.03 mmol). The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the residue purified by column chromatography (silica gel, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH, 98:2 to 95:5) to give 76 mg, 45% of a tan solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.21 (s, 1H), 7.10 (d, J = 8.08 Hz, 1H), 6.88 (d, J = 7.58 Hz, 1H), 3.45 (s, 2H), 1.51 (s, 9H); MS ESI 249.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 249.12.

*B. (E)-tert-butyl 3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-2-oxoindolin-6-ylcarbamate*

The synthetic method followed that described in Example A11B, with a modified purification procedure. The MeOH was removed *in vacuo* and the residue was

treated with 95:5 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH. The resulting precipitate was filtered and washed with 95:5 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH to obtain the title compound as a yellow-brown solid (40 mg, 35 %). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 8.11 (s, 1H), 7.89-7.83 (m, 2H), 7.71 (s, 1H), 7.52 (d, J = 8.40 Hz, 1H), 7.44 (d, J = 9.60 Hz, 1H), 7.29 (s, 1H), 6.73 (d, J = 8.40 Hz, 1H), 1.51 (s, 9H); MS ESI 377.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 377.16.

Example A38. (E)-3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-2-oxoindolin-6-aminium 2,2,2-trifluoroacetate

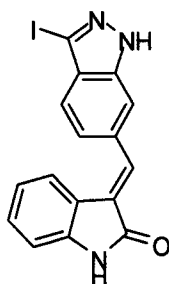


10

The title compound was synthesized according to the method described for Example A15 except substituting (E)-tert-butyl 3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-2-oxoindolin-6-ylcarbamate (31 mg, 0.0823 mmol) to obtain 14 mg (44 %) of a brown solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 8.09 (s, 1H), 7.85 (d, J = 8.59 Hz, 1H), 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.55 (s, 1H), 7.49-7.37 (m, 2H), 6.34 (d, J = 1.77 Hz, 1H), 6.23 (dd, J = 8.46, 1.89 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 277.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>12</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 277.11.

15

Example A39. (E)-3-((3-iodo-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one

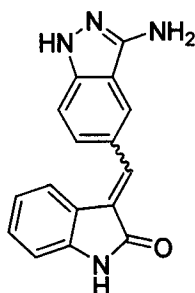


20

The title compound was synthesized from 3-iodo-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (15 mg, 0.0551 mmol) and oxindole (8 mg, 0.0616 mmol) according to the method described for Example A11B and purified by column chromatography (silica gel, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH, 98:2 to 96:4) to obtain 6.9 mg, 33 % of a yellow solid.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  7.89-7.82 (m, 2H), 7.63-7.49 (m, 3H), 7.23 (t,  $J$  = 8.21 Hz, 1H), 6.91 (d,  $J$  = 7.07 Hz, 1H), 6.89-6.83 (m, 1H); MS ESI 388.0  $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ , calcd for  $[\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{10}\text{N}_3\text{O} + \text{H}]^+$  387.99.

5 Example A40: (E & Z)-3-((3-amino-1H-indazol-5-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one



*A. 5-(1,3-dioxolan-2-yl)-2-fluorobenzonitrile*

To a solution of 2-fluoro-5-formylbenzonitrile (450 mg, 3 mmol) in toluene (10 mL) was added ethylene glycol (2 mL) and p-toluene sulfonic acid (25 mg). The solution was heated to 70 °C overnight. The solution was cooled to room temperature. Ethyl acetate (100 mL) was added and the solution was washed with sat. sodium bicarbonated (10 mL), water (10 mL) and brine (10 mL), dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$  and concentrated to a clear oil (567 mg, 98%).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.78 (dd 1H,  $J$  = 6.3, 2.3 Hz), 7.74-7.70 (m, 1H), 7.27-7.24 (m, 1H), 5.80 (s, 1H), 4.14-4.08 (m, 4H).

*B. 5-(1,3-dioxolan-2-yl)-1H-indazol-3-amine*

To a solution of 5-(1,3-dioxolan-2-yl)-2-fluorobenzonitrile (567 mg, 3 mmol) in n-butanol (5 mL) was added hydrazine hydrate (1.47 mL, 30 mmol). The solution was heated to 110 °C for 2 h and cooled to room temperature. The solution was stirred overnight and the resulting precipitate was collected to give the title compound as a white solid (220 mg, 36%).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  11.44 (s, 1H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 7.28-7.26 (m, 1H), 7.21-7.19 (m, 1H), 5.72 (s, 1H), 5.37 (bs), 4.08-4.02 (m, 2H), 3.98-3.92 (m, 2H); MS ESI 206.0  $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ , calcd for  $[\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_{11}\text{N}_3\text{O}_2 + \text{H}]^+$  206.1.

*C. 3-amino-1H-indazole-5-carbaldehyde*

To a solution of 5-(1,3-dioxolan-2-yl)-1H-indazol-3-amine (75 mg, 0.36 mmol) in THF (5 mL) and  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (0.5 mL) was added p-toluene sulfonic acid (25 mg) and the

reaction was stirred overnight at room temperature. Ethyl acetate (75 mL) was added and the solution was washed with sat. sodium bicarbonate (5 mL), brine (2 x 5 mL), dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to give the title compound as an orange solid (52 mg, 89%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 9.68 (s, 1H), 8.94 (s, 1H), 8.18 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 7.68 (d, 1H, J = 8.4 Hz).

*D. tert-butyl 5-formyl-1H-indazol-3-ylcarbamate*

To a solution of 3-amino-1H-indazole-5-carbaldehyde (50 mg, 0.31 mmol) in DMF (3 mL) was added di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (135 mg, 0.62 mmol) and triethylamine (0.17 mL, 1.2 mmol). The mixture was stirred overnight and concentrated. The residue was dissolved into ethyl acetate (50 mL), washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. The title compound was purified by silica gel chromatography (EtOAc/Hex 1:1) as a red solid (25 mg, 30%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 10.07 (s, 1H), 8.26-8.02 (m, 3H), 1.73-1.71 (m, 9H).

*E. (E)-tert-butyl 5-((2-oxoindolin-3-ylidene)methyl)-1H-indazol-3-ylcarbamate*

To a solution of oxindole (13 mg, 0.01 mmol) and tert-butyl 5-formyl-1H-indazol-3-ylcarbamate (25 mg, 0.01 mmol) in ethanol (1 mL) was added piperidine (1 drop). The mixture was heated to 80 °C for 2 h and cooled to rt. The solution was loaded onto a silica gel column and the title compound was eluted with EtOAc/Hex 4:1 as a red solid (14 mg, 37%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 8.14-8.02 (m, 2H), 7.90-7.83 (m, 2H), 7.63 (s, 1H), 7.24 (bs, 1H), 7.00-6.91 (m, 2H), 1.71 (s, 9H).

*F. (E and Z)-3-((3-amino-1H-indazol-5-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one*

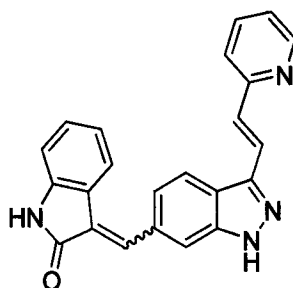
To a solution of (E)-tert-butyl 5-((2-oxoindolin-3-ylidene)methyl)-1H-indazol-3-ylcarbamate (14 mg, 0.04 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (1 mL) was added TFA (0.25 mL) and the reaction was stirred for 3 h. The solution was concentrated to dryness and purified by preparatory HPLC to give the title compound as a 3:2 mixture of E/Z isomers. ESI 277.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>12</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 277.1.

E-isomer: Short Retention Time by reverse phase HPLC; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 8.93 (s, 1H), 8.50 (d, 1H, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.64 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.41 (d, 1H, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.26-7.21 (m 1H), 6.94-6.88 (m, 2H).

Z-isomer: Long Retention Time by reverse phase HPLC;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  8.22 (s, 1H), 7.87 (d, 1H,  $J = 8.9$  Hz), 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.70 (d, 1H,  $J = 7.0$  Hz), 7.50 (d, 1H,  $J = 8.8$  Hz), 7.26-7.21 (m 1H), 7.05 (t, 1H,  $J = 7.6$  Hz) 6.94-6.88 (m, 1H).

5

Example A41: (E and Z)-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyridin-2-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one



*A. 3-iodo-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde*

10 An oven-dried round bottom flask under Ar was charged with 3-iodo-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (50 mg, 0.184 mmol), THF (1.5 mL) and  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (1.0 mL). Methanesulfonic acid (1.4  $\mu\text{L}$ , 0.0221 mmol) was added and the solution cooled with an ice-water bath. A solution of 3,4-dihydro-2H-pyran (41  $\mu\text{L}$ , 0.460 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (0.5 mL) was then added dropwise over 15 minutes and the reaction stirred  
15 overnight. The solvents were removed *in vacuo* and the residue purified by column chromatography (silica gel, 99:1 to 98:2  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{MeOH}$ ) to give the title compound as a white powder (16 mg, 25 %).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  10.18 (s, 1H), 8.13 (s, 1H), 7.77 (d,  $J = 8.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.62 (d,  $J = 8.4$  Hz, 1H), 5.84-5.77 (m, 1H), 4.07-4.02 (m, 1H), 3.83-3.75 (m, 1H), 2.62-2.51 (m, 1H), 2.20-2.10 (m, 2H), 1.86-1.70  
20 (m, 3H); MS ESI 378.9  $[\text{M} + \text{Na}]^+$ , calcd for  $[\text{C}_{13}\text{H}_{13}\text{IN}_2\text{O}_2 + \text{Na}]^+$  378.99.

*B. Synthesis of (E)-3-(2-(pyridin-2-yl)vinyl)-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde*

In a scintillation vial a solution of 3-iodo-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (24 mg, 0.0673 mmol), 2-vinylpyridine (9.4  $\mu\text{L}$ , 0.0875  
25 mmol), DIPEA (24  $\mu\text{L}$ , 0.135 mmol) and DMF (1.0 mL) was purged with Ar for 20 min.  $\text{Pd}(\text{OAc})_2$  (1.5 mg, 0.0067 mmol) and  $\text{P}(o\text{-tolyl})_3$  (6.1 mg, 0.0202 mmol) were then added and the vial was capped and heated to  $100^\circ\text{C}$  overnight. The solution was cooled to room temperature and extracted with EtOAc, washing with  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$

(sat.) H<sub>2</sub>O, and brine. The organic layer was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, the solvent removed *in vacuo*, and the residue purified by column chromatography (silica gel, 96:4 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH) to give 17 mg, 77% of a yellow oil which was 70 % pure by NMR. This crude material was used for the subsequent synthetic step. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 10.16 (s, 1H), 8.59 (s, 1H), 8.34 (s, 1H), 8.27 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.95-7.83 (m, 4H), 7.75 (m, 1H), 7.68 (d, *J* = 16.0 Hz, 1H), 6.00 (d, *J* = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 4.05-4.01 (m, 1H), 3.93-3.86 (m, 1H), 2.65-2.56 (m, 1H), 2.27-2.10 (m, 2H), 1.92-1.66 (m, 3H); MS ESI 334.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>19</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 334.16.

C. (E)-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyridin-2-yl)vinyl)-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one

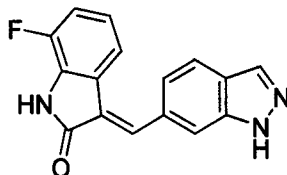
To a solution of (E)-3-(2-(pyridin-2-yl)vinyl)-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (25 mg, 0.0749 mmol), oxindole (10 mg, 0.0749 mmol), and MeOH (1 mL) was added piperidine (1 uL) and the reaction heated to 60 °C for 3 hours. The reaction was cooled to room temperature and the product yellow solid was precipitated with MeOH (1 mL) and then filtered to give 11mg. The filtrate was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, 99:1 to 98:2 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH) to give an additional 6 mg of product (17 mg total, 50 %). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.69-8.62 (m, 1H), 8.14 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 8.00-7.91 (m, 3H), 7.77 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (t, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.63 (d, *J* = 16.9 Hz, 1H), 7.53 (m, 2H), 7.44 (b.s., 1H), 7.25-7.17 (m, 2H), 6.92-6.86 (m, 2H), 5.77 (d, *J* = 10.6 Hz, 1H), 4.09 (d, *J* = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 3.84-3.74 (m, 1H), 2.67-2.53 (m, 1H), 2.24-2.13 (m, 2H), 1.85-1.66 (m, 3H); MS ESI 449.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 449.20.

D. (E and Z)-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyridin-2-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-indolin-2-one

To a solution of (E)-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyridin-2-yl)vinyl)-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one (17 mg, 0.0379 mmol) in MeOH (3 mL) was added *p*-TsOH.H<sub>2</sub>O (30 mg). The reaction was heated to reflux for 5 hours at which time LC-MS indicated complete consumption of starting material. The MeOH was removed *in vacuo* and the product extracted into EtOAc washing with NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (sat.), H<sub>2</sub>O, and brine. The organic layer was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent removed to give an orange solid. The solid was titrated 2X

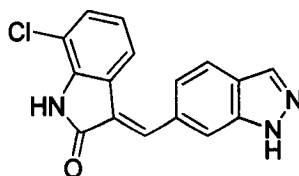
with 5:1 hexanes/Et<sub>2</sub>O while decanting off the solvent to give the orange solid (10 mg, 71 %). The compound was a 3:1 mixture of (*E*)/(*Z*) isomers by analysis of the proton NMR. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 13.60, 13.50 (s, 1H), 10.71, 10.65 (s, 1H), 9.01, 7.92 (s, 1H), 8.61 (m, 1H), 8.33, 8.25 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.08-7.53 (m, 7H), 7.34-7.17 (m, 2H), 6.93-6.82 (m, 2H); MS ESI 365.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 365.14.

Example A42. (*E*)-3-((1*H*-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-7-fluoroindolin-2-one



According to the method described in example A6, except substituting 7-fluorooxindole (15 mg, 0.1 mmol) the title compound was prepared as a brown solid (20 mg, 71%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 8.14 (s, 1H), 7.69 (s, 1H), 7.25 (d, 1H, *J* = 8 Hz), 7.90 (s, 1H), 7.48 (dd, 2H, *J* = 8 Hz, 4 Hz), 7.08 (t, 1H, *J* = 8 Hz), 6.89-6.84 (m, 1H); MS ESI [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>10</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 280.09; found *m/z* 280.1.

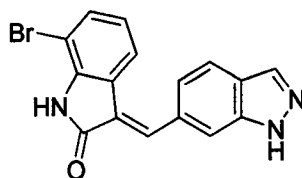
Example A43. (*E*)-3-((1*H*-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-7-chloroindolin-2-one



According to the method described in example A6, except substituting 7-chlorooxindole (17 mg, 0.1 mmol), the title compound was prepared as a dark yellow solid (29 mg, 97%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 13.33 (s, 1H), 11.07 (s, 1H), 8.16 (s, 1H), 7.90 (m, 3H), 7.55 (d, 1H, *J* = 8 Hz), 7.42 (d, 1H, *J* = 8 Hz), 7.32 (d, 1H, *J* = 8 Hz), 6.88 (t, 1H, *J* = 8 Hz); MS ESI [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>10</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 296.06; found *m/z* 296.1.

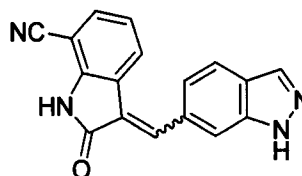
Example A44. (*E*)-3-((1*H*-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-7-bromoindolin-2-one

- 123 -



According to the method described in example A6, except substituting 7-bromooxindole (21mg, 0.1 mmol), the title compound was prepared as a yellow solid (6.8 mg, 20%).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  8.15 (s, 1H), 7.96 (s, 1H), 7.93 (d, 1H,  $J = 8\text{ Hz}$ ), 7.89 (s, 1H), 7.62 (d, 1H,  $J = 8\text{ Hz}$ ), 7.46 (d, 1H,  $J = 8\text{ Hz}$ ), 7.41 (d, 1H,  $J = 8\text{ Hz}$ ), 6.81 (t, 1H,  $J = 8\text{ Hz}$ ); MS ESI  $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ , calcd for  $[\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{10}\text{BrN}_3\text{O} + \text{H}]^+$  340.01; found  $m/z$  340.0.

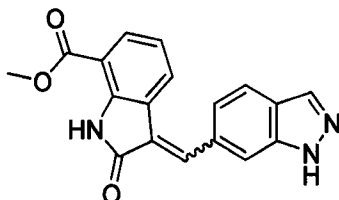
10 Example A45. (E and Z)-3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-2-oxoindoline-7-carbonitrile



According to the method described in example A6, except substituting 7-cyanooxindole (32 mg, 0.2 mmol), the title compound was prepared as a mixture of isomers ( $Z:E = 41:59$ ) and red solid (40 mg, 70%).  $Z$  isomer:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO)  $\delta$  8.95 (s, 1H), 8.17 (m, 1H), 8.14 (m, 1H), 8.08 (d, 1H,  $J = 7.6\text{ Hz}$ ), 7.99 (d, 1H,  $J = 7.6\text{ Hz}$ ), 7.85-7.83 (m, 1H), 7.62-7.58 (m, 1H), 7.16 (t, 1H,  $J = 7.6\text{ Hz}$ ).  $E$  isomer:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO)  $\delta$  8.17 (m, 1H), 7.94-7.90 (m, 3H), 7.85-7.83 (m, 1H), 7.62-7.58 (m, 1H), 7.43 (d, 1H,  $J = 8\text{ Hz}$ ), 6.99 (t, 1H,  $J = 8\text{ Hz}$ ); MS ESI  $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ , calcd for  $[\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{10}\text{N}_4\text{O} + \text{H}]^+$  287.09; found  $m/z$  287.1.

20

Example A46. (E and Z)-methyl 3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-2-oxoindoline-7-carboxylate



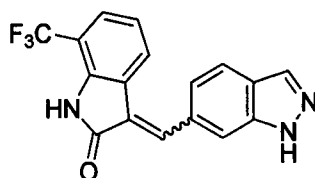


- 124 -

According to the method described in example A6, except substituting methyl oxindole-7-carboxylate (23 mg, 0.12 mmol), the title compound was prepared as a mixture of isomers (*Z:E* = 62:38) and yellow solid (36 mg, 91%). *Z* isomer: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 13.45 (s, 1H), 10.47 (s, 1H), 8.95 (s, 1H), 8.14 (m, 2H), 8.14 (d, 1H, *J* = 7.6 Hz), 8.06 (d, 1H, *J* = 7.6 Hz), 7.84 (d, 1H, *J* = 8.8 Hz), 7.76 (d, 1H, *J* = 8 Hz), 7.15 (t, 1H, *J* = 8 Hz), 3.89 (s, 3H). *E* isomer: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 8.20 (s, 1H), 8.16 (s, 1H), 8.00-7.95 (m, 2H), 7.92-7.89 (m, 2H), 7.50 (d, 1H, *J* = 8.8 Hz), 7.01 (t, 1H, *J* = 8 Hz), 3.99 (s, 3H); MS ESI [*M* + *H*]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>13</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 320.10; found *m/z* 320.1.

10

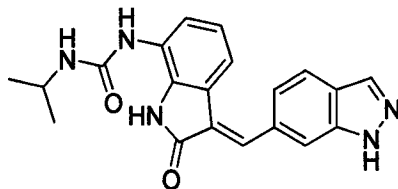
Example A47. (E and Z)-3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-7-(trifluoromethyl)indolin-2-one



According to the method described in example A6, except substituting 7-(trifluoromethyl)indolin-2-one (40 mg, 0.2 mmol), the title compound was prepared as a mixture of isomers (*Z:E* = 1:5) and yellow solid (4.6 mg, 7%). *Z* isomer: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 9.00 (s, 1H), 8.10 (s, 1H), 7.93 (d, 1H, *J* = 8 Hz), 7.89 (s, 1H), 7.85 (d, 1H, *J* = 8 Hz), 7.50-7.45 (m, 2H), 7.19 (t, 1H, *J* = 8 Hz). *E* isomer: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 8.15 (s, 1H), 8.02 (s, 1H), 7.93 (d, 1H, *J* = 8 Hz), 7.89 (s, 1H), 7.85 (d, 1H, *J* = 8 Hz), 7.50-7.45 (m, 2H), 7.00 (t, 1H, *J* = 8 Hz); MS ESI [*M* + *H*]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>10</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 330.08; found *m/z* 330.1.

20

Example A48. (E)-1-(3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-2-oxoindolin-7-yl)-3-isopropyl-urea



25

*A. 1-isopropyl-3-(2-oxoindolin-7-yl)urea*

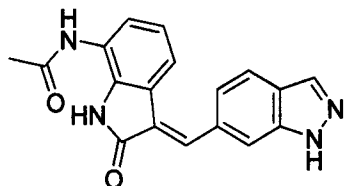
To a suspension of 7-aminoindolin-2-one (60 mg, 0.41 mmol) in THF (3 mL) was added DIPEA (0.28 mL, 1.62 mmol), and 2-isocyanatopropane (0.05 mL, 0.49 mmol). The mixture was stirred at rt overnight then filtered. The filter cake was washed with diethyl ether to give the title compound as a pale solid (57.3 mg, 61%).

5  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  7.09-7.04 (m, 2H), 6.99-6.95 (m, 1H), 3.57 (s, 2H), 2.64 (m, 1H), 1.20 (d, 6H,  $J = 6.4\text{Hz}$ ). MS ESI  $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ , calcd for  $[\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_{15}\text{N}_3\text{O}_2 + \text{H}]^+$  234.12; found  $m/z$  234.0.

B. *(E)-1-(3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-2-oxoindolin-7-yl)-3-isopropyl-urea*

10 According to the method described in example A6, except substituting 1-isopropyl-3-(2-oxoindolin-7-yl)urea (57 mg, 0.24 mmol), the title compound was prepared as a yellow solid (61.4 mg, 70%).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO)  $\delta$  13.29 (s, 1H), 10.16 (s, 1H), 8.15 (s, 1H), 8.00 (s, 1H), 7.89 (s, 2H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 7.41 (d, 1H,  $J = 8\text{ Hz}$ ), 7.35 (d, 1H,  $J = 8\text{ Hz}$ ), 7.28 (d, 1H,  $J = 8\text{ Hz}$ ), 6.77 (t, 1H,  $J = 8\text{ Hz}$ ), 6.09 (d, 1H,  $J = 7.6\text{ Hz}$ ), 3.77 (m, 1H), 1.12 (s, 3H), 1.10 (s, 3H); MS ESI  $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ ,  
15 calcd for  $[\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{19}\text{N}_5\text{O}_2 + \text{H}]^+$  362.16; found  $m/z$  362.2.

Example A49. *(E)-N-(3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-2-oxoindolin-7-yl)acetamide*



20 A. *N-(2-oxoindolin-7-yl)acetamide*

According to the method described in example A48a, 7-aminoindolin-2-one (80 mg, 0.54) was reacted with acetic anhydride (66 mg, 0.65 mmol) to give the title compound as a white solid (82 mg, 80%).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  7.13 (d, 2H,  $J = 8\text{Hz}$ ), 6.99 (t, 1H,  $J = 8\text{Hz}$ ), 3.57 (s, 2H), 2.16 (s, 3H). MS ESI  $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ ,  
25 calcd for  $[\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_{10}\text{N}_2\text{O}_2 + \text{H}]^+$  191.08; found  $m/z$  191.0.

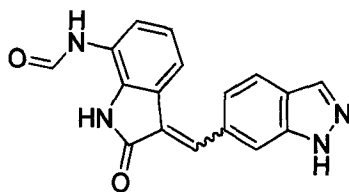
B. *(E)-N-(3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-2-oxoindolin-7-yl)acetamide*

According to the method described in example A6, except substituting N-(2-oxoindolin-7-yl)acetamide (18 mg, 0.095 mmol), the title compound was prepared as a yellow solid (6.8 mg, 20%).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  8.16 (s, 1H), 7.94

- 126 -

(m, 3H), 7.54 (d, 1H,  $J = 8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.48 (d, 1H,  $J = 8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.26 (d, 1H,  $J = 8\text{Hz}$ ), 6.89 (t, 1H,  $J = 8\text{Hz}$ ), 2.19 (s, 3H). MS ESI  $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_{18}H_{14}N_4O_2 + H]^+$  319.12; found  $m/z$  391.1.

5 Example A50. (E and Z)-N-(3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-2-oxoindolin-7-yl)formamide



A) *N*-(2-oxoindolin-7-yl)formamide

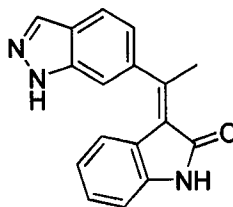
To a suspension of 7-aminoindole (32 mg, 0.22 mmol) in  $CH_2Cl_2$  (1 mL) was added EDC (83 mg, 0.43 mmol) and formic acid (12 mg, 0.26 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 2 h and then filtered. The filter cake was washed with diethyl ether to give the title compound as a grey solid (27 mg, 71%).  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  8.23 (s, 1H), 7.20 (d, 1H,  $J = 8\text{ Hz}$ ), 7.15 (d, 1H,  $J = 8\text{ Hz}$ ), 7.02 (t, 1H,  $J = 8\text{ Hz}$ ), 3.59 (s, 2H); MS ESI  $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_9H_8N_2O_2 + H]^+$  177.07; found  $m/z$  177.0.

B. *N*-(3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-2-oxoindolin-7-yl)formamide

According to the method described in example A1, except substituting *N*-(2-oxoindolin-7-yl)formamide (20 mg, 0.11 mmol), the title compound was prepared as a mixture of isomers ( $Z:E = 35:65$ ) and dark brown solid (12 mg, 35%). *Z* isomer:  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO)  $\delta$  9.88 (s, 1H), 8.98 (s, 1H), 8.61 (m, 1H), 8.12 (s, 1H), 8.02 (s, 1H), 7.97 (d, 1H,  $J = 8\text{ Hz}$ ), 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.61 (d, 1H,  $J = 7.2\text{ Hz}$ ), 7.25 (m, 1H), 7.01 (t, 1H,  $J = 8\text{ Hz}$ ). *E* isomer:  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO)  $\delta$  9.88 (s, 1H), 8.26 (s, 1H), 8.12 (s, 1H), 7.90 (m, 2H), 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.53 (m, 1H), 7.42 (m, 2H), 6.84 (t, 1H,  $J = 8\text{ Hz}$ ); MS ESI  $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_{17}H_{12}N_4O_2 + H]^+$  305.10; found  $m/z$  305.1.

Example A51: (E)-3-(1-(1H-indazol-6-yl)ethylidene)indolin-2-one

- 127 -



*A. 1-(1H-indazol-6-yl)ethanol*

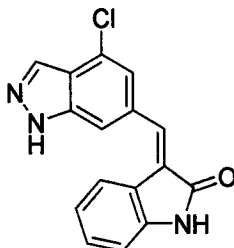
To a solution of 1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (200 mg, 1.37 mmol) in THF (7 mL) at -78°C was added methyl magnesium bromide (1.4 mL, 4.11 mmol) dropwise under argon. The solution was warmed to rt and quenched with saturated ammonium chloride (2 mL). The mixture was extracted into ethyl acetate (3 x 10 mL), dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The yellow oil was purified by silica gel chromatography (EtOAc/Hex 4:1) to yield the title compound as a clear oil (135 mg, 60%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.07 (s, 1H), 7.76 (s, 1H), 7.50-7.47 (m, 2H), 5.05 (q, 1H, J = 7.4 Hz), 1.57 (d, 3H, J = 7.2 Hz); MS ESI [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>9</sub>H<sub>10</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 163.1; found *m/z* 163.0.

*B. 1-(1H-indazol-6-yl)ethanone*

To a solution of 1-(1H-indazol-6-yl)ethanol (100 mg, 0.6 mmol) in acetone (50 mL) was added PDC (1.11 g, 3 mmol). The mixture was stirred overnight at rt. The mixture was filtered through silica gel and purified by silica gel chromatography (4:1 EtOAc/Hex) to give the title compound as a brown solid (70 mg, 72%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.45 (s, 1H), 8.23 (s, 1H), 8.09-8.08 (m, 1H), 7.56-7.54 (m, 1H), 2.72 (s, 3H).

*C. (E)-3-(1-(1H-indazol-6-yl)ethylidene)indolin-2-one*

A solution of oxindole (16 mg, 0.12 mmol), pyrrolidine (10 μL, 0.12 mmol) and 1-(1H-indazol-6-yl)ethanone (20 mg, 0.12 mmol) in toluene was refluxed in a Dean-Stark trap for 2 h. The solution was then stirred at 50 °C for 72 h. Two equivalents of pyrrolidine were added and the solution was heated to reflux for 48 h. The solution was concentrated and the red residue was purified by preparatory HPLC to give the title compound as an orange solid (5 mg, 16%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.13 (s, 1H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 7.70 (d, 1H, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.34 (d, 1H, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.03 (t, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 6.81 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 6.50 (t, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 6.05 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 2.82 (s, 3H); MS ESI [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>13</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 276.1; found *m/z* 276.0.

Example A52: (E)-3-((4-chloro-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one*A. (4-chloro-1H-indazol-6-yl)methanol*

5 A solution of 4-chloro-1H-indazole-6-carboxylic acid (100 mg, 0.5 mmol) in THF (1 mL) was cooled to 0°C under argon. Borane (1.4 mL, 1.4 mmol) was added dropwise and the solution was stirred overnight at rt. The reaction was quenched with ice cold sat. sodium bicarbonate, extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 10 mL), dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to give the title compound as a white solid (60 mg, 66%). MS ESI [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>7</sub>ClN<sub>2</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 183.0; found *m/z* 183.0.

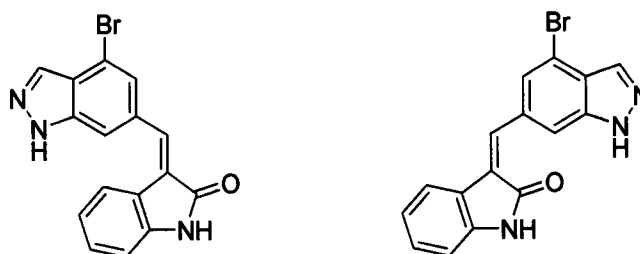
*B. 4-chloro-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde*

To a solution of (4-chloro-1H-indazol-6-yl)methanol (30 mg, 0.18 mmol) in acetone (5 mL) was added PDC (100 mg, 0.27 mmol). The mixture was stirred overnight at rt. The mixture was filtered through celite, the filter cake was washed with ethyl acetate. The solution was washed with water (2 x 10 mL), brine (10 mL), dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to a brown solid (30 mg, 100%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 10.1 (s, 1H), 8.21 (s, 1H), 8.08 (s, 1H), 7.62 (s, 1H).

*C. (E)-3-((4-chloro-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one*

The compound was synthesized according to the method described for Example A1. Oxindole (8 mg, 0.06 mmol) was reacted with 4-chloro-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (11 mg, 0.06 mmol) to give the title compound as an orange solid (3 mg, 13%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 8.21 (s, 1H), 7.87 (s, 1H), 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.59 (d, 1H, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.48 (s, 1H), 7.28 (t, 1H, J = 7.9 Hz), 6.95 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 6.90 (t, 1H, J = 8.2 Hz); MS ESI [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>10</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 296.1; found *m/z* 296.1.

Example A53a: (E)-3-((4-bromo-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one and A53b: (Z)-3-((4-bromo-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one



*A. (4-bromo-1H-indazol-6-yl)methanol*

According to the method of A52A, 4-bromo-1H-indazole-6-carboxylic acid (1 g, 4 mmol) was reacted with borane (6 ml, 6 mmol) to give the title compound as a pale yellow solid (800 mg, 88%). MS ESI  $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_8H_7BrN_2O + H]^+$  227.0, 229.0; found  $m/z$  226.9, 228.9.

*B. 4-bromo-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde*

According to the method of A52B, (4-bromo-1H-indazol-6-yl)methanol was oxidized with PDC to give the title compound as a beige solid (413 mg, 53%). MS ESI  $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_8H_5BrN_2O + H]^+$  225.0, 227.0; found  $m/z$  224.9, 226.9.

*C. 3-((4-bromo-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one*

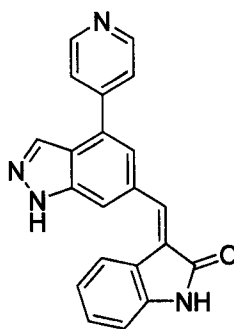
According to the method described for Example A1, oxindole (15 mg, 0.11 mmol) was reacted with 4-bromo-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (25 mg, 0.11 mmol) to give the title compound as an orange solid. The E and Z stereoisomers were separated by HPLC.

(E-isomer 7 mg, 19%, HPLC retention time, 11 min).  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  8.11 (s, 1H), 7.87 (s, 1H), 7.80 (s, 1H), 7.63 (s, 1H), 7.56 (d, 1H,  $J = 7.7$  Hz), 7.28 (t, 1H,  $J = 7.8$  Hz), 6.93 (d, 1H,  $J = 7.7$  Hz), 6.89 (t, 1H,  $J = 7.7$  Hz); MS ESI  $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_{16}H_{10}BrN_3O + H]^+$  339.0, 341.0; found  $m/z$  340.0, 342.0.

(Z-isomer, 3 mg, 8%, HPLC retention time, 11.8 min)  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $DMSO-d_6$ )  $\delta$  13.75 (s, 1H), 10.72 (s, 1H), 8.85 (s, 1H), 8.41 (s, 1H), 8.07 (s, 1H), 7.96 (s, 1H), 7.73 (d, 1H,  $J = 7.5$  Hz), 7.22 (t, 1H,  $J = 7.5$  Hz), 7.02 (t, 1H,  $J = 7.4$  Hz), 6.85 (d, 1H,  $J = 7.8$  Hz); MS ESI  $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_{16}H_{10}BrN_3O + H]^+$  339.0, 341.0; found  $m/z$  340.0, 342.0.

Example A54a: (E)-3-((4-(pyridin-4-yl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one  
and A54b: (E)-3-((4-(pyridin-4-yl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one

- 130 -



*A. 4-bromo-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde*

To a solution of 4-bromo-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (225 mg, 1 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL) and aqueous KOH (2 mL, 50% wt) at 0°C was added TBAB (3 mg, 0.01 mmol) and SEMCl (200 mg, 1.2 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 0°C for 4 h, warmed to rt and extracted with ethyl acetate (100 mL). The organic phase was washed with water (2 x 10 mL) and brine (10 mL), dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (1:1 EtOAc/Hex) to give the title compound as a pale yellow solid (280 mg, 82%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 10.02 (s, 1H), 8.21-8.19 (m, 2H), 7.80 (s, 1H), 5.78 (s, 2H), 3.70-3.65 (m, 2H), 0.95-0.92 (m, 2H), -0.05 (s, 9H).

*B. 4-(pyridin-4-yl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde*

To a solution of 4-bromo-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (50 mg, 0.14 mmol) and pyridine boronic acid (20 mg, 0.16 mmol) in 10:1 DMF/water (1 mL) was added K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (36 mg, 0.26 mmol) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium (7.5 mg, 0.007 mmol). The mixture was heated to 120°C under microwave irradiation for 20 min. Ethyl acetate (20 mL) was added and the solution was washed with water (2 x 5 mL) and brine (5 mL), dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (3:1 EtOAc/Hex) to give the title compound as a pale yellow solid (31 mg, 62%). MS ESI [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>23</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>Si + H]<sup>+</sup> 354.2; found *m/z* 354.2.

*C. 3-((4-(pyridin-4-yl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one*

To a solution of oxindole (12 mg, 0.08 mmol) and 4-(pyridin-4-yl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (31 mg, 0.087 mmol) in ethanol (2 mL) was added pyrrolidine (20 μL). The mixture was heated to 70°C for

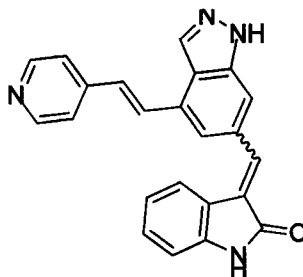
3 h. The solution was concentrated to dryness and treated with 4M HCl (1 mL) in ethanol (3 mL) at 70°C for 4 h. The solution was cooled to rt and extracted with ethyl acetate (50 mL), dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to give the title compound as a mixture of E/Z isomers which were separated by preparatory HPLC.

5 (E-isomer 5.4 mg, 18%, HPLC retention time, 6.6 min). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 8.94-8.91(m, 2H), 8.44 (s, 1H), 8.39 (d, 2H, J = 6.4 Hz), 8.16 (s, 1H), 7.93 (s, 1H), 7.86 (s, 1H), 7.59 (d, 1H, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.26 (t, 1H, J = 7.8 Hz), 6.95 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 6.86 (t, 1H, J = 7.8 Hz); MS ESI [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>14</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 339.1; found *m/z* 339.1.

10 (Z-isomer, 3.3 mg, 12%, HPLC retention time, 7.2 min) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 8.92 (d, 2H, J = 5.6 Hz), 8.76 (s, 1H), 8.73 (s, 1H), 8.48 (d, 2H, J = 6.7 Hz), 8.43 (s, 1H), 7.99 (s, 1H), 7.71 (d, 1H, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.28 (t, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.08 (t, 1H, J = 7.9 Hz), 6.90 (d, 1H, J = 7.9 Hz); MS ESI [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>14</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 339.1; found *m/z* 339.1.

15

Example A55. (E and Z)-3-((4-((E)-2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one



20 A. (E)-4-(2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde

A solution of 4-(pyridine-4-yl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (50 mg, 0.14 mmol) and 4-pyridylethylene (20 μL, 0.19 mmol) in acetonitrile (1.5 mL) was purged with argon. Palladium acetate (2 mg, 0.007 mmol), tri-*o*-tolylphosphine (4 mg, 0.014 mmol) and DIPEA (50 μL) was added and the mixture was heated to 70°C for 16 h. Ethyl acetate (50 mL) was added and the mixture was washed with water (2 x 5 mL), brine (5 mL), dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography

25

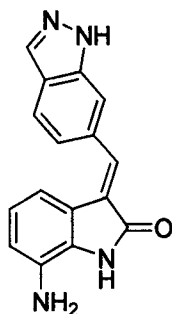


(98:2 EtOAc/MeOH) to give the title compound as a yellow solid (28 mg, 53%). MS ESI  $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_{21}H_{25}N_3O_2Si + H]^+$  380.2; found  $m/z$  380.2.

*B. (E and Z)-3-((4-((E)-2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-indolin-2-one*

- 5 According to the method of A54C, oxindole (10 mg, 0.07 mmol) was reacted with (E)-4-(2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carb-aldehyde (27 mg, 0.06 mmol) and then treated with HCl to give the title compound as a 3:1 mixture of E/Z isomers (4 mg, 28%). MS ESI  $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_{23}H_{16}N_4O + H]^+$  365.1; found  $m/z$  365.2. E-isomer  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  8.82-8.79 (m, 2H), 8.20-8.12 (m, 3H), 7.96 (s, 1H), 7.81-7.74 (m, 3H), 7.64 (s, 1H), 7.52 (d, 1H,  $J = 8.1$  Hz), 7.23 (t, 1H,  $J = 7.8$  Hz), 6.89 (d, 1H,  $J = 8.0$  Hz), 6.88-6.86 (m, 1H); Z-isomer  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  8.97 (s, 1H), 8.67 (s, 1H), 8.60-8.58 (m, 2H), 8.27 (s, 1H), 8.01 (s, 1H), 7.91 (d, 1H,  $J = 16.8$  Hz), 7.77 (d, 1H,  $J = 7.5$  Hz), 7.74 (d, 2H,  $J = 5.5$  Hz), 7.49 (d, 1H,  $J = 16$  Hz), 7.23 (t, 1H,  $J = 7.8$  Hz), 7.02 (t, 1H,  $J = 7.6$  Hz), 6.86 (d, 1H,  $J = 7.6$  Hz).

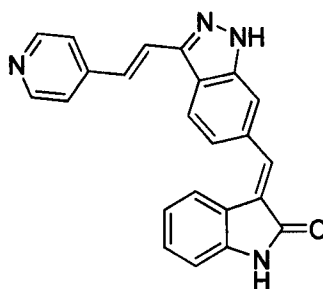
Example A56. (E)-3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-7-aminoindolin-2-one



- A 13 mg (0.0877 mmol) solution of 7-aminooxindole (T. Nakashima & I. Suzuki, Chem. Pharm. Bull. (1969) 11, 2293) and 1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (14 mg, 0.0965 mmol) in MeOH (1.0 mL) was treated with piperidine (~1  $\mu$ L, 0.00877 mmol) and the reaction was heated to 60 °C for 4 hours. The MeOH was then removed *in vacuo* and the residue treated with 95:5  $CH_2Cl_2$ /MeOH. The resulting precipitate was filtered and washed with 95:5  $CH_2Cl_2$ /MeOH to obtain the title compound as a orange powder (6.7 mg, 28 %).  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  8.14 (s, 1H), 7.94-7.87 (m, 3H), 7.46 (d,  $J = 8.19$  Hz, 1H), 7.31 (d,  $J = 7.63$  Hz, 1H), 6.90

(d, J = 7.89 Hz, 1H), 6.81 (t, J = 7.79 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 277.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>12</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 277.11.

Example A57. (E)-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-  
 5 indolin-2-one



*A. (E)-3-(2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde*

A solution of 3-iodo-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (2.0 g, 4.98 mmol), 4-vinylpyridine (0.69 mL, 6.47 mmol),  
 10 diisopropylethylamine (1.74 mL, 9.96 mmol) and DMF (50 mL) was purged with Ar gas for 20 min at which time Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> (112 mg, 0.500 mmol) and P(o-tol)<sub>3</sub> (457 mg, 1.50 mmol) were added and the reaction heated to 100 °C for 20 hours. The reaction was cooled to room temperature and partitioned between EtOAc and  
 15 NH<sub>4</sub>Cl. The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (3X) and the combined organics washed with water (2X) and brine (2X). The organic layer was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and the EtOAc removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, 97:3 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> / MeOH) to give 927 mg, 49 % of the title compound which was used without further purification. MS ESI 380.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>,  
 20 calcd for [C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>25</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>Si + H]<sup>+</sup> 380.18.

*B. (E)-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one*

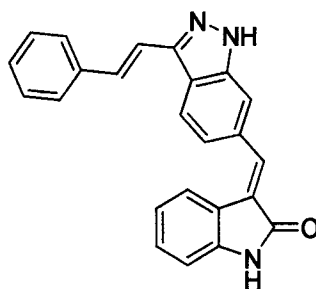
To a solution of (E)-3-(2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (927 mg, 2.44 mmol), oxindole (325 mg, 2.44 mmol)  
 25 and MeOH (20 mL) was added piperidine (24 uL, 0.244 mmol) and the reaction heated to 60 °C for 4 hours. A yellow precipitate crashed out of the reaction medium which was filtered and washed with MeOH to give the title compound (960 mg, 79

%) as a yellow solid. MS ESI 495.3  $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_{29}H_{30}N_4O_2Si + H]^+$  495.22.

C. *(E)*-3-((3-((*E*)-2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1*H*-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-indolin-2-one

- 5 A dry-round bottom was charged with (*E*)-3-((3-((*E*)-2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1*H*-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one (906 mg, 1.83 mmol), and  $CH_2Cl_2$  (100 mL) under an atmosphere of  $N_2$ . Boron trifluoride etherate (2.3 mL, 18.3 mmol) was added dropwise and the reaction was stirred for 4 hours at which time LC-MS indicated complete conversion to the partially de-
- 10 protected material (*E*)-3-((1-(hydroxymethyl)-3-((*E*)-2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1*H*-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-indolin-2-one. The  $CH_2Cl_2$  was removed *in vacuo*, and then 150 mL of a 2:1 mixture of EtOH / 2M HCl was added and the reaction heated to 50 °C for 3 hours at which time LC-MS indicated complete conversion to the title compound. The reaction was cooled with an ice-bath and neutralized with  $NH_4OH$
- 15 to pH~8, the EtOH was removed and the suspension filtered washing with water. The dried solid was collected and then titrated and filtered several times with 90:10  $CH_2Cl_2$  / MeOH which gave, after drying, the title compound (353 mg, 53 %) as an orange solid.  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $d^6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  13.57 (s, 1H), 10.64 (s, 1H), 8.57 (d,  $J = 5.16$  Hz, 2H), 8.38 (d,  $J = 8.13$  Hz, 1H), 7.92 (s, 1H), 7.87 (d,  $J = 16.7$  Hz, 1H),
- 20 7.80 (s, 1H), 7.71 (d,  $J = 5.16$  Hz, 2H), 7.62-7.53 (m, 3H), 7.23 (t,  $J = 8.29$  Hz, 1H), 6.91-6.82 (m, 2H); MS ESI 365.1  $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_{23}H_{16}N_4O + H]^+$  365.14.

Example A58. (*E*)-3-((*E*)-(3-styryl-1*H*-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one



- 25 A. *(E)*-3-styryl-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1*H*-indazole-6-carbaldehyde

A solution of 3-iodo-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1*H*-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (100 mg, 0.249 mmol), styrene (37  $\mu$ L, 0.324 mmol),

diisopropylethylamine (87  $\mu$ L, 0.324 mmol) and DMF (2.5 mL) was purged with Ar gas for 20 min at which time Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> (2.8 mg, 0.0125 mmol) and P(o-tol)<sub>3</sub> (11 mg, 0.0374 mmol) were added and the reaction heated to 100 °C for 20 hours. The reaction was cooled to room temperature and partitioned between EtOAc and  
5 NH<sub>4</sub>Cl. The aqueous layer was extracted 3X with EtOAc and the combined organics washed with water (2X) and brine (2X). The organic layer was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and the EtOAc removed in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, 5:1 hexanes / EtOAc) to give the title compound (63 mg, 67 %) which was used without further purification. MS ESI 379.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd  
10 for [C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>Si + H]<sup>+</sup> 379.18.

*B. (E)-3-styryl-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde*

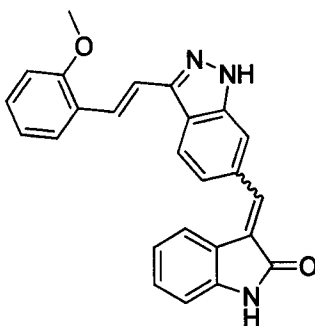
A solution of (E)-3-styryl-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (63 mg, 0.166 mmol) in THF (2.0 mL) was treated with TBAF (0.83 mL of a 1M solution in THF) and refluxed overnight. The solvent was removed and  
15 the residue re-dissolved into EtOAc. The organics were washed with water (2X), brine (2X) and then dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). The solvent was removed and the residue purified by column chromatography (silica gel, 98:2 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH) to give the title compound (27 mg, 66 %) which was used without further purification. MS ESI 249.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>12</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 249.10.

20 *C. (E)-3-((E)-(3-styryl-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one*

A solution of (E)-3-styryl-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (27 mg, 0.109 mmol) and oxindole (15 mg, 0.109 mmol) in MeOH (1.0 mL) was treated with piperidine (1  $\mu$ L, 0.011 mmol) and the reaction stirred at 60 °C for 4 hours. The MeOH was removed and the residue purified by prep-HPLC to give 4.7 mg, 12 % of a yellow powder.  
25 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD)  $\delta$  8.26 (d, J = 8.38 Hz, 2H), 7.91-7.86 (m, 2H), 7.71-7.64 (m, 3H), 7.60-7.49 (m, 2H), 7.42 (t, J = 7.41 Hz, 2H), 7.31 (t, J = 7.49 Hz, 1H), 7.26 (t, J = 7.89 Hz, 1H), 6.94 (d, J = 7.75 Hz, 1H), 6.89 (t, J = 6.86 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 364.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>17</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 364.14.

30 Example A59. (E and Z)-3-((3-((E)-2-methoxystyryl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-indolin-2-one

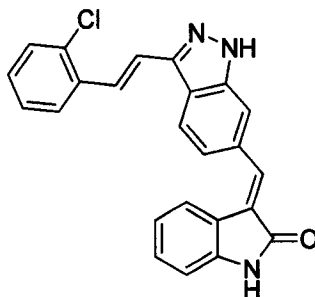
- 136 -



The synthetic method followed of that described in Example A58 starting from 2-methoxystyrene (43 uL, 0.324 mmol) and 3-iodo-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (100 mg, 0.249 mmol).

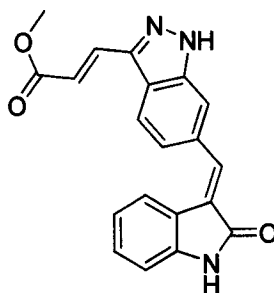
- 5 Obtained 4.6 mg (4.7 % yield over 3 steps) of a yellow powder after prep-HPLC purification. Was isolated as a 75:25 mixture of (E)/(Z) isomers. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 8.91, 7.89 (s, 1H), 8.19, 8.09 (d, J = 7.43 Hz, 1H), 7.95-7.85 (m, 2H), 7.71-7.67 (m, 2H), 7.58-7.46 (m, 2H), 7.33-7.23 (m, 2H), 7.09-6.98 (m, 2H), 6.96-6.87 (m, 2H), 3.97 (s, 3H); MS ESI 394.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>19</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 394.16.
- 10

Example A60. (E)-3-((3-((E)-2-chlorostyryl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one



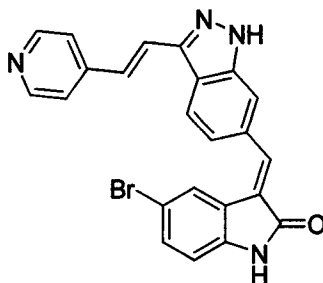
- 15 According to the method described in Example A58 2-chlorostyrene (42 uL, 0.324 mmol) and 3-iodo-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (100 mg, 0.249 mmol) were reacted to obtain, after prep-HPLC purification, the title compound (2.0 mg, 2.0 %) as a yellow powder. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 8.20 (d, J = 8.51, 1H), 7.99-7.88 (m, 4H), 7.68 (d, J = 7.32 Hz, 1H), 7.60-7.46 (m, 3H), 7.39 (t, J = 7.68 Hz, 1H), 7.33-7.23 (m, 2H), 6.94 (d, J = 8.02 Hz, 1H), 6.90 (t, J = 7.77 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 398.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>16</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 398.11.
- 20

Example A61. (E)-methyl 3-(6-((E)-(2-oxoindolin-3-ylidene)methyl)-1H-indazol-3-yl)acrylate



The synthetic method followed that described in Example A58, starting from methylacrylate (41  $\mu$ L, 0.457 mmol) and 3-iodo-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (153 mg, 0.381 mmol). In the final step a yellow solid precipitated from the reaction medium which was filtered and washed with MeOH to give the title compound (3.8 mg, 2.9 %).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $d^6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  13.87 (s, 1H), 10.65 (s, 1H), 8.25 (d,  $J$  = 8.74 Hz, 1H), 7.95 (s, 1H), 7.93 (d,  $J$  = 16.7 Hz, 1H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 7.57-7.54 (m, 2H), 7.24 (t,  $J$  = 7.28 Hz, 1H), 6.90-6.80 (m, 3H), 3.77 (s, 3H); MS ESI 346.2  $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ , calcd for  $[\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{15}\text{N}_3\text{O}_3 + \text{H}]^+$  346.12.

Example A62 (E)-5-bromo-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one



*A. (E)-5-bromo-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)-methyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one*

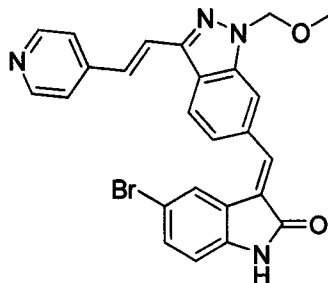
The title compound was prepared from 5-bromooxindole (36 mg, 0.171 mmol) and (E)-3-(2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (65 mg, 0.171 mmol) as described in Example A57 part B to give, after silica gel column chromatography (Eluent: 98:2  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{MeOH}$ ) the title

compound as a yellow oil (75 mg, 77 %). MS ESI 573.4  $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_{29}H_{29}BrN_4O_2Si + H]^+$  573.13.

*B. (E)-5-bromo-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-indolin-2-one*

- 5 A solution of (E)-5-bromo-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one (75 mg, 0.131 mmol) in 12 mL of a 2:1:1 mixture of MeOH / EtOH / 4M HCl was heated to 80 °C for 24 hours. LC-MS indicated a mixture of the title compound plus a partially deprotected methoxymethyl indazole compound (see Example A63). The solvents were removed  
10 and the mixture was purified by prep-HPLC to give 7.3 mg (13 %) of the title compound as a yellow solid.  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $d^6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  13.87 (s, 1H), 10.82 (s, 1H), 8.76 (d,  $J$  = 5.78 Hz, 2H), 8.45 (d,  $J$  = 8.00 Hz, 1H), 8.23-8.13 (m, 3H), 8.04 (s, 1H), 7.96 (s, 1H), 7.73 (d,  $J$  = 16.6 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (s, 1H), 7.60 (d,  $J$  = 7.81 Hz, 1H), 7.43 (d,  $J$  = 7.31 Hz, 1H), 6.87 (d,  $J$  = 8.11 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 443.3  $[M + H]^+$ ,  
15 calcd for  $[C_{23}H_{15}BrN_4O + H]^+$  443.05.

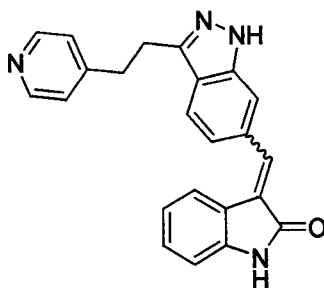
Example A63. (E)-5-bromo-3-((1-(methoxymethyl)-3-((E)-2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one



- 20 The title compound (4.0 mg, 7.0 % of a yellow powder) was isolated by prep-HPLC as a bi-product from the final deprotection step in Example A62.  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $d^6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  10.84 (s, 1H), 8.75 (d,  $J$  = 4.81 Hz, 2H), 8.48 (d,  $J$  = 8.54 Hz, 1H), 8.24 (s, 1H), 8.18-8.10 (m, 3H), 7.88 (s, 1H), 7.75 (d,  $J$  = 16.8 Hz, 1H), 7.67-7.61 (m, 2H), 7.43 (d,  $J$  = 7.53 Hz, 1H), 6.87 (d,  $J$  = 8.28 Hz, 1H), 5.83 (s, 2H), 3.33  
25 (s, 3H); MS ESI 487.3  $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_{25}H_{19}BrN_4O_2 + H]^+$  487.08.

Example A64. (E and Z)-3-((3-(2-(pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-indolin-2-one

- 139 -



*A. 4-(2-(pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde*

A solution of (E)-3-(2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (see Example A2 for preparation) (58 mg, 0.153 mmol) in EtOAc (5.0 mL) was purged with Ar gas for 10 min at which time 6 mg of 10 % Pd/C (Degussa type) was added. The reaction was then purged briefly with H<sub>2</sub> (g) and then stirred under an atmosphere of H<sub>2</sub> (g) for 5 hours. The reaction was then filtered through a pad of celite, washed with EtOAc, and the solvent removed to give the title compound (54 mg, 93 %) as a yellow oil. MS ESI 382.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>27</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>Si + H]<sup>+</sup> 382.20.

*B. 3-((3-(2-(pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)-methylene)indolin-2-one*

A solution of 3-(2-(pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (54 mg, 0.142 mmol), oxindole (19 mg, 0.142 mmol) in MeOH (2.0 mL) was treated with piperidine (1.5 uL, 0.0142 mmol) and the reaction heated to 60 °C and stirred for 4 hours at which time the solvent was removed and the residue purified by column chromatography (silica gel, 96:4 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH) to give the title compound (57 mg, 80 %) as a yellow film. MS ESI 497.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>32</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub>Si + H]<sup>+</sup> 497.24.

*C. (E and Z)-3-((3-(2-(pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one*

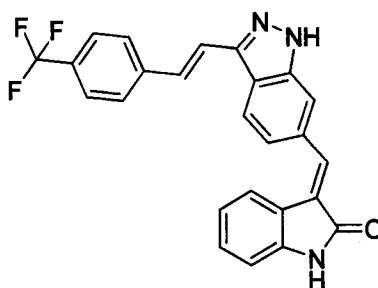
A solution of 3-((3-(2-(pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one (57 mg, 0.115 mmol) in THF (3 mL) was treated with TBAF (0.58 mL of a 1.0 M solution in THF) and the reaction heated at reflux for 20 hours. The solvent was removed and the residue re-dissolved into EtOAc. The organics were washed with water (2X), brine (2X) and then dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). The solvent was removed and the residue purified by column



- 140 -

chromatography (silica gel, 93:7 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH) to give a yellow solid which was impure by LC-MS. The mixture was further purified by prep-HPLC to give 11.3 mg, 27 % of the title compound as a 76:24 mixture of (E)/(Z) geometric isomers. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 8.79, 7.87 (s, 1H), 8.69, 8.66 (d, J = 6.52 Hz, 2H), 7.98-7.73 (m, 4H), 7.74, 7.62 (d, J = 8.36 Hz, 1H), 7.66, 7.44 (d, J = 8.44 Hz, 1H), 7.25, 7.05 (t, J = 7.79 Hz, 1H), 6.95-6.84 (m, 2H), 3.53, 3.51 (s, 4H); MS ESI 367.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 367.16.

Example A65. (E & Z)-3-((3-((E)-4-(trifluoromethyl)styryl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)-methylene)-indolin-2-one



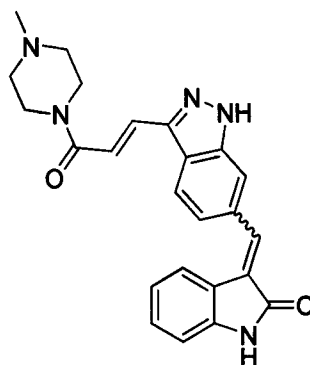
*A. (E)-3-((3-(4-(trifluoromethyl)styryl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one*

The synthetic method followed that described in Example A57, parts *A* and *B* starting from 4-trifluoromethylstyrene (48 uL, 0.324 mmol) and 3-iodo-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (100 mg, 0.249 mmol) to obtain the title compound (49 mg, 35 %). MS ESI 562.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>31</sub>H<sub>30</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>Si + H]<sup>+</sup> 562.21.

*B. (E and Z)-3-((3-((E)-4-(trifluoromethyl)styryl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)-methylene)-indolin-2-one*

The synthetic method followed that described in Example A64, part *C* starting from (E)-3-((3-(4-(trifluoromethyl)styryl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one (49 mg, 0.087 mmol). Following prep-HPLC purification, the title compound was obtained of a yellow powder (4.5 mg, 12 %) which consisted of a 72:28 mixture of (E)/(Z) isomers. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 8.92, 7.89 (two s, 1H), 8.27, 8.16 (two d, J = 8.45 Hz, 1H), 7.98-7.83 (m, 3H), 7.70-7.56 (m, 5H), 7.26, 7.06 (two t, J = 8.24 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (s, 1H), 6.95-6.86 (m, 2H); MS ESI 432.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>16</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 432.13.

Example A66. (E and Z)-3-((3-((E)-3-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-3-oxoprop-1-enyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one



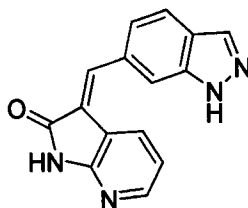
5      *A. 1-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)prop-2-en-1-one*

A dry round-bottom flask was charged with 1-methylpiperazine (0.15 mL, 1.36 mmol), diisopropylethylamine (0.65 mL, 3.72 mmol) and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (6 mL) and then the solution was cooled with an ice-water bath. Acryloyl chloride (0.10 mL, 1.24 mmol) was then added dropwise and the reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature. After 3 hours TLC indicated reaction completion. The CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was removed and the residue taken up in EtOAc, washed with NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (sat.) (1X), brine (2X) and then dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. The EtOAc was removed *in vacuo* which yielded after drying, the title compound as an orange-brown oil. (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 6.57 (dd, J<sub>1</sub> = 16.8 Hz, J<sub>2</sub> = 10.5 Hz, 1H), 6.29 (d, J = 16.8 Hz, 1H), 5.70 (d, J = 10.5 Hz, 1H), 3.73 (bs, 2H), 3.60 (bs, 2H), 2.46-2.41 (m, 4H), 2.34 (s, 3H); MS ESI 155.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>14</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup>

*B. (E and Z)-3-((3-((E)-3-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-3-oxoprop-1-enyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one*

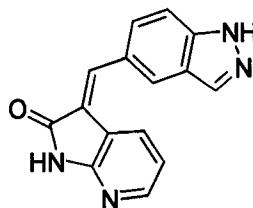
The synthetic method followed of that described in Example A2 with a modified purification. A yellow oil was obtained which was titrated and sonicated with 1:5 Et<sub>2</sub>O/hexanes which after decanting off the solvent gave 4.7 mg (8.5 % yield over 3 steps) of an orange-yellow powder as a 73:27 mixture of (E)/(Z) isomers. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 8.93, 7.97 (s, 1H), 8.17, 8.06 (d, J = 8.33 Hz, 1H), 7.98-7.87 (m, 2H), 7.69-7.58 (m, 2H), 7.46, 7.42 (d, J = 15.5 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (t, J = 7.77 Hz, 1H), 7.07-6.85 (m, 2H), 3.95-3.78 (m, 4H), 2.68-2.55 (bs, 4H), 2.41 (s, 3H); MS ESI 414.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>23</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>2</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 414.19.

Example A67: (E)-3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-2(3H)-one



5 To a mixture of 1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-2(3H)-one (26.8 mg, 0.2 mmol) and 1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (29.2 mg, 0.2 mmol) in MeOH (2 mL) was added 1 drop of piperidine via syringe needle. The resulting mixture was refluxed for 2 h (oil temp. 70 °C) and then cooled to rt. The resulting precipitate was collected by suction filtration to give the title compound as a yellow solid (37 mg, 71%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.31 (s, 1H, NH), 11.25 (s, 1H, NH), 8.16 (s, 1H), 8.10 (d, J = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 7.93-7.87 (m, 4H), 7.44 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 6.90 (dd, J = 7.6 Hz, 5.6 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 263.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>10</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 263.1.

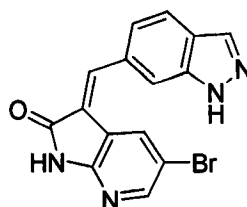
15 Example A68: (E)-3-((1H-indazol-5-yl)methylene)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-2(3H)-one



The title compound (50mg, 95 %) was synthesized as an orange solid according to the method described for Example A67 using 1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-2(3H)-one (26.8 mg, 0.2 mmol) and 1H-indazole-5-carbaldehyde (29.2 mg, 0.2 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.36 (s, 1H, NH), 11.20 (s, 1H, NH), 8.21 (s, 2H), 8.09 (d, J = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 7.94 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.89 (s, 1H), 7.72 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.91 (dd, J = 8.0 Hz, 5.6 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 263.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>10</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 263.1.

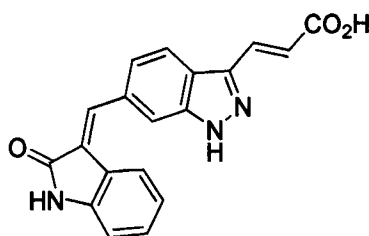
25 Example A69: (E and Z)-3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-5-bromo-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-2(3H)-one

- 143 -



The title compound (50mg, 95 %) was synthesized as a green solid according to the method described for Example A67 using 5-bromo-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-2(3H)-one (21.3 mg, 0.1 mmol) and 1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (14.6 mg, 0.1 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR indicated 56:44 mixture of E/Z isomers. E isomer: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.38 (s, 1H, NH), 11.45 (s, 1H, NH), 8.38 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 8.25 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 8.19 (s, 1H), 8.01 (s, 1H), 7.93 (s, 1H), 7.90 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (dd, J = 8.4 Hz, 2.0 Hz, 1H); Z isomer: δ 13.46 (s, 1H, NH), 11.45 (s, 1H, NH), 8.94 (s, 1H), 8.21 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 8.19 (s, 1H), 8.15 (s, 1H), 7.99 (dd, J = 8.8 Hz, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.94 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.85 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 341.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>9</sub>BrN<sub>4</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 341.1.

Example A70: (E)-3-(6-((E)-(2-oxoindolin-3-ylidene)methyl)-1H-indazol-3-yl)acrylic acid



*a) (E)-3-(6-cyano-1H-indazol-3-yl)acrylic acid*

To a mixture of 3-formyl-1H-indazole-6-carbonitrile (34 mg, 0.2 mmol) and malic acid (104 mg, 1 mmol) in pyridine (3 mL) was added 2 drops of piperidine. The resulting mixture was refluxed for 1 h (oil temp. 130 °C) before cooling to 0 °C. the reaction was quenched with ice, followed by 2M HCl (30 mL). The resulting mixture was extracted with EtOAc (30 mL + 15 mL). The combined extracts were washed with 2 M HCl and dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>). Evaporation of the solvents gave the title compound (29 mg, 68%) as an orange solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 14.13 (s, 1H, NH), 12.55 (brs, 1H, CO<sub>2</sub>H), 8.31 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.24 (s, 1H),

7.86 (d, J = 16.4 Hz, 1H), 7.56 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.75 (d, J = 16.4 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 214.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>11</sub>H<sub>8</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 214.1.

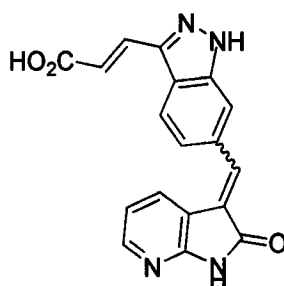
*b) (E)-3-(6-formyl-1H-indazol-3-yl)acrylic acid*

To a solution of (E)-3-(6-cyano-1H-indazol-3-yl)acrylic acid (25 mg, 0.12 mmol) in acetic acid/pyridine (2 mL/4 mL) was added a solution of sodium hypophosphite (42 mg, 0.48 mmol) in H<sub>2</sub>O (2 mL), followed by Raney-Nickel 2400 (slurry in H<sub>2</sub>O, 0.1 mL). The resulting mixture was heated at 55 °C (oil temp.) for 1 h before cooling to rt. H<sub>2</sub>O (20 mL) was added and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc (30 mL x 2). The combined extracts were washed with 2M HCl (10 mL x 2), H<sub>2</sub>O (10 mL x 2), brine (10 mL) and dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>). Removal of the solvent gave the title compound (18 mg, 72%) as a beige solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 14.12 (s, 1H, NH), 12.24 (brs, 1H, CO<sub>2</sub>H), 10.01 (s, 1H, CHO), 8.26 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 8.22 (s, 1H), 7.87 (d, J = 16.0 Hz, 1H), 7.71 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 6.76 (d, J = 16.4 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 217.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>11</sub>H<sub>8</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 217.1.

*c) (E)-3-(6-((E)-(2-oxoindolin-3-ylidene)methyl)-1H-indazol-3-yl)acrylic acid*

The title compound (7 mg, 21 %) was synthesized as an orange solid according to the method described for Example A67 using oxindole (13.3 mg, 0.1 mmol) and (E)-3-(6-formyl-1H-indazol-3-yl)acrylic acid (21.6 mg, 0.1 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.80 (br. s, 1H, NH), 10.64 (s, 1H, CO<sub>2</sub>H), 8.20 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.94 (s, 1H), 7.85 (d, J = 16.4 Hz, 1H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 7.58-7.53 (m, 2H), 7.24 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.88 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.84 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.75 (d, J = 16.0 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 332.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>13</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 332.1.

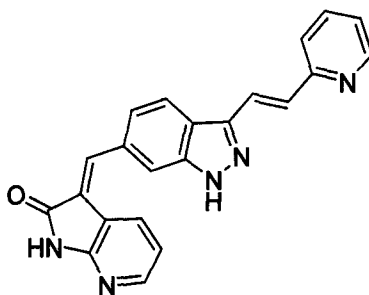
Example A71: (E)-3-(6-((E & Z)-(2-oxo-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-3(2H)-ylidene)methyl)-1H-indazol-3-yl)acrylic acid



- 145 -

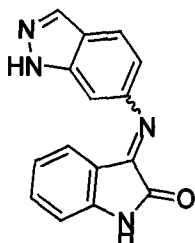
The title compound (13 mg, 39 %) was synthesized as an orange solid according to the method described for Example A67 using 1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-2(3H)-one (13.4 mg, 0.1 mmol) and (E)-3-(6-formyl-1H-indazol-3-yl)acrylic acid (21.6 mg, 0.1 mmol). The <sup>1</sup>H NMR indicated a 5:2 mixture of E/Z isomers. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.25 (br. s, 1H), 8.21 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.12-8.07 (m, 2H), 7.6 (s, 1H), 7.93 (s, 1H), 7.82 (d, J = 16.0 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.90 (dd, J = 8.4 Hz, 3.2 Hz, 1H), 6.75 (d, J = 16.0 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 332.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>12</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 332.1.

10 Example A72: (E)-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyridin-2-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-2(3H)-one



The title compound (7 mg, 21 %) was synthesized as yellow solid according to the method described for Example A67 using 1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-2(3H)-one (9.3 mg, 0.07 mmol) and (E)-3-(2-(pyridin-2-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (17 mg, 0.068 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.53 (s, 1H, NH), 11.27 (s, 1H, NH), 8.62 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 8.35 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.12 (d, J = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 8.02-7.89 (m, 4H), 7.82 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.69 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.63 (d, J = 16.8 Hz, 1H), 7.56 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.28 (t, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 6.91 (dd, J = 7.6 Hz, 5.6 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 366.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>15</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 366.1.

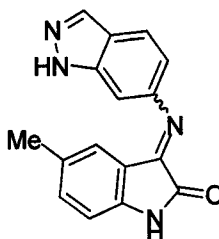
Example A73: (E and Z)-3-(1H-indazol-6-ylimino)indolin-2-one



To a mixture of isatin (147 mg, 1 mmol) and 6-aminoindazole (133 mg, 1 mmol) in EtOH (5 mL) was added 2 drops of acetic acid. The resulting mixture was capped and microwaved 60 min at 120 °C. After cooling to rt, the precipitate was collected by suction filtration to give 135 mg (48%) of title compound as yellow solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR indicated a 85:15 mixture of E/Z isomers. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.04 (s, 1H, NH), 11.00 (s, 1H, NH), 8.09 (s, 1H), 8.36 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.32 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.07 (s, 1H), 6.89 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.77 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.66 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.32 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 263.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>10</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 263.1.

10

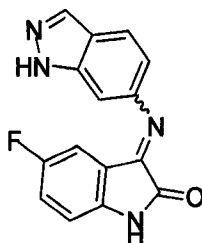
Example A74: (E and Z)-3-(1H-indazol-6-ylimino)-5-methylindolin-2-one



To a mixture of 5-methylisatin (80.5 mg, 0.5 mmol) and 6-aminoindazole (66.5 mg, 0.5 mmol) in EtOH (2 mL) was added 1 drops of acetic acid. The resulting mixture was capped and microwaved 30 min at 120 °C. After cooling to rt, it was stirred for 5 min at rt and the resulting precipitate was collected by suction filtration to give the title compound (35 mg, 28 %) as an orange red solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR indicated a 80:20 mixture of E/Z isomers. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.03 (s, 1H, NH), 10.89 (s, 1H, NH), 8.10 (s, 1H), 7.84 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.15 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.07 (s, 1H), 6.81-6.74 (m, 2H), 6.17 (s, 1H), 2.49 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>); MS ESI 277.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>12</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 277.1.

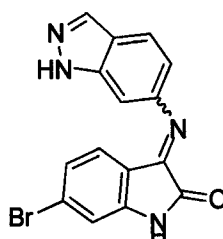
20

Example A75: (E and Z)-3-(1H-indazol-6-ylimino)-5-fluoroindolin-2-one



The title compound (76mg, 54 %) was synthesized as a dark red solid according to the method described for Example A74 using 5-fluoroisatin (82.5 mg, 0.5 mmol) and 6-aminoindazole (66.5 mg, 0.5 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR analysis indicated a 79:21 mixture of E/Z isomers. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.08 (s, 1H, NH), 11.03 (s, 1H, NH), 8.11 (s, 1H), 7.87 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.22 (dt, J = 9.2 Hz, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 6.90 (dd, J = 8.4 Hz, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 6.82-6.77 (m, 1H), 5.98 (dd, J = 8.0 Hz, 2.0 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 281.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>9</sub>FN<sub>4</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 281.1.

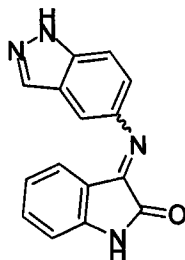
Example A76: (E and Z)-3-(1H-indazol-6-ylimino)-6-bromoindolin-2-one



10

The title compound (82 mg, 48 %) was synthesized as a orange red solid according to the method described for Example A74 using 6-bromoisatin (113 mg, 0.5 mmol), 6-aminoindazole (73 mg, 0.55 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR indicated a 83:17 mixture of E/Z isomers. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.07 (s, 1H, NH), 10.93 (brs, 1H, NH), 8.09 (s, 1H), 7.84 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 7.05 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 6.92 (dd, J = 8.0 Hz, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 6.77 (dd, J = 8.4 Hz, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.27 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 341.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>9</sub>BrN<sub>4</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 341.1.

Example A77: (E and Z)-3-(1H-indazol-5-ylimino)indolin-2-one



20

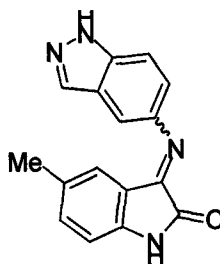
The title compound (165 mg, 63 %) was synthesized as a yellow solid according to the method described for Example A74 using isatin (147 mg, 1 mmol), 5-aminoindazole (133 mg, 1 mmol) and 2 drops of HOAc. <sup>1</sup>H NMR indicated a 5:1



- 148 -

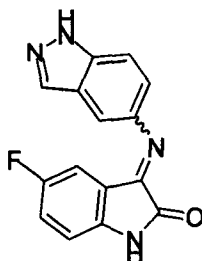
mixture of E/Z isomers.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  13.17 (s, 1H, NH), 11.00 (s, 1H, NH), 8.07 (s, 1H), 7.64 (d,  $J$  = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.35 (s, 1H), 7.31 (t,  $J$  = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.07 (dd,  $J$  = 9.2 Hz, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 6.88 (d,  $J$  = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.67 (t,  $J$  = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.45 (d,  $J$  = 7.6 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 263.0  $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ , calcd for  $[\text{C}_{15}\text{H}_{10}\text{N}_4\text{O} + \text{H}]^+$  263.1.

Example A78: (E and Z)-3-(1H-indazol-5-ylimino)-5-methylindolin-2-one



The title compound (83 mg, 60 %) was synthesized as a brown solid according to the method described for Example A74 using 5-methylisatin (80.5 mg, 0.5 mmol), 5-aminoindazole (66.5 mg, 0.5 mmol).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR indicated a 78:22 mixture of E/Z isomers.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  13.15 (s, 1H, NH), 10.86 (s, 1H, NH), 8.08 (s, 1H), 7.64 (d,  $J$  = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.36 (s, 1H), 7.14 (d,  $J$  = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.07 (dd,  $J$  = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 6.79 (d,  $J$  = 8.0 Hz, 1H) 6.33 (s, 1H), 1.89 (s, 3H); MS ESI 277.0  $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ , calcd for  $[\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{12}\text{N}_4\text{O} + \text{H}]^+$  277.1.

Example A79: (E and Z)-3-(1H-indazol-5-ylimino)-5-fluoroindolin-2-one

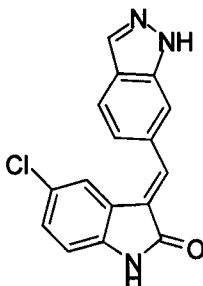


The title compound (62 mg, 43 %) was synthesized as a brick red solid (instead of stirring at rt, 1 mL of  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  was added to crash out the product) according to the method described for Example A74 using 5-fluoroisatin (82.5 mg, 0.5 mmol), 5-aminoindazole (66.5 mg, 0.5 mmol).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR indicated a 3:1 mixture of E/Z isomers.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  13.22 (s, 1H), 11.00 (s, 1H), 8.10 (s, 1H), 6.67 (d,  $J$  = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.39 (s, 1H), 7.22 (dt,  $J$  = 9.2 Hz, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.10

- 149 -

(dd,  $J = 8.8$  Hz,  $1.6$  Hz,  $1H$ ),  $6.90$  (dd,  $J = 8.8$  Hz,  $4.4$  Hz,  $1H$ ),  $6.14$  (dd,  $J = 8.8$  Hz,  $2.8$  Hz,  $1H$ ); MS ESI  $281.0$   $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_{15}H_9FN_4O + H]^+$   $281.1$ .

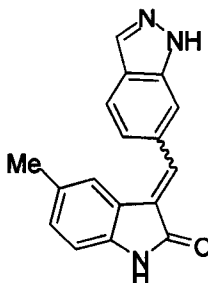
Example A80 (E)-3-((1*H*-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-5-chloroindolin-2-one



5

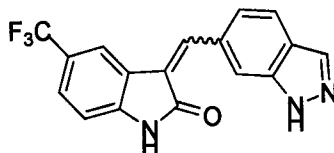
The title compound was prepared according to the procedure described in Example A1, except substituting 5-chlorooxindole (21 mg, 0.13 mmol) to give 6.3 mg of a yellow solid (29 %).  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  8.17 (s,  $1H$ ), 7.96 (s,  $1H$ ), 7.94 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz,  $1H$ ), 7.88 (s,  $1H$ ), 7.59 (d,  $J = 4.0$  Hz,  $1H$ ), 7.45 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz,  $1H$ ),  
10 7.25 (dd,  $J = 8.0, 4.0$  Hz,  $1H$ ), 6.92 (d,  $J = 4.0$  Hz,  $1H$ ); MS ESI  $296.0$   $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_{16}H_{10}ClN_3O + H]^+$   $296.06$ .

Example A81. (E and Z)-3-((1*H*-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-5-methylindolin-2-one



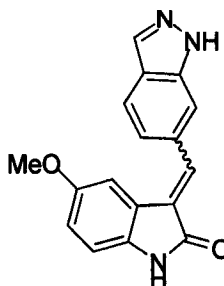
15 The title compound was prepared according to the procedure described in Example A1, except substituting 5-methyloxindole (18 mg, 0.12 mmol) to give 15 mg of a yellow solid (43 %). A mixture of (E)- and (Z)- isomers (89:11 by NMR) was obtained.  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  8.14 (s,  $1H$ ), 7.91 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz,  $1H$ ), 7.89 (s,  $1H$ ), 7.84 (s,  $1H$ ), 7.48 (s,  $1H$ ), 7.45 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz,  $1H$ ), 7.07 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz,  $1H$ ),  
20 6.82 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz,  $1H$ ), 2.18 (s,  $3H$ ); MS ESI  $276.1$   $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_{17}H_{13}N_3O + H]^+$   $276.11$ .

Example A82. (E and Z)-3-((1*H*-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-5-(trifluoromethyl)-indolin-2-one



The title compound was prepared according to the procedure described in Example  
 5 A1, except substituting 5-trifluoromethyl-oxindole (28 mg, 0.14 mmol) to give 2.2  
 mg of a yellow solid (7 %). A mixture of (E and Z)- isomers (40:60 by NMR) was  
 obtained. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 13.43 (br s, 1H), 11.07 (br s, 1H), 8.98  
 (s, 1H), 8.21 (s, 1H), 8.14(s, 1H), 8.05 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.93 (d, J = 12.4 Hz, 1H),  
 7.84 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.57 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.00 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H); MS ESI  
 10 330.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>10</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 330.08.

Example A83. (E and Z)-3-((1*H*-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-5-methoxyindolin-2-one

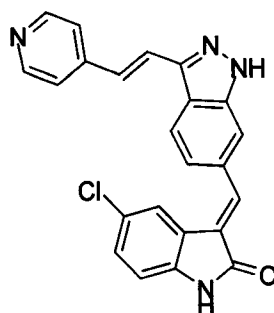


The title compound was prepared according to the procedure described in Example  
 15 A1, except substituting 5-methoxyoxindole (22 mg, 0.14 mmol) to give 12.3 mg as a  
 yellow solid (31 %). A mixture of (E)- and (Z)- isomers (84:16 by NMR) was  
 obtained. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 8.14 (s, 1H), 7.95-7.87 (m, 3H), 7.46 (d, J  
 = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.23 (s, 1H), 6.84 (s, 2H), 3.62 (s, 3H); MS ESI 292.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>,  
 calcd for [C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>13</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 292.10.

20

Example A84. (E)-5-chloro-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1*H*-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one

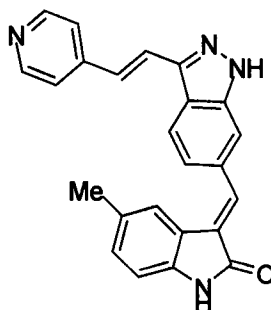
- 151 -



According to the procedure for the synthesis of (E)-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one (Example A57), except substituting 5-chlorooxindole (14 mg, 0.08 mmol), the title compound was prepared as an orange solid (13.5 mg, 42 %). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 13.63 (br s, 1H), 10.78 (br. s, 1H), 8.56 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 2H), 8.40 (d, J = 10.0 Hz, 1H), 7.91 (s, 1H), 7.89 (d, J = 13.2 Hz, 2H), 7.72 (d, J = 3.5 Hz, 2H), 7.57 (d, J = 12.0 Hz, 1H), 7.52 (d, J = 12.0 Hz, 2H), 7.30 (d, J = 10.0 Hz, 1H), 6.90 (d, J = 11.5 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 399.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>15</sub>ClN<sub>4</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 399.09.

10

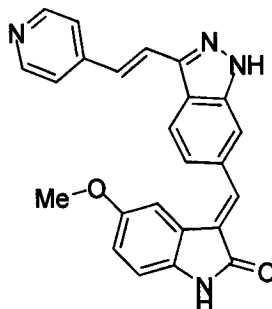
Example A85. (E)-5-methyl-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one



According to procedure for the synthesis of (E)-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one, except substituting 5-methyloxindole (9 mg, 0.06 mmol) to give the title compound as an orange solid (5.9 mg, 26 %). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 13.58 (br s, 1H), 10.53 (br s, 1H), 8.57 (br s, 2H), 8.36 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.93-7.46 (m, 8H), 7.06 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.79 (d, J = 5.8 Hz, 1H), 2.16 (s, 3H); MS ESI 379.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 379.15.

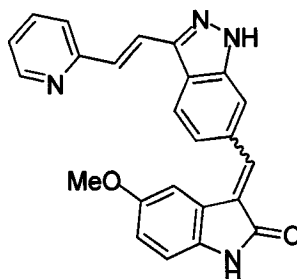
20

Example A86. (E)-5-methoxy-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one



According to procedure for the synthesis of (E)-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one, except substituting 5-methoxyoxindole (11 mg, 0.068 mmol) to give the title compound as an orange solid (13.6 mg, 51 %). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 13.58 (br s, 1H), 10.45 (br s, 1H), 8.57 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 8.37 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.93 (s, 1H), 7.87 (d, J = 16.6 Hz, 1H), 7.79 (s, 1H), 7.71 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 7.57 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.54 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 1H), 7.18 (d, J = 10.0 Hz, 1H), 6.86 (dd, J = 8.8, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.80 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 3.6 (s, 3H); MS ESI 395.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 395.14.

Example A87. (E and Z)-5-methoxy-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyridin-2-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one

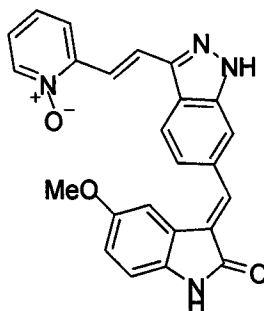


According to procedure for the synthesis of (E)-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyridin-2-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one (Example A41), except substituting 5-methoxyoxindole (14 mg, 0.086 mmol), the title compound was prepared as an orange solid (8.8 mg, 26 %). A mixture of (E)- and (Z)- isomers (80:20 by NMR) was obtained. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 8.59-57 (m, 1H), 8.28 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.95 (d, J = 16.6 Hz, 1H), 7.92-7.89 (m, 2H), 7.86 (dd, J = 7.5, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.75 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.65 (d, J = 16.6 Hz, 1H), 7.59 (dd, J = 8.8, 1.3 Hz, 1H),

- 153 -

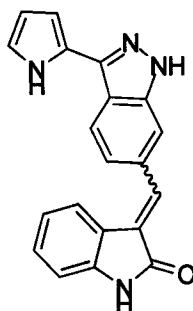
7.33 (ddd,  $J = 7.5, 5.0, 1.3$  Hz, 1H), 7.27 (t,  $J = 1.3$  Hz, 1H), 6.86-6.85 (m, 2H), 3.85 (s, 3H); MS ESI 395.2  $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_{24}H_{18}N_4O_2 + H]^+$  395.14.

**Example A88.** 2-((E)-2-(6-((E)-5-methoxy-2-oxoindolin-3-ylidene)methyl)-1H-indazol-3-yl)vinylpyridine 1-oxide



A round bottom flask was charged with (E)-5-methoxy-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyridin-2-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one (25 mg, 0.063 mmol), *m*CPBA (13 mg, 0.076 mmol), and dichloromethane (4 mL). The reaction was stirred at rt for 24 hrs. Solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the residue was loaded onto a silica gel column. Elution with 90:10  $CH_2Cl_2/MeOH$  gave 9 mg (35 %) of the title compound as an orange solid.  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  8.41 (d,  $J = 6.0$  Hz, 1H), 8.31 (d,  $J = 8.5$  Hz, 1H), 8.19 (d,  $J = 16.3$  Hz, 1H), 8.14 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 1H), 8.04 (d,  $J = 17.1$  Hz, 1H), 7.91 (d,  $J = 16.1$  Hz, 2H), 7.67-7.60 (m, 2H), 7.47-7.43 (m, 1H), 7.25 (s, 1H), 6.85 (s, 2H), 3.64 (s, 3H); MS ESI 411.2  $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_{24}H_{18}N_4O_3 + H]^+$  411.14.

**Example A89.** (E and Z)-3-((3-(1H-pyrrol-2-yl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one



*A. 3-(1H-pyrrol-2-yl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde*

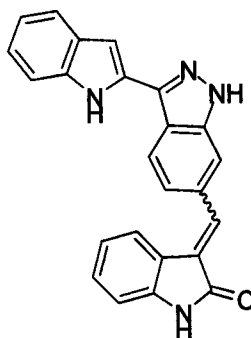
A mixture of 3-iodo-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (50 mg, 0.12 mmol), 1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-ylboronic acid (40 mg, 0.19 mmol), Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (15 mg, 0.012 mmol) and 2M Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (0.19 mL, 0.37 mmol) in DME/H<sub>2</sub>O (2 mL/1 mL) was degassed by evacuation and  
5 blanketed with Ar. The reaction mixture was sealed and heated with stirring under microwave irradiation at 125 °C for 60 min. The crude reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel using EtOAc (2 %) in DCM as the eluent to provide a pale yellow solid (39 mg, 71 %). The solid was dissolved in THF (8 mL) and treated  
10 with 1M TBAF (0.44 mL, 0.44 mmol); the resulting reaction mixture was heated under reflux for 16 h. The crude reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. Ethyl acetate (5 mL) was added and the solution was washed with brine (2 x 10 mL), dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel using EtOAc (20 %) in DCM as the  
15 eluent to provide the title compound a pale yellow solid (4.3 mg, 24%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm 10.11 (s, 1 H), 8.16 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1 H), 8.09 (s, 1H), 7.72 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1 H), 6.92 (s, 1 H), 6.79 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1 H), 6.28 (s, 1H); MS ESI 212.0 (100) [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>9</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 212.07.

*B. (E and Z)-3-((3-(1H-pyrrol-2-yl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one*  
20

According to the procedure described in A1, except substituting 3-(1H-pyrrol-2-yl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (6.9 mg, 0.033 mmol), the title compound was prepared as a yellow solid (6.8 mg, 64 %). A mixture of (E)- and (Z)- isomers (83:17 by NMR) was obtained. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 8.13 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.96  
25 (d, *J* = 19.1 Hz, 2H), 7.69 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.49 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.24 (t, *J* = 7.5, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 6.94-6.91 (m, 2H), 6.88 (t, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.80 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.29 (t, *J* = 3.5 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 327.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>14</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 327.12.

Example A90. (E and Z)-3-((3-(1H-indol-2-yl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one  
30

- 155 -



*A. 3-(1H-indol-2-yl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde*

According to the procedure for the synthesis of 3-(1H-pyrrol-2-yl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde, except substituting 1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-1H-indol-2-ylboronic acid  
 5 (39 mg, 0.15 mmol), the title compound was prepared as a beige solid (4.4 mg, 14%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm 10.18 (s, 1 H), 9.09 (s, 1H), 8.29 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1 H), 8.06 (s, 1H), 7.85 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.73 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.47 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.0520-7.15 (m, 2H); MS ESI 262.1 (100) [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>11</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 262.09.

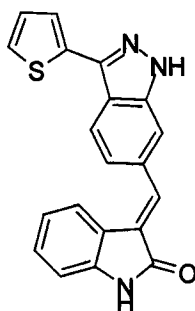
*B. (E and Z)-3-((3-(1H-indol-2-yl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one*

According to the procedure for the synthesis of (E)-3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one, except substituting 3-((3-(1H-indol-2-yl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one (4.6 mg, 0.018 mmol), the title compound was prepared  
 as a yellow solid (2.2 mg, 33 %). A mixture of (E)- and (Z)- isomers (66:34 by  
 15 NMR) was obtained. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 8.30 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.93 (d, J = 4.3 Hz, 1H), 7.92 (s, 1H), 7.71 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.65 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.59 (dd, J = 7.5, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 7.48 (dd, J = 8.0, 0.8 Hz, 1H), 7.26 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.19-7.14 (m, 2H), 7.09-7.03 (m, 1H), 6.95 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.90 (td, J = 7.5, 1.0 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 377.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 377.13.

Example A91. (E)-3-((3-(thiophen-2-yl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one



- 156 -



*A. 3-(thiophen-2-yl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde*

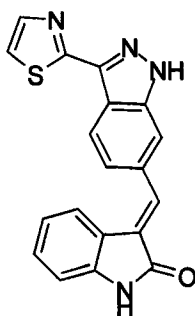
A mixture of 1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (50 mg, 0.18 mmol), thiophen-2-ylboronic acid (47 mg, 0.37 mmol), Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (21 mg, 0.018 mmol) and 2M Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (0.28 mL, 0.55 mmol) in DME/H<sub>2</sub>O (2 mL/1 mL) was heated under reflux for 16 hours. The crude reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and purified by flash chromatography on silica gel using EtOAc (10 to 20 %) in DCM as the eluent to provide the title compound as a pale yellow solid (29 mg, 70 %). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 10.09 (s, 1 H), 8.15 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1 H), 8.09 (s, 1 H), 7.72 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1 H), 7.69 (d, *J* = 3.8 Hz, 1 H), 7.48 (d, *J* = 5.0 Hz, 1 H), 7.19 (dd, *J* = 4.8, 3.8 Hz, 1 H); MS ESI 229.0 (100) [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>8</sub>N<sub>2</sub>OS + H]<sup>+</sup> 229.04.

*B. (E)-3-((3-(thiophen-2-yl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one*

According to the procedure for the synthesis of (E)-3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one, except substituting 3-(thiophen-2-yl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (29 mg, 0.13 mmol), the title compound was prepared as a yellow solid (19.7 mg, 45 %). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 10.64 (br s, 1H), 8.22 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.92 (s, 1H), 7.79 (s, 2H), 7.61 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1 H), 7.59 (d, *J* = 5.0 Hz, 1 H), 7.53 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.26-7.20 (m, 2H), 6.89 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.85 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 344.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>13</sub>N<sub>3</sub>OS + H]<sup>+</sup> 344.08.

Example A92. (E)-3-((3-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one

- 157 -



*A. 3-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde*

A mixture of 3-iodo-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (100 mg, 0.25 mmol), 2-(tributylstannyl)thiazole (85 mg, 0.23 mmol),  
 5 Pd<sub>2</sub>(dba)<sub>3</sub> (23 mg, 0.025 mmol), P(*o*-Tol)<sub>3</sub> (15 mg, 0.05 mmol), and Et<sub>3</sub>N (0.05 mL, 0.30 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) was degassed by evacuation and refilling with Ar. The reaction mixture was sealed and heated with stirring under microwave irradiation at 125 °C for 2 h. Ethyl acetate (5 mL) was added and the solution was washed with brine (2 x 20 mL), dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated. The crude product  
 10 was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel using EtOAc (10 %) in hexanes as the eluent to provide a pale yellow solid (33 mg, 37 %). The solid was dissolved in THF (10 mL) and 1M TBAF (0.47 mL, 0.47 mmol) was added. The resulting reaction mixture was heated under reflux for 16 h. The crude reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. Ethyl acetate (5 mL) was added and the  
 15 solution was washed with brine (2 x 10 mL), dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel using EtOAc (40 %) in hexanes as the eluent to provide the title compound a pale yellow solid (4.6 mg, 8%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm 10.18 (s, 1 H), 8.70 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1 H), 8.08 (s, 1H), 8.01 (d, *J* = 3.0 Hz, 1 H), 8.86 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H),  
 20 7.43 (d, *J* = 3.3 Hz, 1 H); MS ESI 230.0 (100) [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>11</sub>H<sub>7</sub>N<sub>3</sub>OS + H]<sup>+</sup> 230.03.

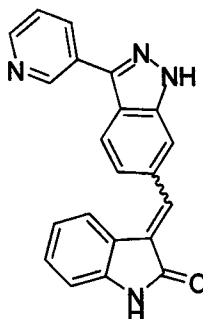
*B. (E)-3-((3-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one*

According to the procedure for the synthesis of (E)-3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one, except substituting 3-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (4.6 mg, 0.02 mmol), the title compound was prepared as a yellow  
 25 solid (2.3 mg, 36%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 13.75 (br. s, 1H), 10.64 (br. s, 1H), 8.44 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.03 (d, *J* = 3.3 Hz, 1H), 7.96 (s, 1H), 7.80-7.78 (m ,

- 158 -

2H), 7.60 (d, 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.58 (d,  $J = 7.5$  Hz, 1 H), 7.25 (td,  $J = 7.5, 1.0$  Hz, 1 H), 6.88 (d,  $J = 7.8$  Hz, 1H), 6.85 (td,  $J = 7.5, 1.0$  Hz, 1H); MS ESI 345.1  $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_{19}H_{12}N_4OS + H]^+$  345.07.

5 Example A93. (E and Z)-3-((3-(pyridin-3-yl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one



*A. 3-(pyridin-3-yl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde*

A mixture of 3-iodo-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (50 mg, 0.18 mmol), pyridin-3-ylboronic acid (27 mg, 0.22 mmol),  $PdCl_2(PPh_3)_2$  (13 mg, 0.018 mmol) and 2M  $Na_2CO_3$  (0.10 mL, 0.18 mmol) in DME/ $H_2O$ /EtOH (1.4 mL/0.4 mL/0.2 mL) was degassed by evacuation and refilling with Ar. The reaction mixture was sealed and heated with stirring under microwave irradiation at 125 °C for 60 min. The crude reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. Ethyl acetate (5 mL) was added and the solution was washed with brine (2 x 20 mL), dried over  $MgSO_4$ , filtered and concentrated. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel using MeOH (5 %) in DCM as the eluent to provide the title compound a pale yellow solid (24 mg, 59%).  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm 10.17 (s, 1 H), 8.88 (d,  $J = 2.3$  Hz, 1 H), 8.69 (d,  $J = 4.8$  Hz, 1H), 8.16 (d,  $J = 8.5$  Hz, 1 H), 8.10 (s, 1 H), 7.92 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 1 H), 7.82 (d,  $J = 8.5$  Hz, 1 H), 7.45 (dd,  $J = 8.0, 5.0$  Hz, 1 H); MS ESI 224.0 (100)  $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_{13}H_9N_3O + H]^+$  224.07.

*B. (E and Z)-3-((3-(pyridin-3-yl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one*

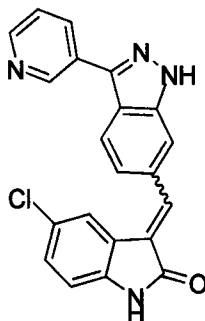
According to the procedure for the synthesis of (E)-3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one, except substituting 3-(pyridin-3-yl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (24 mg, 0.11 mol), the title compound was prepared as a yellow solid (9.2 mg, 25 %). A mixture of (E)- and (Z)- isomers (83:17 by NMR) was obtained.  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  10.65 (br s, 1H), 9.23 (s, 1H), 8.62 (d,  $J = 5.0$  Hz,

- 159 -

1H), 8.41 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 8.21 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.97 (s, 1H), 7.80 (s, 1H), 7.62 (d, J = 7.5, 1H), 7.58-7.53 (m, 2H), 7.24 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.89 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.85 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 339.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>14</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 339.12.

5

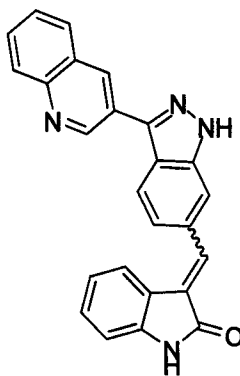
Example A94. (E and Z)-5-chloro-3-((3-(pyridin-3-yl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-indolin-2-one



According to the procedure for the synthesis of 3-((3-(pyridin-3-yl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one, except substituting 5-chloroindole (5.3 mg, 0.031 mmol) the title compound was prepared as a yellow solid (6.5 mg, 54 %). A mixture of (E)- and (Z)- isomers (68:32 by NMR) was obtained. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 13.77 (br s, 1H), 10.80 (br s, 1H), 9.24 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 8.63 (dd, J = 4.8, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 8.41 (dt, J = 7.8, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 8.28 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.21-8.16 (m, 1H), 7.98 (s, 1H), 7.89 (s, 1H), 7.57 (t, J = 4.5, 1H), 7.55-7.52 (m, 1H), 7.31 (dd, J = 8.3, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 6.91 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 373.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>13</sub>ClN<sub>4</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 373.08.

20

Example A95. (E and Z)-3-((3-(quinolin-3-yl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one



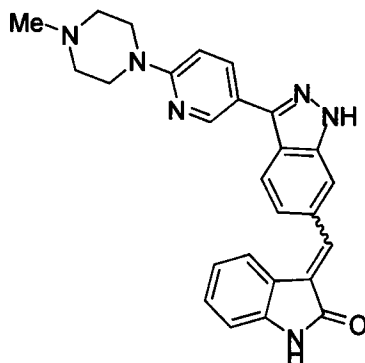
*A. 3-(quinolin-3-yl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde*

According to the procedure for the synthesis of 3-(pyridin-3-yl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde, except substituting quinolin-3-ylboronic acid (38 mg, 0.22 mmol), the title compound was obtained as a beige solid (15 mg, 30%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm 10.19 (s, 1 H), 9.61 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1 H), 8.73 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1 H), 8.27 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1 H), 8.21 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1 H), 8.13 (s, 1 H), 7.98 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1 H), 7.87 (dd, J = 8.5, 1.3 Hz, 1 H), 7.80 (ddd, J = 8.3, 7.0, 1.5 Hz, 1 H), 7.66 (ddd, J = 8.3, 7.0, 1.3 Hz, 1 H); MS ESI 274.0 (100) [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>11</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 274.09.

*B. (E and Z)-3-((3-(quinolin-3-yl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one*

According to the procedure for the synthesis of (E)-3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one, except substituting 3-(quinolin-3-yl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (8 mg, 0.03 mol), the title compound was obtained as a yellow solid (4.3 mg, 38 %). A mixture of (E)- and (Z)- isomers (94:6 by NMR) was obtained. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 13.75 (br s, 1H), 10.66 (br. s, 1H), 9.61 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 9.04 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 8.47 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 8.22 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (s, 1H), 7.83 (s, 1H), 7.80 (td, J = 6.8, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (t, J = 7.8, 1H), 7.64 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.61 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.90 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.86 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 389.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 389.13.

Example A96. (E and Z)-3-((3-(6-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one

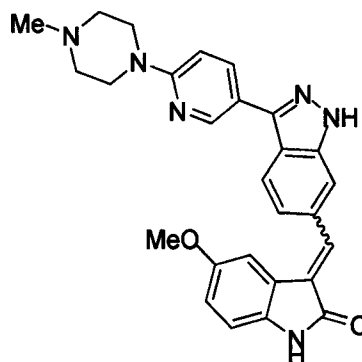
*A. 3-(6-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde*

According to the procedure for the synthesis of 3-(pyridin-3-yl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde, except substituting 1-methyl-4-(5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl)piperazine (67 mg, 0.22 mmol), the title compound was obtained as a beige solid (57 mg, 99%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 10.11 (s, 1 H), 8.73 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1 H), 8.16 (dd, J = 8.8, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 8.14 (s, 1H), 8.09 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.05 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1 H), 3.83-3.78 (m, 4H), 3.01 (t, J = 5.0 Hz, 4H), 2.67 (s, 3H); MS ESI 322.1 (100) [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>19</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 322.16.

*B. (E and Z)-3-((3-(6-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-indolin-2-one*

According to the procedure for the synthesis of (E)-3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one, except substituting 3-(6-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (40 mg, 0.12 mol), the title compound was prepared as a yellow solid (4.9 mg, 9 %). A mixture of (E)- and (Z)- isomers (79:21 by NMR) was obtained. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 13.34 (br. s, 1H), 10.64 (br. s, 1H), 8.76 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 8.14 (dd, J = 8.8, 2.5 Hz, 2H), 7.91 (s, 1H), 7.79 (s, 1H), 7.62 (d, J = 7.8, 1H), 7.48 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.24 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.99 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 6.89 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.85 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 3.57 (t, J = 4.5 Hz, 4H), 2.42 (t, J = 5.0 Hz, 4H), 2.23 (s, 3H); MS ESI 437.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 437.20.

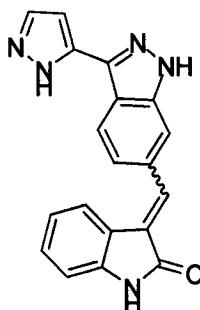
Example A97. (E and Z)-5-methoxy-3-((3-(6-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one



According to the procedure for the synthesis of 3-((3-(6-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one (Example A97), except

substituting 5-methoxyoxindole (28 mg, 0.087 mol), the title compound was prepared as a yellow solid (14.4 mg, 35 %). A mixture of (E)- and (Z)- isomers (83:17 by NMR) was obtained. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) 8.74 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 8.14 (dd, J = 8.8, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (d, J = 10.0 Hz, 2H), 7.49 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.26 (s, 1H), 7.01 (d, J = 8.8, 1H), 6.83 (s, 2H), 3.75-3.69 (br. m, 4H), 3.62 (s, 3H), 2.82-2.76 (br. m, 4H), 2.51 (s, 3H); MS ESI 467.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>2</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 467.21.

10 Example A98. (E and Z)-3-((3-(1H-pyrazol-5-yl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-indolin-2-one



*A. 3-(1H-pyrazol-5-yl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde*

According to the procedure for the synthesis of 3-(pyridin-3-yl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde, except substituting 1H-pyrazole-5-boronic acid (25 mg, 0.22 mmol), the title compound was prepared as a beige solid (5.3 mg, 13%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 10.13 (s, 1 H), 8.44-8.32 (br. m, 1 H), 8.14 (s, 1H), 7.78 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 1 H), 7.75 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1 H), 6.90 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1 H); MS ESI 213.0 (100) [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>11</sub>H<sub>8</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 213.07.

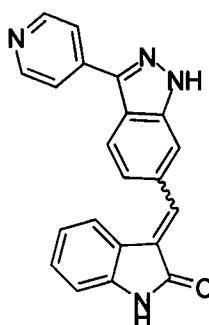
20 *B. (E and Z)-3-((3-(1H-pyrazol-5-yl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one*

According to the procedure for the synthesis of (E)-3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one, except substituting 3-(1H-pyrazol-5-yl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (5.3 mg, 0.025 mmol), the title compound was prepared as a yellow solid (4.4 mg, 54 %). A mixture of (E)- and (Z)- isomers (78:22 by NMR) was obtained. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 8.35 (br. s, 1H), 7.92-7.89 (m, 2H), 7.79-7.77 (m, 1H), 7.68 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.53 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (t, J = 7.5 Hz,

- 163 -

1H), 6.94-6.86 (m, 3H); MS ESI 328.1  $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_{19}H_{13}N_5O + H]^+$  328.11.

Example A99. (E and Z)-3-((4-(pyridin-3-yl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one



*A. 3-(pyridin-4-yl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde*

According to the procedure for the synthesis of 3-(pyridin-3-yl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde, except substituting pyridin-4-ylboronic acid (27 mg, 0.22 mmol), the title compound was obtained as a beige solid (3.7 mg, 9%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 10.15 (s, 1 H), 8.69 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 2 H), 8.32 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1 H), 8.22 (s, 1H), 8.10 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 2 H), 7.84 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 1 H); MS ESI 224.0 (100)  $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_{13}H_9N_3O + H]^+$  224.07.

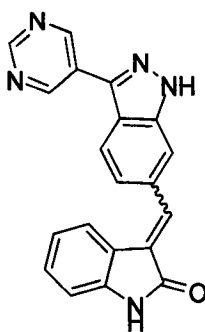
*B. (E and Z)-3-((4-(pyridin-3-yl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one*

According to the procedure for the synthesis of (E)-3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one, except substituting 3-(pyridin-4-yl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (3.9 mg, 0.017 mol), the title compound was prepared as a yellow solid (4.8 mg, 81 %). A mixture of (E)- and (Z)- isomers (64:36 by NMR) was obtained. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 8.69 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 8.30 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.13 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 7.97 (s, 1H), 7.90 (s, 1H), 7.67 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.63 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 7.26 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.94 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.89 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 339.1  $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_{21}H_{14}N_4O + H]^+$  339.12.

Example A100. (E and Z)-3-((3-(pyrimidin-5-yl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one



- 164 -



*A. 3-(pyrimidin-5-yl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde*

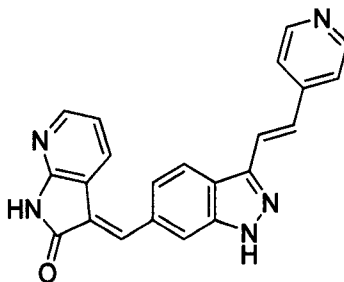
According to the procedure for the synthesis of 3-(1H-pyrrol-2-yl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde, except substituting pyrimidin-5-ylboronic acid (34 mg, 0.15 mmol),  
 5 the title compound was obtained as a beige solid (8.1 mg, 30%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 10.15 (s, 1 H), 9.44 (s, 2H), 9.21 (s, 1H), 8.26 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1 H), 8.23 (t, J = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.84 (dd, J = 8.5, 1.3 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 225.0 (100) [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>8</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 225.07.

*B. (E and Z)-3-((3-(pyrimidin-5-yl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one*

10 According to the procedure for the synthesis of (E)-3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one, except substituting 3-(pyrimidin-5-yl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (8.5 mg, 0.038 mol), the title compound was prepared as a yellow solid (1.2 mg, 9 %). A mixture of (E)- and (Z)- isomers (63:37 by NMR) was obtained. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 9.47 (s, 2H), 9.22 (s, 1H), 8.24 (d, J = 8.5  
 15 Hz, 1H), 7.97 (s, 1H), 7.90 (s, 1H), 7.66 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.63 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.26 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.49 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.88 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 340.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>13</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 340.11.

Example A101: (E)-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-

20 1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-2(3H)-one



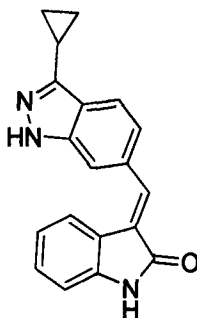
- 165 -

The title compound (64 mg, 64 %) was synthesized as orange red solid according to the method described for Example A11B from 1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-2(3H)-one (26.8 mg, 0.2 mmol) and E)-3-(2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (49.8 mg, 0.2 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ

5 13.60 (s, 1H, NH), 11.28 (s, 1H, NH), 8.57 (d, J = 5.6 Hz, 2H), 8.39 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.12 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.95 (s, 2H), 7.90 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 1H, partially overlapping with the peak at 7.87 ppm), 7.87 (d, J = 16.4 Hz, 1H, partially overlapping with the peak at 7.90 ppm), 7.71 (d, J = 5.6 Hz, 2H), 7.57 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H, partially overlapping with the peak at 7.56 ppm), 7.56 (d, J = 16.4 Hz, 1H, partially overlapping with the peak at 7.57 ppm), 6.91 (dd, J = 7.6 Hz, 5.2 Hz, 1H);

10 MS ESI 366.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>15</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 366.1.

Example A102 (E)-3-((3-cyclopropyl-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one



15      A.      3-cyclopropyl-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde

A degassed mixture of 3-iodo-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (51 mg, 0.12 mmol), cyclopropylboronic acid (21 mg, 0.24 mmol), powdered K<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> (103 mg, 0.48 mmol) and Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (10 mg, 0.009 mmol) in

20 PhMe (2 mL) and H<sub>2</sub>O (0.1 mL) was heated with stirring in a sealed tube under Ar at 95 -100 °C for 1 d. The crude mixture was concentrated and purified by prepTLC (SiO<sub>2</sub> 5:1 hexanes/EtOAc) to provide the title compound as a clear oil (40 mg, quant): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm 10.13 (s, 1 H), 8.02 (s, 1 H), 7.87 (d, J=8.28 Hz, 1 H), 7.70 (d, J=8.28 Hz, 1 H), 5.71 (s, 2 H), 3.54 (d, J=8.53 Hz, 2 H),

25 2.19 - 2.28 (m, 1 H), 1.06 - 1.12 (m, 4 H), 0.89 (d, J=8.28 Hz, 2 H), -0.07 (s, 9 H); MS ESI 317.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>Si + H]<sup>+</sup> 317.5.

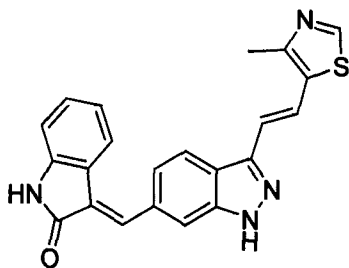
*B. (E)-3-((3-cyclopropyl-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methyl-ene)indolin-2-one*

According to the method of Example A19, indolin-2-one (17 mg, 0.13 mmol) and 3-cyclopropyl-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (40 mg, 0.13 mmol) were reacted to obtain crude product. The crude mixture was purified by prepTLC (SiO<sub>2</sub> 2 % MeOH in DCM) to provide the title compound as a yellow solid (48 mg, 88 %). MS ESI 432.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>29</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>Si + H]<sup>+</sup> 432.6.

*C. (E)-3-((3-cyclopropyl-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one*

A mixture of (E)-3-((3-cyclopropyl-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one (47 mg, 0.11 mmol) and tetrabutylammonium fluoride (1.0 M in THF, 10 mL, 10 mmol) in anh. THF (30 mL) was refluxed under Ar for 18 h. The reaction mixture was then concentrated to a brown oil, which was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O, extracted (2 % MeOH in DCM), washed (H<sub>2</sub>O (2x), brine), dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The material was suspended in DCM, collected by filtration and washed with xs. DCM to afford the title compound as a yellow solid (7.0 mg, 21 %). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 7.90 (d, *J*=8.53 Hz, 1 H), 7.86 (s, 1 H), 7.78 (s., 1 H), 7.65 (d, *J*=8.03 Hz, 1 H), 7.42 (d, *J*=8.78 Hz, 1 H), 7.23 (t, *J*=8.03 Hz, 1 H), 6.92 (d, *J*=7.78 Hz, 1 H), 6.87 (t, *J*=7.65 Hz, 1 H), 2.26 - 2.36 (m, 1 H), 1.04 - 1.11 (m, 4 H); MS ESI 302.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>15</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 302.3.

Example A103 (E)-3-((3-((E)-2-(4-methylthiazol-5-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methyl-ene)indolin-2-one



*A. (E)-3-(2-(4-methylthiazol-5-yl)vinyl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde*

A degassed mixture of 3-iodo-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (70 mg, 0.17 mmol), 4-methyl-5-vinylthiazole (44 mg, 0.35 mmol), N-ethyl-N-isopropylpropan-2-amine (DIPEA, 45 mg, 0.35 mmol), Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> (3.9 mg, 0.017 mmol) and P(*o*-MeC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>)<sub>3</sub> (16 mg, 0.052 mmol) in anhydrous MeCN (2 mL) were heated with stirring in a sealed tube under Ar at 90 °C for 1 d. The crude mixture was later concentrated under reduced pressure and purified by prepTLC (SiO<sub>2</sub> 5:1 hexanes/EtOAc) to provide the title compound (30 mg, 43 %): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm 10.17 (s, 1 H), 8.64 (s, 1 H), 8.12 (s, 1 H), 8.06 (d, *J*=8.28 Hz, 1 H), 7.83 (d, 1 H), 7.64 (d, *J*=16.06 Hz, 1 H), 7.12 (d, *J*=16.31 Hz, 1 H), 5.82 (s, 2 H), 3.62 (t, *J*=8.28 Hz, 2 H), 2.62 (s, 3 H), 0.92 (t, *J*=8.28 Hz, 2 H), -0.05 (s, 9 H); MS ESI 400.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>25</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>SSi + H]<sup>+</sup> 400.6.

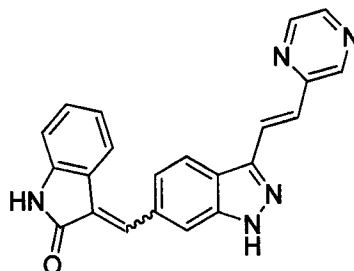
*B. (E)-3-(2-(4-methylthiazol-5-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde*

A mixture of (E)-3-(2-(4-methylthiazol-5-yl)vinyl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (30 mg, 0.075 mmol) and tetrabutylammonium fluoride (1.0 M in THF, 0.37 mL, 0.37 mmol) in anh. THF (10 mL) was refluxed under Ar for 1 d. The reaction mixture was then concentrated under reduced pressure and purified by prepTLC (SiO<sub>2</sub> 10 % MeOH/DCM) to provide the title compound (15 mg, 74 %) as a tan solid (7.0 mg, 21 %). MS ESI 270.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>11</sub>N<sub>3</sub>OS + H]<sup>+</sup> 270.3.

*C. (E)-3-((3-((E)-2-(4-methylthiazol-5-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-indolin-2-one*

According to the method of Example A19, indolin-2-one (7.5 mg, 0.056 mmol) and 3(E)-3-(2-(4-methylthiazol-5-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (15 mg, 0.059 mmol) were reacted to obtain crude product. The crude mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and triturated with DCM, followed by MeCN to provide the title compound as a yellow solid (3.0 mg, 13 %). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMF-*d*<sub>7</sub>) δ ppm 13.67 (br. s., 1 H), 10.66 (br. s., 1 H), 9.01 (s, 1 H), 8.41 (d, *J*=8.03 Hz, 1 H), 7.86 (s, 1 H), 7.78 (d, *J* = 16.1 Hz, 1 H), 7.73 (d, *J*=8.03 Hz, 1 H), 7.61 (d, *J*=8.28 Hz, 1 H), 7.26 - 7.35 (m, 2 H), 7.02 (d, *J*=7.78 Hz, 1 H), 6.90 (t, *J*=7.28 Hz, 1 H), 2.62 (s, 3 H); MS ESI 385.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>4</sub>OS + H]<sup>+</sup> 385.4.

Example A104 (E and Z)-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyrazin-2-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-indolin-2-one



A. *(E)-3-(2-(pyrazin-2-yl)vinyl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde*

A degassed mixture of 3-iodo-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (70 mg, 0.17 mmol), 2-vinylpyrazine (27 mg, 0.25 mmol), N-ethyl-N-isopropylpropan-2-amine (DIPEA, 45 mg, 0.35 mmol), Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> (3.9 mg, 0.017 mmol) and P(*o*-MeC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>)<sub>3</sub> (16 mg, 0.052 mmol) in anhyd MeCN (2.5 mL) was heated with stirring in a sealed tube under microwave irradiation at 120 °C for 40 min. The crude mixture was later concentrated under reduced pressure and purified by prepTLC (SiO<sub>2</sub> 2:1 hexanes/EtOAc) to provide the title compound as a colorless solid (28 mg, 43 %): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm 10.18 (s, 1 H), 8.73 (s, 1 H), 8.60 (br. s., 1 H), 8.47 (d, *J*=2.26 Hz, 1 H), 8.14 - 8.18 (m, 2 H), 8.07 (d, *J*=16.06 Hz, 1 H), 7.84 (d, *J*=8.53 Hz, 1 H), 7.61 (d, *J*=16.31 Hz, 1 H), 5.85 (s, 2 H), 3.61 (t, *J*=8.28 Hz, 2 H), 0.94 (t, *J*=8.53 Hz, 2 H), -0.05 (s, 9 H); MS ESI 381.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub>Si + H]<sup>+</sup> 381.5.

B. *(E)-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyrazin-2-yl)vinyl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one*

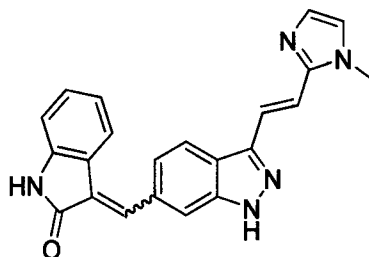
The title compound was synthesized according to the method of Example A19, utilizing indolin-2-one (10.0 mg, 0.075 mmol) and (E)-3-(2-(pyrazin-2-yl)vinyl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (28 mg, 0.074 mmol). The crude mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and purified by prepTLC (SiO<sub>2</sub> 2 % MeOH/DCM) to provide the title compound as a yellow material (20 mg, 55 %); MS ESI 496.3 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>29</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>2</sub>Si + H]<sup>+</sup> 496.6.

C. *(E & Z)-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyrazin-2-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one*

- 169 -

A degassed mixture of (E)-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyrazin-2-yl)vinyl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one (20 mg, 0.040 mmol) and tetrabutylammonium fluoride (1.0 M in THF, 0.6 mL, 0.6 mmol) in anh. THF (10 mL) was refluxed under Ar for 1 d. The reaction mixture was then concentrated under reduced pressure and purified by prepTLC (SiO<sub>2</sub> 12 % MeOH/DCM) and trituration with DCM to provide the title compound as a 1.5:1.0 (E:Z) mixture of isomers: a yellow solid (1.7 mg, 12 %). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMF-*d*<sub>7</sub>) δ ppm 9.33 (s, 0.35 H), 9.16 (d, *J*=1.51 Hz, 1.0 H), 8.84 - 8.87 (m, 1.1 H), 8.70 (t, *J*=2.26 Hz, 1.0 H), 8.60 (d, *J*=8.78 Hz, 0.6 H), 8.51 (d, *J*=8.28 Hz, 0.45 H), 8.37 - 8.46 (m, 1.6 H), 8.26 (d, *J*=5.52 Hz, 1.0 H), 8.04 (s, 0.6 H), 8.02 (d, *J*=7.53 Hz, 0.39 H), 7.92 - 7.98 (m, 1.7 H), 7.79 (d, *J*=8.03 Hz, 0.60 H), 7.41 - 7.49 (m, 1.1 H), 7.05 - 7.25 (m, 2.1 H); MS ESI 366.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>15</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 366.4.

Example A105 (E and Z)-3-((3-((E)-2-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one



*A. (E)-3-((3-((E)-2-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)vinyl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde*

The title compound was synthesized according to the method of Example A103, utilizing 1-methyl-2-vinyl-1H-imidazole (35 mg, 0.32 mmol) and 3-iodo-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (100 mg, 0.23 mmol). Purified by prepTLC (SiO<sub>2</sub> 10 % MeOH/DCM) to provide the title compound (15 mg, 74 %) as a tan oil (41.6 mg, 47 %). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 10.09 (s, 1 H), 8.22 (t, *J*=1.00 Hz, 1 H), 8.13 (d, *J*= 8.53 Hz, 1 H), 7.78 (dd, *J*=8.53, 1.25 Hz, 1 H), 7.68 (d, *J*=16.06 Hz, 1 H), 7.43 (d, *J*=16.06 Hz, 1 H), 7.13 (d, *J*=1.25 Hz, 1 H), 7.05 (d, *J*=1.00 Hz, 1 H), 5.84 (s, 2 H), 4.89 (s, 3H), 3.63 (t, *J*=8.03 Hz, 1 H), 0.87 (t, *J*=8.03 Hz, 2 H), -0.10 (s, 9 H); MS ESI 383.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub>Si + H]<sup>+</sup> 383.5.

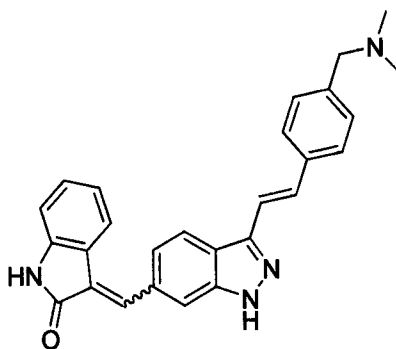
*B. (E)-3-((3-((E)-2-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)vinyl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one*

Synthesized according to the method of Example A19, utilizing indolin-2-one (14.5 mg, 0.11 mmol) and (E)-3-(2-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)vinyl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (41.6 mg, 0.11 mmol).  
The crude mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and purified by prepTLC (SiO<sub>2</sub> 10 % MeOH/DCM) to provide the title compound as a yellow material (35.4 mg, 65%); MS ESI 498.4 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>31</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>2</sub>Si + H]<sup>+</sup> 498.7.

*C. (E and Z)-3-((3-((E)-2-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-indolin-2-one hydrochloride*

A sealed, degassed mixture of (E)-3-((3-((E)-2-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)vinyl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one (35.4 mg, 0.071 mmol) in EtOH (4 mL) and aq HCl (4 M, 1 mL) was heated at 75-80 °C under Ar for 1 d. The reaction mixture was cooled to rt, diluted with MeCN (10 mL) and Et<sub>2</sub>O (5 mL) and stored at -20 °C overnight. The precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with MeCN to provide the title compound as a 1.5:1.0 (E:Z) mixture of isomers: a yellow solid (14.5 mg, 51 %). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 8.93 (s, 0.44 H), 8.25 (d, J=8.28 Hz, 1.00 H), 8.13 (d, J=8.53 Hz, 0.65 H), 8.02 - 8.06 (m, 0.45 H), 8.02 (s, 1.78 H), 7.92 - 8.00 (m, 1.78 H), 7.86 - 7.91 (m, 1.47 H), 7.58 - 7.71 (m, 5.0 H), 7.53 (d, J=16.81 Hz, 1.29 H), 7.25 (t, J=7.65 Hz, 1.52 H), 7.05 (t, J=7.78 Hz, 0.66 H), 6.94 (d, J=7.78 Hz, 1.01 H), 6.83 - 6.91 (m, 1.73 H), 4.04 (s, 2.46 H), 4.03 (s, 1.41 H); MS ESI 368.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>17</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 368.4.

Example A106 (E and Z)-3-[(3-{(E)-2-[4-((dimethylamino)methyl)-phenyl]-ethenyl}-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylidene]-1,3-dihydro-2H-indol-2-one 2,2,2-trifluoroacetate



*A. (E)-3-(4-((dimethylamino)methyl)styryl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde*

The title compound was synthesized according to the method of Example A103, utilizing *N,N*-dimethyl-1-(4-vinylphenyl)methanamine (42 mg, 0.26 mmol) and 3-iodo-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (70 mg, 0.17 mmol). Purified by prepTLC (SiO<sub>2</sub> 10 % MeOH/DCM) to provide the title compound as a pale orange gum (33.4 mg, 44 %). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 10.13 (s, 1 H), 8.27 (m, 2 H), 7.81 (d, *J*=9.29 Hz, 1 H), 7.69 (d, *J*=8.28 Hz, 2 H), 7.61 (d, *J*=16.6 Hz, 1 H), 7.50 (d, *J*=16.6 Hz, 1 H), 7.43 (d, *J*=8.28 Hz, 2 H), 5.86 (s, 2 H), 3.82 (s, 2 H), 3.62 (t, *J*=8.03 Hz, 1 H), 2.50 (s, 6 H), 0.87 (t, *J*=8.03 Hz, 2 H), -0.09 (s, 9 H); MS ESI 436.3 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>33</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>Si + H]<sup>+</sup> 436.6.

*B. (E)-3-((3-(4-((dimethylamino)methyl)styryl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one*

Synthesized according to the method of Example A19, utilizing indolin-2-one (10.4 mg, 0.078 mmol) and (E)-3-(4-((dimethylamino)methyl)styryl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (33.4 mg, 0.077 mmol). The crude mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and purified by prepTLC (SiO<sub>2</sub> 10 % MeOH/DCM) to provide the title compound as a 1.5-2.0: 1.0 (E:Z) mixture of isomers: a yellow solid (29.1 mg, 67 %): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 9.09 - 9.14 (s, 0.31 H), 8.22 (d, *J*=8.28 Hz, 0.84 H), 8.09 (d, *J*=8.53 Hz, 0.34 H), 7.83 - 7.87 (m, 1.25 H), 7.61 - 7.69 (m, 4.02 H), 7.56 - 7.60 (m, 1.69 H), 7.50 (s, 0.61 H), 7.36 - 7.48 (m, 3.85 H), 7.24 (t, *J*=7.78 Hz, 1.48 H), 7.03 (t, *J*=7.28 Hz, 0.48 H), 6.92 (d, *J*=7.53 Hz, 1.01 H), 6.81 - 6.89 (m, 1.49 H), 5.80 (s, 0.60 H), 5.78 (s, 1.52 H), 3.59 - 3.65 (m, 2.20 H), 2.37 - 2.42 (m, 7.40 H), 0.89 (t,

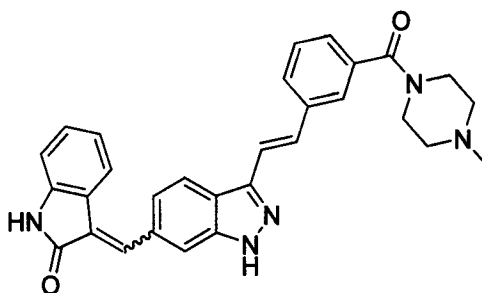


$J=8.28$  Hz, 3.05 H), -0.09 (s, 9 H); MS ESI 551.4  $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_{33}H_{38}N_4O_2Si + H]^+$  551.8.

*C. (E and Z)-3-[(3-{(E)-2-[4-((dimethylamino)methyl)phenyl]-ethenyl}-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylidene]-1,3-dihydro-2H-indol-2-one 2,2,2-trifluoroacetate*

- 5 The title compound was synthesized according to the method of Example A105-C utilizing (E)-3-((3-(4-((dimethylamino)methyl)styryl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)-methyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one (29.1 mg, 0.052 mmol). The crude reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to dryness, triturated with Et<sub>2</sub>O and DCM. Later the material was purified by prepTLC (SiO<sub>2</sub> 30 % MeOH/DCM) followed by prep HPLC to provide the title compound as a 1.7: 1.0 (E:Z) mixture of isomers: a yellow solid (1.8 mg, 6 %); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, D<sub>2</sub>O)  $\delta$  ppm 7.93 - 8.36 and 5.96 - 7.33 (m, 13 H), 3.82 (br. s., 2 H), 2.62 (br. s., 6 H); MS ESI 421.2  $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_{27}H_{24}N_4O + H]^+$  421.5.
- 10

- 15 Example A107 (E and Z)-3-((3-((E)-3-(4-methylpiperazine-1-carbonyl)styryl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one 2,2,2-trifluoroacetate



*A. (E)-3-((3-(4-methylpiperazine-1-carbonyl)styryl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)-methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde*

- 20 The title compound was synthesized according to the method of Example A103, utilizing 1-[(3-ethenylphenyl)carbonyl]-4-methylpiperazine (76 mg, 0.33 mmol) and 3-iodo-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (100 mg, 0.25 mmol). Purified by prepTLC (SiO<sub>2</sub> 10 % MeOH/DCM) to provide the title compound to as a colorless material (30.1 mg, 24 %). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD)  $\delta$  ppm 10.14 (s, 1 H), 8.27 (s, 1 H), 7.80 (m, 1 H), 7.71 (s, 1 H), 7.65 (d,  $J=16.6$  Hz, 1 H), 7.56 - 7.60 (m, 1 H), 7.57 (s, 1 H), 7.48 - 7.55 (m, 2 H), 7.35 (d,  $J=7.28$  Hz, 1 H), 5.86 (s, 2 H), 3.69 - 3.90 (m, 2 H), 3.63 (t,  $J=7.91$  Hz, 2 H), 3.43 -
- 25

3.56 (m, 2 H), 2.40 - 2.64 (m, 4 H), 2.35 (s, 3 H), 0.88 (t,  $J=7.91$  Hz, 2 H), -0.09 (m, 9 H); MS ESI 505.4  $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_{28}H_{36}N_4O_3Si + H]^+$  505.7.

*B. (3E & 3Z)-3-((3-((E)-3-(4-methylpiperazine-1-carbonyl)styryl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazol-5-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one*

- 5 The title compound was synthesized according to the method of Example A19, utilizing indolin-2-one (7.9 mg, 0.059 mmol) and (E)-3-(3-(4-methylpiperazine-1-carbonyl)-styryl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (30.1 mg, 0.060 mmol). The crude mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and purified by prepTLC (SiO<sub>2</sub> 10 % MeOH/DCM) to provide the title compound as
- 10 a ~2.5:1 (E:Z) mixture of isomers: a yellow solid (21.6 mg, 59 %): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD)  $\delta$  ppm 9.06 (s, 0.22 H), 8.20 (d,  $J=8.28$  Hz, 0.72 H), 8.07 (d,  $J=8.53$  Hz, 0.27 H), 7.94 - 7.96 (m, 0.98 H), 7.92 (d,  $J=9.0$  Hz, 0.82 H), 7.84 (s, 0.82 H), 7.72 - 7.79 (m, 2.53 H), 7.45-7.66 H), 7.31 - 7.36 (m, 1.29 H), 7.18 - 7.25 (m, 1.30 H), 7.01 (t,  $J=7.40$  Hz, 0.42 H), 6.90 (d,  $J=7.78$  Hz, 0.83 H), 5.78 (s., 0.57 H), 5.77
- 15 (s, 1.24 H), 3.75-3.90 (m, 2.28 H), 3.58-3.68 (m, 2.63 H), 3.45-3.57 (m, 2.43 H), 2.39 - 2.62 (m, 4.67 H), 2.36 (s, 3.53 H), 0.84-0.93 (t,  $J=7.91$  Hz, 2.63 H), -0.09 (s, 9.81 H); MS ESI 505.4  $[M - CH_2CH_2SiMe_3 - Me + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_{30}H_{26}N_5O_3 + H]^+$  505.6.

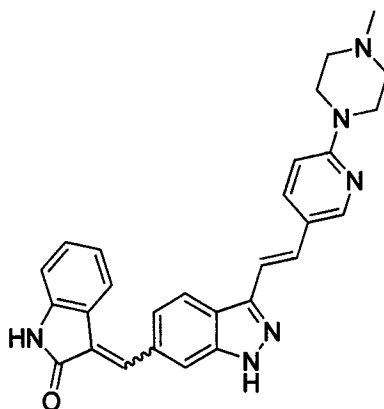
20 *C. (E and Z)-3-((3-((E)-3-(4-methylpiperazine-1-carbonyl)styryl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one 2,2,2-trifluoroacetate*

- A degassed mixture of (3E)-3-((3-((E)-3-(4-methylpiperazine-1-carbonyl)styryl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazol-5-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one (21.6 mg, 0.035 mmol), tetrabutylammonium fluoride (1.0 M in THF, 0.05 mL, 0.05 mmol) and activated molecular sieves (4 Å) in anh. THF (5 mL) was refluxed under
- 25 Ar for 1 d. The reaction mixture diluted with MeOH, filtered, concentrated under reduced pressure and purified by prepHPLC to provide the title compound as a ~4:1 (E:Z) mixture of isomers: a yellow solid (2.8 mg, 14 %). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD)  $\delta$  ppm 8.88 (s, 0.28 H), 8.26 (d,  $J=8.28$  Hz, 1.00 H), 8.15 (d,  $J=8.28$  Hz, 0.29 H), 7.98 (d,  $J=8.28$  Hz, 0.37 H), 7.88 - 7.91 (m, 1.65 H), 7.82 - 7.87 (m, 1.51
- 30 H), 7.79 (s, 1.14 H), 7.52 - 7.71 (m, 5.35 H), 7.42 (d,  $J=7.53$  Hz, 1.13 H), 7.25 (t,  $J=7.78$  Hz, 1.19 H), 7.05 (d,  $J=7.53$  Hz, 0.28 H), 6.94 (d,  $J=8.03$  Hz, 1.01 H), 6.84 -

- 174 -

6.91 (m, 1.15 H), 3.36 - 3.81 (m, 4.22 H), 3.06 - 3.28 (m, ~4 H), 2.98 (s, 3.42 H); MS ESI 490.3  $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_{30}H_{27}N_5O_2 + H]^+$  490.6.

A108 (E and Z)-3-((3-((E)-2-(6-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one



*A. 1-Methyl-4-(5-vinylpyridin-2-yl)piperazine*

A sealed, degassed mixture of powdered KOH (123 mg, 2.2 mmol) and 1,2-dibromoethane (0.05 mL, 0.6 mmol) in anhyd THF (2 mL) under Ar was heated under microwave irradiation at 95 °C for 70 min. The reaction mixture was then cooled to rt and treated with Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> (5.0 mg, 0.022 mmol), PPh<sub>3</sub> (11.5 mg, 0.044 mmol), 1-methyl-4-(5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl)piperazine (120 mg, 0.39 mmol) and degassed MeOH (2 mL). The sealed reaction mixture was heated again under microwave irradiation at 95 °C for 60 min. The crude mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and purified by prepTLC (SiO<sub>2</sub> 10 % MeOH/DCM) to provide the title compound a colorless gum (0.18 g, quant): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 8.07 (d, *J*=2.26 Hz, 1 H), 7.73 (dd, *J*=8.91, 2.38 Hz, 1 H), 6.82 (d, *J*=9.03 Hz, 1 H), 6.62 (dd, *J*=17.82, 11.04 Hz, 1 H), 5.63 (d, 1 H), 5.12 (d, *J*=10.79 Hz, 4 H), 3.52 - 3.66 (m, 4 H), 2.50 - 2.61 (m, 4 H), 2.35 (s, 3 H); MS ESI 204.0  $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_{12}H_{17}N_3 + H]^+$  204.3.

*B. (E)-3-(2-(6-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl)vinyl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde*

The title compound was synthesized according to the method of Example A103, utilizing 1-methyl-4-(5-vinylpyridin-2-yl)piperazine (65 mg, 0.32 mmol) and 3-iodo-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (100 mg,

0.25 mmol). Purified by prepTLC (SiO<sub>2</sub> 10 % MeOH/DCM) to provide the title compound to as a pale orange material (46 mg, 39 %). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 10.14 (s, 1 H), 8.34 (d, *J*=2.26 Hz, 1.0 H), 8.24 - 8.28 (m, 2 H), 8.00 (dd, *J*=8.91, 2.38 Hz, 1 H), 7.80 (d, *J*=8.78 Hz, 1 H), 7.51 (d, *J*=16.56 Hz, 1 H), 7.36 (d, *J*=16.56 Hz, 1 H), 6.97 (d, *J*=9.29 Hz, 1 H), 5.85 (s, 2 H), 3.77 - 3.87 (m, 4 H), 3.63 (t, *J*=7.91 Hz, 2 H), 3.06 - 3.15 (m, 4 H), 2.75 (s, 3 H), 0.88 (t, *J*=8.03 Hz, 2 H), -0.09 (s, 9 H); MS ESI 478.3 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>35</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>2</sub>Si + H]<sup>+</sup> 478.7.

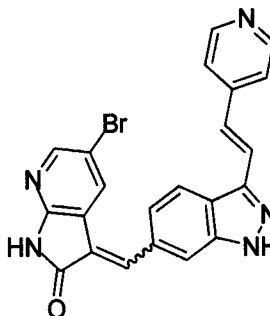
C. *(E & Z)-3-((3-((E)-2-(6-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)indolin-2-one*

The title compound was synthesized according to the method of Example A19, utilizing indolin-2-one (8.3 mg, 0.062 mmol) and (E)-3-(2-(6-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl)vinyl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (46 mg, 0.096 mmol). The crude mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and purified by prepTLC (SiO<sub>2</sub> 10 % MeOH/DCM) to provide the title compound as a (E:Z) mixture of isomers: a yellow solid (22.5 mg, 40 %); MS ESI 593.4 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>34</sub>H<sub>40</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>2</sub>Si + H]<sup>+</sup> 593.8.

D. *(E & Z)-3-((3-((E)-2-(6-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one dihydrochloride*

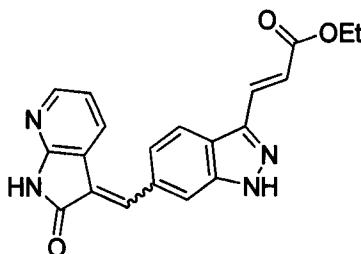
The title compound was prepared according to the method of Example A105-C utilizing *(E & Z)-3-((3-((E)-2-(6-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)-methylene)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)indolin-2-one* (22.5 mg, 0.038 mmol). The crude reaction mixture was stored at -20 °C overnight. The precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with MeCN to provide the title compound as a ~4:1 (E:Z) mixture of isomers: a yellow solid (6.9 mg, 34 %). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 8.87 (s, 0.16 H), 8.56 (d, *J*=9.54 Hz, 1.0 H), 8.33 (s, 0.95 H), 8.26 (d, *J*=8.28 Hz, 0.72 H), 8.14 (d, *J*=9.54 Hz, 0.23 H), 7.98 (d, *J*=8.53 Hz, 0.20 H), 7.85 - 7.91 (m, 1.56 H), 7.68 (d, *J*=7.03 Hz, 0.25 H), 7.65 (d, *J*=7.78 Hz, 0.86 H), 7.50 - 7.61 (m, 3.31 H), 7.25 (t, *J*=7.53 Hz, 1.03 H), 7.05 (t, *J*=8.03 Hz, 0.24 H), 6.94 (d, *J*=7.53 Hz, 0.73 H), 6.84 - 6.91 (m, 0.93 H), 4.49 (br. s., 1.66 H), 3.73 (br. s., 3.84 H), 3.34 - 3.52 (m, 1.47 H), 3.03 (s, 2.78 H); MS ESI 463.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 462.5.

Example A109: (E and Z)-5-bromo-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methyl-ene)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-2(3H)-one



The title compound (64 mg, 64 %) was synthesized as a greenish yellow solid according to the method described for Example A67 (oil temp 75 °C, reflux 2 h) using 5-bromo-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-2(3H)-one (42.6 mg, 0.2 mmol) and (E)-3-(2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (49.8 mg, 0.2 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR indicated 7:6 mixture of E/Z isomers. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.57 (d, J = 5.2 Hz, 2H), 8.34 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.26 (d, 1H), 8.22 (s, 1H), 8.12 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 8.03 (s, 1H), 7.93 (d, 1H), 7.89 (d, J = 16.8 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (t, J = 4.8 Hz, 2H), 7.55 (d, J = 16.0 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 444.3 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>14</sub>BrN<sub>5</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 444.0.

Example A110: (E and Z)-ethyl 3-(6-((E)-2-oxo-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-3(2H)-ylidene)methyl)-1H-indazol-3-yl)acrylate

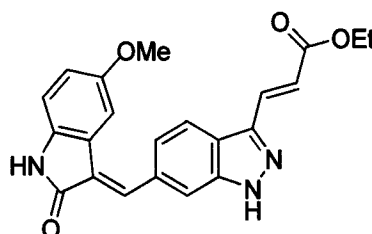


The title compound (46 mg, 64 %) was synthesized as a brown solid according to the method described for Example A67 (oil temp 75 °C, reflux 2 h) using 1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-2(3H)-one (26.8 mg, 0.2 mmol) and (E)-ethyl 3-(6-formyl-1H-indazol-3-yl)acrylate (48.8 mg, 0.2 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR indicated 7:3 mixture of E/Z isomers. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.30 (br. s, 1H, NH), 11.20 (br. s, 1H, NH), 8.26 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 8.11 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H, partially overlapping with the peak at 8.09 ppm), 8.09 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 1H, partially

- 177 -

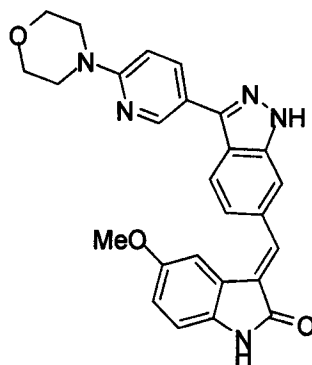
overlapping with the peak at 8.11 ppm), 7.95 (d,  $J = 17.2$  Hz, 1H, partially overlapping with the peak at 7.93 ppm), 7.93 (s, 1H, partially overlapping with the peak at 7.95 ppm), 7.87 (d,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H), 7.56 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 1H), 6.90 (dd,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 6.81 (d,  $J = 16.4$  Hz, 1H), 4.23 (q,  $J = 6.8$  Hz, 2H), 1.29 (t,  $J = 6.8$  Hz, 3H); MS ESI 361.1  $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_{20}H_{16}N_4O_3 + H]^+$  361.1.

Example A111: (E)-ethyl 3-(6-((E)-(5-methoxy-2-oxoindolin-3-ylidene)methyl)-1H-indazol-3-yl)acrylate



The title compound (60 mg, 77 %) was synthesized as an orange red solid according to the method described for Example A67 (oil temp 75 °C, reflux 2 h) using 5-methoxyoxindole (26.8 mg, 0.2 mmol) and (E)-ethyl 3-(6-formyl-1H-indazol-3-yl)acrylate (48.8 mg, 0.2 mmol).  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  13.80 (brs, 1H, NH), 10.44 (s, 1H, NH), 8.26 (d,  $J = 8.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.96 (s, 1H), 7.92 (d,  $J = 16.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.77 (s, 1H), 7.56 (d,  $J = 8.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.14 (d, 1H), 6.90-6.80 (m, 3H), 4.23 (q,  $J = 7.2$  Hz, 2H), 3.58 (s, 3H), 2.29 (t,  $J = 7.2$  Hz, 3H); MS ESI 390.3  $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_{22}H_{19}N_3O_4 + H]^+$  390.1.

Example A112. (E)-5-methoxy-3-((3-(6-morpholinopyridin-3-yl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)-methylene)indolin-2-one



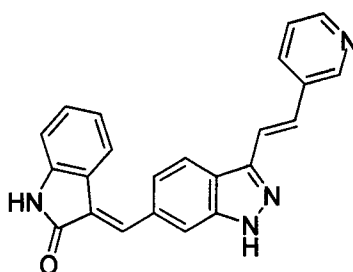
*A. 3-(6-morpholinopyridin-3-yl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde*

According to procedure for the synthesis of 3-(pyridin-3-yl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde, except substituting 2-(4-morpholino)pyridine-5-boronic acid pinacol ester (64 mg, 0.22 mmol), the title compound was prepared as a yellow powder (35 mg, 62%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ ppm 13.71 (br s, 1H), 10.14 (s, 1H), 8.77 (d, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 8.02-8.18 (m, 2H), 8.15 (dd, J = 8.9 Hz, 2.5, 1H), 7.64 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.00 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 3.73 (t, J = 4.5 Hz, 4H), 3.53 (t, J = 5.1 Hz, 4H); MS ESI 309.1 (100) [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 309.13.

*B. (E)-5-methoxy-3-((3-(6-morpholinopyridin-3-yl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-indolin-2-one*

According to procedure for the synthesis of (E)-3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one, except substituting 3-(6-morpholinopyridin-3-yl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (35 mg, 0.11 mmol), the title compound was prepared as an orange powder (22 mg, 42 %). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 13.37 (br s, 1H), 10.43 (br s, 1H), 8.79 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 8.17 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.93 (s, 1H), 7.79 (s, 1H), 7.49 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.00 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 6.85 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 6.80 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 3.73 (t, J = 4.6 Hz, 4H), 5.59 (s, 3H), 3.53 (t, J = 4.8 Hz, 4H); MS ESI 454.3 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>23</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>2</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 454.18.

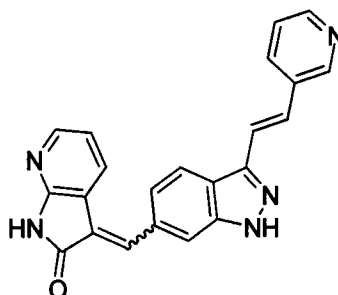
Example A113: (E)-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyridin-3-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-indolin-2-one



The title compound (61 mg, 84 %) was synthesized as a yellow solid according to the method described for Example A67 (oil temp 75 °C, reflux 90 min) using oxindole (26.6 mg, 0.2 mmol) and (E)-3-(2-(pyridin-3-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (49.8 mg, 0.2 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.46 (s, 1H, NH), 10.64 (s, 1H, NH), 8.91 (s, 1H), 8.48 (d, J = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 8.36 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.20 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.90 (s, 1H), 7.80 (s, 1H), 7.73 (d, J = 16.8 Hz,

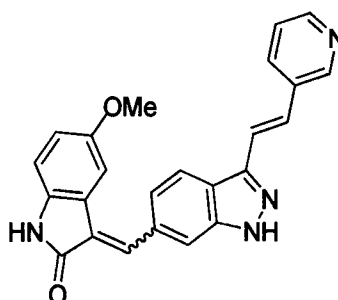
1H), 7.61 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H, partially overlapping with the peak at 7.60 ppm), 7.60 (d, J = 17.2 Hz, 1H, partially overlapping with the peak at 7.61 ppm), 7.54 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.43 (dd, J = 7.8 Hz, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.24 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.89 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.85 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 365.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 365.1.

Example A114: (E and Z)-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyridin-3-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-2(3H)-one



10 The title compound (59 mg, 81 %) was synthesized as an orange solid according to the method described for Example A67 (oil temp 75 °C, reflux 90 min) using 1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-2(3H)-one (26.8 mg, 0.2 mmol) and (E)-3-(2-(pyridin-3-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (49.8 mg, 0.2 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR indicated 5:2 mixture of Z/E isomers. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.60 (s, 1H, NH), 11.30 (s, 1H, NH), 8.95 (s, 1H), 8.91 (d, 1H), 8.47 (d, J = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 8.31 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.19 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 8.13-8.07 (m, 4H), 7.72 (d, J = 16.8 Hz, 1H), 7.59 (d, J = 17.2 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (dd, J = 8.0 Hz, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 7.50 (dd, J = 7.2 Hz, 5.6 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 444.3 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>15</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 366.1.

20 Example A115: (E and Z)-5-methoxy-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyridin-3-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one

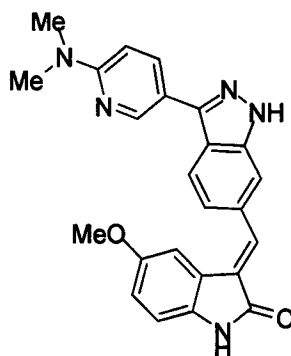




- 180 -

The title compound (53 mg, 67 %) was synthesized as an orange red solid according to the method described for Example A67 (oil temp 75 °C, reflux 90 min) using 5-methoxyoxindole (32.6 mg, 0.2 mmol) and (E)-3-(2-(pyridin-3-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (49.8 mg, 0.2 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR indicated 4:1 mixture of E/Z isomers. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.50 (br. s, 1H, NH), 10.44 (s, 1H, NH), 8.91 (d, 1H), 8.48 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 8.36 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.20 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.92 (s, 1H), 7.79 (s, 1H), 7.73 (d, J = 16.8 Hz, 1H), 7.59 (d, J = 16.4 Hz, 1H), 7.54 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.43 (dd, J = 8.0 Hz, 5.2 Hz, 1H), 7.19 (d, 1H), 6.86 (dd, J = 8.4 Hz, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 6.81 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 3.78 (s, 3H); MS ESI 395.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 395.1.

Example A116. (E)-3-((3-(6-(dimethylamino)pyridin-3-yl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-5-methoxyindolin-2-one



*A. 3-(6-(dimethylamino)pyridin-3-yl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde*

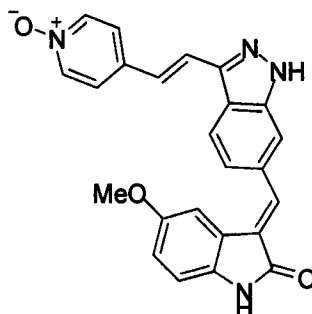
According to the procedure for the synthesis of 3-(pyridin-3-yl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde, except substituting 2-(dimethylamino)pyridine-5-boronic acid hydrate (41 mg, 0.22 mmol), the title compound was prepared as a yellow powder (14 mg, 29%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ ppm 10.13 (s, 1 H), 8.72 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1 H), 8.17-8.16 (m, 2H), 8.09 (dd, J = 8.4, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 6.79 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 3.09 (s, 6H); MS ESI 267.0 (100) [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>14</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 267.12.

*B. (E)-3-((3-(6-(dimethylamino)pyridin-3-yl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-5-methoxyindolin-2-one*

According to the procedure for the synthesis of (E)-3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)-methylene)-indolin-2-one, except substituting 3-(6-(dimethylamino)pyridin-3-yl)-

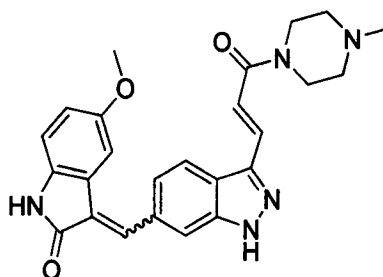
1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (14 mg, 0.053 mol), the title compound was prepared as a red solid (2.9 mg, 13 %). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 13.30 (br. s, 1H), 10.43 (br s, 1H), 8.75 (s, 1H), 8.15 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 8.11 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.92 (s, 1H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 7.47 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.22 (s, 1H), 6.86-6.79 (m, 3H), 3.60 (s, 3H), 3.10 (s, 6H); MS ESI 412.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>21</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>2</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup>

Example A117. 4-((E)-2-(6-((E)-(5-methoxy-2-oxoindolin-3-ylidene)methyl)-1H-indazol-3-yl)vinyl)pyridine 1-oxide



According to the procedure for the synthesis of 2-((E)-2-(6-((E)-(5-methoxy-2-oxoindolin-3-ylidene)methyl)-1H-indazol-3-yl)vinyl)pyridine 1-oxide (Example A88), except substituting (E)-5-methoxy-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methyl-ene)indolin-2-one (8.1 mg, 0.021 mmol), the title compound was prepared as an orange solid (1.3 mg, 15 %). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.55 (br. s, 1H), 10.45 (s, 1H), 8.35 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 8.20 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 7.93 (s, 1H), 7.79-7.72 (m, 4H), 7.55 (d, J = 14.3 Hz, 1H), 7.54 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 7.17 (d, J = 2.7 Hz, 1H), 6.86 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.7 Hz, 1H), 6.80 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 3.60 (s, 3H); MS ESI 411.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 411.14.

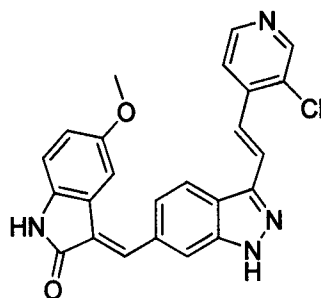
Example A118. (E and Z)-5-methoxy-3-((3-((E)-3-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-3-oxoprop-1-enyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one



- 182 -

The synthetic method followed that described in Example A66 starting from 5-methoxyoxindole (10 mg, 0.0583 mmol) and (E)-3-(3-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-3-oxoprop-1-enyl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (25 mg, 0.0583 mmol) to give 2.5 mg of the title compound as an 85:15 mixture of (E)/(Z) isomers. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) 8.95, 7.80 (s, 1H), 8.21-8.16 (m, 1H), 7.97-7.87 (m, 2H), 7.59 (d, J = 7.52 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (d, J = 15.7 Hz, 1H), 7.32, 7.22 (s, 1H), 6.85 (s, 2H), 3.84, 3.63 (s, 3H), 3.90-3.75 (m, 4H), 2.62-2.48 (br. s, 4H), 2.34 (s, 3H); MS ESI 444.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>25</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 444.20.

10 Example A119. (E)-3-((3-((E)-2-(3-chloropyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methyl-ene)-5-methoxyindolin-2-one



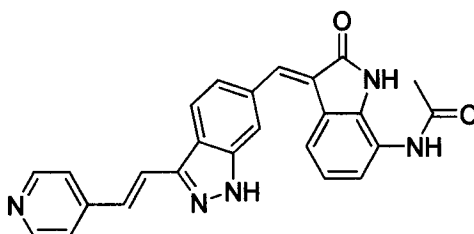
A. 3-chloro-4-vinylpyridine

A dry round-bottom flask containing with methyltriphenylphosphonium iodide (632 mg, 1.77 mmol) and THF (25 mL) was cooled with an ice-water bath and the suspension treated with *n*-BuLi (1.0 mL of a 1.6M solution in hexanes) and the reaction stirred for 0.5 hours. The solution was cooled to -78 °C and 3-chloroisonicotinaldehyde (250 mg, 1.77 mmol) was added portion-wise and then the reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature over 4 hours. The reaction was quenched with AcOH (0.10 mL) and the THF removed *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in EtOAc and then washed with water (2X), and brine (2X), the organic layer dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and the EtOAc was removed. The residue was purified by column chromatography, silica gel (99:1 to 98:2 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> / MeOH) to give the title compound (135 mg, 55 %) as a yellow oil. MS ESI 140.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>7</sub>H<sub>6</sub>ClN + H]<sup>+</sup> 140.03.

B. (E)-3-((3-((E)-2-(3-chloropyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-5-methoxyindolin-2-one

The synthetic method followed that described in Example A57 starting from 3-chloro-4-vinylpyridine (42 mg, 0.299 mmol) and 3-iodo-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (100 mg, 0.249 mmol) with a modified purification procedure. The title compound was purified by prep-  
 5 HPLC to give 4.0 mg of an orange-red powder.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  8.97 (s, 1H), 8.67 (s, 1H), 8.50 (d,  $J = 5.20$  Hz, 1H), 8.11-7.84 (m, 6H), 7.33 (s, 1H), 6.86-6.78 (m, 2H), 3.85 (s, 3H); MS ESI 429.2  $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ , calcd for  $[\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{17}\text{ClN}_4\text{O}_2 + \text{H}]^+$  429.11.

10 Example A120: N-((E)-2-oxo-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-7-yl)acetamide



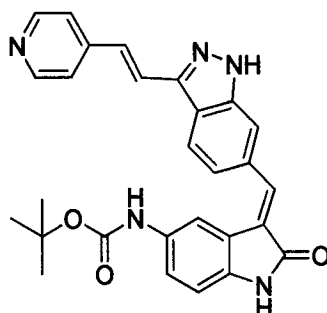
A. *N-((E)-2-oxo-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)-methyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-7-yl)acetamide*

15 According to the method of A57B, N-(2-oxoindolin-7-yl)acetamide (30 mg, 0.16 mmol) was reacted with (E)-3-(2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (60 mg, 0.16 mmol) to give the title compound as an orange solid (64 mg, 72%). MS ESI 552.3  $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ , calcd for  $[\text{C}_{31}\text{H}_{33}\text{N}_5\text{O}_3\text{Si} + \text{H}]^+$  552.2.

20 B. *N-((E)-2-oxo-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-indolin-7-yl)acetamide*

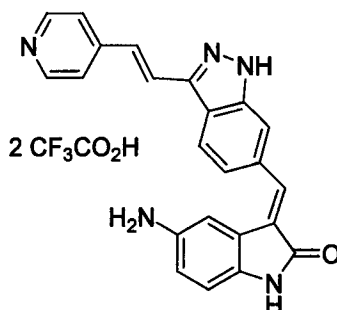
According to the method of A57C, N-((E)-2-oxo-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-7-yl)acetamide (64 mg, 0.11 mmol) was treated with boron trifluoride etherate,  
 25 followed by 2 N HCl to give the title compound as an orange solid (33 mg, 71%).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{d}^6\text{-DMSO}$ )  $\delta$  10.33 (s, 1H), 9.42 (s, 1H), 8.85 (d,  $J = 6.2$  Hz, 2H), 8.46-8.30 (m, 4H), 7.98 (s, 1H), 7.87-7.78 (m, 2H), 7.80 (s, 1H), 7.63 (d,  $J = 8.2$  Hz, 1H), 7.42-7.35 (m, 2H), 6.81 (t,  $J = 8.1$  Hz, 1H), 2.05 (s, 3H); MS ESI 422.1  $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ , calcd for  $[\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{19}\text{N}_5\text{O}_2 + \text{H}]^+$  422.2.

Example A121: *tert*-butyl (E)-2-oxo-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-5-ylcarbamate



5           The title compound (102 mg, 76 %) was synthesized as orange-yellow solid according to the method described for Example A11B from *tert*-butyl 2-oxoindolin-5-ylcarbamate (70 mg, 0.282 mmol) and (E)-3-(2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (70 mg, 0.282 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 13.53 (s, 1H), 10.47 (s, 1H), 9.14 (s, 1H), 8.55 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 2H), 8.33 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H),  
10   7.88-7.83 (m, 3H), 7.74 (s, 2H), 7.69 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 2H), 7.56-7.50 (m, 2H), 6.75 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 1.34 (s, 9H); MS ESI 480.3 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>25</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 480.20.

15   Example A122: (E)-5-amino-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)-methylene)indolin-2-one bis(2,2,2-trifluoroacetate)

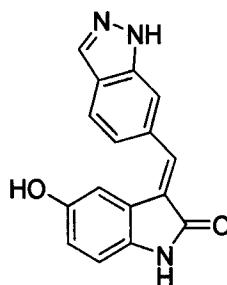


*tert*-Butyl (E)-2-oxo-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)-methyl-ene)indolin-5-ylcarbamate (13 mg, 0.027 mmol) was dissolved into CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (1.0 mL) and then trifluoroacetic acid (0.1 mL) was added and the reaction stirred  
20   for 1 hour. The solvent was removed and the residue titrated with ether/EtOAc to give after drying 4.6 mg, 29 % of the title compound as an orange powder. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 8.68 (d, J = 5.8 Hz, 2H), 8.31 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 8.21-8.12

- 185 -

(m, 3H), 7.97 (s, 1H), 7.88 (s, 1H), 7.70 (d, J = 16.8 Hz, 1H), 7.62-7.57 (m, 2H), 7.18 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 6.99 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 380.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>17</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 380.15.

5 Example A123: (E)-3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-5-hydroxyindolin-2-one



A. *5-Hydroxyindolin-2-one*

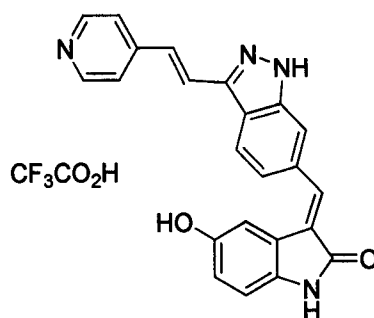
An oven-dried flask was charged with BBr<sub>3</sub>.SMe<sub>2</sub> (2.80 g, 9.20 mmol) and 1,2-dichloroethane (15 mL). 5-Methoxyindolin-2-one (0.30g, 1.84 mmol) was then added and the mixture was heated to reflux for 18 hours. The reaction was then cooled to room temperature and quenched with MeOH (1.0 mL). The mixture was then extracted into EtOAc washing with brine (3X). The organic layer was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and the solvent removed *in vacuo*; the resulting residue was then purified by column chromatography (silica gel, 94:6 to 92:8, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH) to give 144 mg, 53 % of a beige powder. MS ESI 149.9 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>7</sub>NO<sub>2</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 150.06

B. *(E)-3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-5-hydroxyindolin-2-one*

The title compound was synthesized according to the method described for Example A11B from 5-Hydroxyindolin-2-one (16 mg, 0.107 mmol) and precipitation with 98:2 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH to obtain the title compound (18 mg, 60 %). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 8.14 (s, 1H), 7.92 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (s, 1H), 7.85 (s, 1H), 7.44 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.15 (s, 1H), 6.75 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 6.69 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 278.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>11</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 278.09.

25 Example A124: (E)-5-hydroxy-3-(((E)-2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one 2,2,2-trifluoroacetate

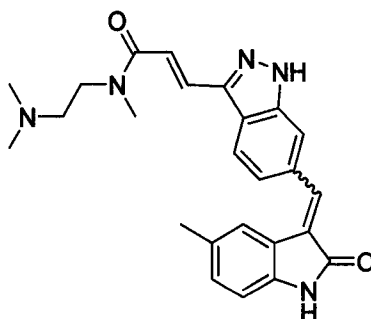
- 186 -



The title compound was synthesized according to the method described in Example A57 from 5-Hydroxyindolin-2-one (10 mg, 0.107 mmol) with a modified purification procedure. The title compound was purified by preparatory HPLC to give 10 mg, 30 % of a yellow solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 8.73 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 2H), 8.35 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 8.27 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 2H), 8.24 (d, J = 16.4 Hz, 1H), 7.94 (s, 1H), 7.88 (s, 1H), 7.83 (d, J = 16.4 Hz, 1H), 7.61 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.13 (s, 1H), 6.77 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 6.71 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 381.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 381.13.

10

Example A125: (E and Z)-N-(2-(dimethylamino)ethyl)-N-methyl-3-(6-((E)-(5-methyl-2-oxoindolin-3-ylidene)methyl)-1H-indazol-3-yl)acrylamide



*A. (E)-N-(2-(dimethylamino)ethyl)-3-(6-formyl-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazol-3-yl)-N-methylacrylamide*

A dry round-bottom flask was charged with N1,N1,N2-trimethylethane-1,2-diamine (0.32 mL, 2.50 mmol), diisopropylethylamine (0.87 mL, 5.00 mmol) and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (12 mL) and the solution cooled with an ice-water bath. Acryloyl chloride (0.20 mL, 2.50 mmol) was added dropwise and the reaction allowed to warm to room temperature. After 3 hours the solvent was removed and the residue purified by column chromatography (silica gel, 88:10:2, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH/7M NH<sub>3</sub> in MeOH) to give 50 mg of a crude oil to which was added 3-iodo-1-((2-

- 187 -

(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (105 mg, 0.262 mmol), DMF (5 mL) and diisopropylethylamine (0.091 mL, 0.524 mmol). The mixture was degassed by bubbling Argon through the solution for 15 min. Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> (3.0 mg, 0.013 mmol) and P(o-tolyl)<sub>3</sub> (12 mg, 0.039 mmol) were then added and the reaction  
5 heated to 110 °C for 18 hours. The mixture was cooled to room temperature, NaHCO<sub>3(sat.)</sub> (5 mL) was added, and the product extracted (3X) with EtOAc. The organic layer was washed with water (2X) and brine (2X), and then dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. After removal of solvent the residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, 93:6:1, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH/7M NH<sub>3</sub> in MeOH) to give 41  
10 mg, 41 % of a red-orange oil. MS ESI 431.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>34</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub>Si + H]<sup>+</sup> 431.25.

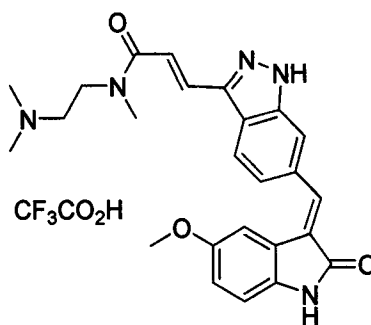
*B. (E and Z)-N-(2-(dimethylamino)ethyl)-N-methyl-3-(6-((E)-(5-methyl-2-oxoindolin-3-ylidene)methyl)-1H-indazol-3-yl)acrylamide*

15 The title compound was synthesized according to the method described in Example A57 from 5-methylindolin-2-one (8.0 mg, 0.0535 mmol) and (E)-N-(2-(dimethylamino)ethyl)-3-(6-formyl-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazol-3-yl)-N-methylacrylamide (23 mg, 0.0535 mmol) with a modified purification procedure. The product was extracted into EtOAc after the final  
20 deprotection step and washed with NaHCO<sub>3(sat.)</sub> (2X), brine (2X) and the organic layer dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. After removal of solvent the resulting film was titrated with Et<sub>2</sub>O/hexanes to give after drying 9.4 mg, 41% yield of a yellow solid which was a 77:23 mixture of (E)/(Z) isomers. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 8.94, 7.91 (s, 1H), 8.20, 8.16 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.98-7.93 (m, 1H), 7.84 (s, 1H), 7.59, 7.43 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.52-7.42 (m, 2H), 7.08 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 6.82, 6.78 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 3.77-3.68 (m, 2H), 3.60, 3.13 (s, 3H), 2.68-2.61 (m, 2H), 2.37 (s, 6H), 2.19 (s, 3H); MS ESI 430.3 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>27</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>2</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 430.22.

Example A126: (E)-N-(2-(dimethylamino)ethyl)-3-(6-((E)-(5-methoxy-2-oxoindolin-3-ylidene)methyl)-1H-indazol-3-yl)-N-methylacrylamide  
30 2,2,2-trifluoroacetate

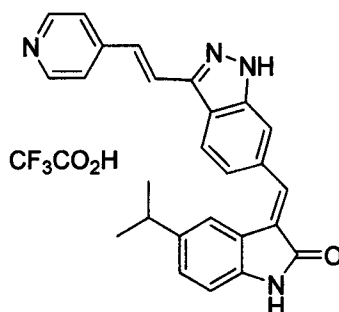


- 188 -



The title compound was synthesized according to the method described in Example A57 from 5-methoxyindolin-2-one (8.0 mg, 0.0535 mmol) and (E)-N-(2-(dimethylamino)ethyl)-3-(6-formyl-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazol-3-yl)-N-methylacrylamide (23 mg, 0.0535 mmol) with a modified purification procedure. The final compound was purified by preparatory-HPLC to give 4.0 mg, 17% of a yellow powder. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 8.17 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 8.02 (d, J = 15.7 Hz, 1H), 7.94 (s, 1H), 7.88 (s, 1H), 7.59 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.44 (d, J = 15.5 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (s, 1H), 6.86 (s, 2H), 3.95-3.90 (m, 2H), 3.63 (s, 3H), 3.46-3.42 (m, 2H), 3.36 (s, 3H), 3.03 (s, 6H); MS ESI 446.3 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>27</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 446.22.

Example A127: (E)-5-isopropyl-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one 2,2,2-trifluoroacetate



*A. 5-isopropylindolin-2-one*

A mixture of 5-bromoindolin-2-one (106 mg, 0.500 mmol), isopropenylboronic acid pinacol ester (0.14 mL, 0.750 mmol), K<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> (212mg, 1.00 mmol), water (1mL) and *n*-BuOH (4mL) was briefly sonicated in a microwave vial and then purged with argon for 15 min. Tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium (9.2 mg, 0.010 mmol) and dicyclohexyl(2',4',6'-triisopropylbiphenyl-2-yl)phosphine (19 mg, 0.040 mmol) were added, the vial sealed and heated in microwave reactor at 110

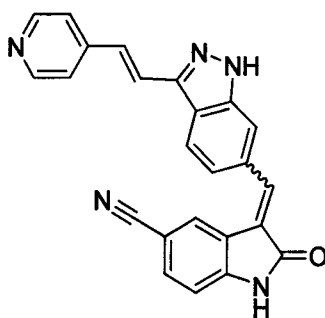
- 189 -

°C for 1 hour. The solvent was removed and the residue purified by column chromatography (silica gel, 2:1, hexanes/EtOAc) to give 40 mg, 46% of 5-isopropenylindolin-2-one as a beige solid; 5-isopropenylindolin-2-one (15 mg, 0.0866 mmol) was then dissolved into MeOH and the solution purged with N<sub>2</sub> (g). 2 mg of 10 % Pd/C (Degussa type) was then added and the mixture purged briefly with H<sub>2</sub> (g). The mixture was stirred under 1 atm of H<sub>2</sub> (g) for 3 hours and then filtered through a pad of celite. The solvent was removed to give 15 mg, 99 % of the product as an off-white solid. MS ESI 176.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>11</sub>H<sub>13</sub>NO + H]<sup>+</sup> 176.11.

10 *B. (E)-5-isopropyl-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one 2,2,2-trifluoroacetate*

The title compound was synthesized according to the method described in Example A57 from 5-isopropylindolin-2-one (7.0 mg, 0.040 mmol) and (E)-3-(2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (15 mg, 0.040 mmol) with a modified purification procedure. The final compound was purified by preparatory-HPLC to give 3.1 mg, 19 % yield of a yellow powder. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 8.72 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 2H), 8.36 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 8.26 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 2H), 8.24 (d, J = 16.3 Hz, 1H), 7.96 (s, 1H), 7.87 (s, 1H), 7.78 (d, J = 16.3 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 1H), 7.53 (s, 1H), 7.15 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 1H), 6.86 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 2.77-2.72 (m, 1H), 1.12 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 6H); MS ESI 407.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 407.19.

Example A128: (E and Z)-2-oxo-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indoline-5-carbonitrile

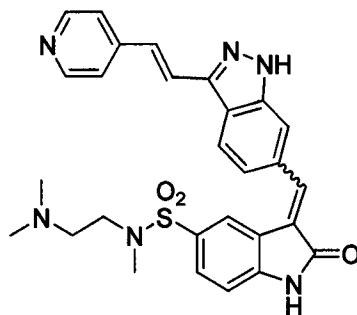


25

The title compound was synthesized according to the method described in Example A57 from 2-oxoindoline-5-carbonitrile (10 mg, 0.063 mmol) and (E)-3-(2-

(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (25 mg, 0.063 mmol) with a modified purification procedure. The product was precipitated with EtOAc and filtered washing with EtOAc to give 4.5 mg, 30% of a yellow powder which was a 65:35 mixture of (E)/(Z) isomers. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 14.04, 13.94 (s, 1H), 11.24, 11.22 (s, 1H), 9.01, 8.42 (s, 1H), 8.83 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 2H), 8.50-8.17 (m, 3H), 8.03 (s, 1H), 7.99 (s, 1H), 7.86 (s, 1H), 7.81-7.65 (m, 3H), 7.07, 7.01 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 390.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>15</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 390.14.

10 Example A129: (E and Z)-N-(2-(dimethylamino)ethyl)-N-methyl-2-oxo-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indoline-5-sulfonamide



A. *N*-(2-(dimethylamino)ethyl)-*N*-methyl-2-oxoindoline-5-sulfonamide

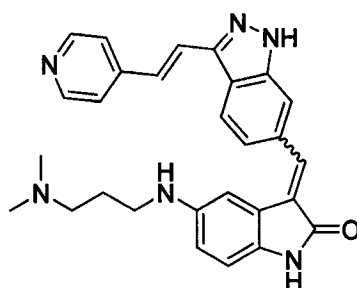
To a solution of N1,N1,N2-trimethylethane-1,2-diamine (26 uL, 0.20 mmol) in THF (2 mL) was added 2-oxoindoline-5-sulfonyl chloride (30 mg, 0.130 mmol) and the reaction stirred for 3 hours. The solvent was removed and the crude material used for the next step. MS ESI 298.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>19</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub>S + H]<sup>+</sup> 298.12.

20 B. *(E and Z)*-*N*-(2-(dimethylamino)ethyl)-*N*-methyl-2-oxo-3-((3-((*E*)-2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indoline-5-sulfonamide

The title compound was synthesized according to the method described in Example A57 from *N*-(2-(dimethylamino)ethyl)-*N*-methyl-2-oxoindoline-5-sulfonamide and (E)-3-(2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (25 mg, 0.065 mmol) with a modified purification procedure. The product was extracted into EtOAc, and washed with NaHCO<sub>3</sub>(sat) (2X), brine (2X) and the organic layer dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. After removal of solvent

the resulting yellow solid was titrated with Et<sub>2</sub>O/hexanes to give after drying 1.5 mg, 4.1 % yield of a yellow solid which was a 77:23 mixture of (E)/(Z) isomers. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 9.01, 8.03 (s, 1H), 8.55-8.45 (m, 2H), 8.30-8.05 (m, 3H), 7.96-7.76 (m, 2H), 7.75-7.65 (m, 3H), 7.58-7.51 (m, 1H), 7.10, 7.07 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 3.05-2.99 (m, 2H), 2.90, 2.72 (m, 2H), 2.80, 2.63 (s, 3H), 2.57, 2.34 (s, 6H); MS ESI 529.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>28</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>3</sub>S + H]<sup>+</sup> 529.20.

Example A130: (E and Z)-5-(3-(dimethylamino)propylamino)-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyridin-4-yl)-vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one



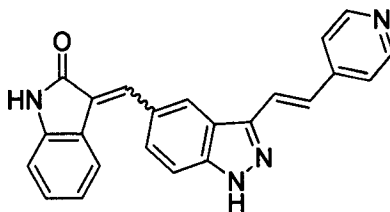
10

A mixture of mono(4-((E)-2-(6-((E)-5-ammonio-2-oxoindolin-3-ylidene)methyl)-1H-indazol-3-yl)vinyl)pyridinium di(2,2,2-trifluoroacetate) (10 mg, 0.016 mmol), K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (11 mg, 0.082 mmol) and DMF (1.0 mL) was cooled to 0 °C and then 3-bromo-N,N-dimethylpropan-1-amine hydrobromide (4.0 mg, 0.0164 mmol) was added. The reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred for 18 hours. EtOAc (10mL) was added and the mixture washed with brine (3X). The organic layer was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent removed to give a red gum which was titrated with ether/EtOAc (~10:1) three times while decanting the mother liquor to give after drying 2.4 mg, 32 % of a red powder which was a 85:15 mixture of (E)/(Z) isomers. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 9.03, 7.93 (s, 1H), 8.55-8.49 (m, 2H), 8.23 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.82-7.73 (m, 2H), 7.68-7.64 (m, 2H), 7.59-7.50 (m, 2H), 7.11, 7.10 (s, 1H), 6.71-6.64 (m, 2H), 4.54-4.50 (m, 2H), 2.40-2.34 (m, 2H), 2.25, 2.22 (s, 6H), 2.18-2.10 (m, 2H); MS ESI 465.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>28</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 465.24.

25

Example A131: (E and Z)-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-5-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one hydrochloride

- 192 -



*A. 3-iodo-1H-indazole-5-carbaldehyde*

To a solution of 1H-indazole-5-carbaldehyde (315.2 mg, 2.16 mmol), K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (598.8 mg, 4.33 mmol) in DMF (2.5 mL) was added dropwise a solution of I<sub>2</sub> (938 mg, 3.7 mmol) in DMF (2.5 mL) and the reaction allowed to stir for three hours. An aqueous solution consisting of Na<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub> (511 mg) / K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (35 mg) / H<sub>2</sub>O (3.5 mL) was then added and the solution stirred for two hours. Water (30mL) and aqueous sodium hydrogen sulfate (1M, 10mL) was added and the product was extracted with ethyl acetate (350 mL); this organic layer was washed with brine (3x25mL). The aqueous layer was then extracted with dichloromethane (3x75mL), this second organic layer was also washed with brine (25mL). TLC indicated product present in both, so the residues were combined and purified by chromatography (10g silica SPE tube, Silicycle, 5% ethyl acetate in dichloromethane) to yield a beige solid (203mg, 35%). A precipitate that formed in the original aqueous layer was collected by vacuum filtration to give after drying a beige solid (first crop 135.6 mg, 23 %; second crop 147 mg, 25%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub> plus a drop of CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 10.03 (s, 1H), 8.00 (s, 1H), 7.95 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.54 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H).

*B. 3-iodo-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-5-carbaldehyde*

To a suspension of 3-iodo-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (126.6 mg, 0.46 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (5 mL) and 50 % aq. KOH (1.0 mL) was added tetrabutylammonium bromide (3.4 mg, 0.01 mmol) and the solution cooled to 0 °C. (2-(Chloromethoxy)ethyl)trimethylsilane (0.10 mL, 0.56 mmol) was then added dropwise and the reaction stirred at 0 °C for 1.5 hours. The solution was then transferred to a sep. funnel containing ethyl acetate (200 mL) and the organic layer was washed with water (2 x 20 mL) and brine (20 mL), dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The resulting residue was adsorbed onto silica using dichloromethane – methanol to dissolve, and evaporated to dryness. Chromatography (10g silica SPE tube, Silicycle, 50-100 % dichloromethane in

hexane, 10% ethyl acetate in dichloromethane) to give 88 mg, 47 %. <sup>1</sup>H NMR: (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 10.12 (s, 1H), 8.05 (m, 2H), 7.67 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 5.77 (s, 2H), 3.60 (m, 2H), 0.90 (m, 2H), -0.048 (s, 9H).

C. *(E)*-3-(2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-5-carbaldehyde

To a suspension of 3-iodo-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-5-carbaldehyde (87mg, 0.22 mmol), NaOAc (36 mg, 0.44mmol), <sup>n</sup>Bu<sub>4</sub>NCl (61 mg, 0.44 mmol), and Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> (8.0 mg, 0.036 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) under argon was added 4-vinylpyridine (0.05 mL, 0.46 mmol). The resulting mixture was heated in a sealed vial at 100 °C for 14 hours. Ethyl acetate (200 mL) was added and the solution was washed with water (20 mL) and brine (3 x 20 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The residue was chromatographed (5g silica SPE tube, Silicycle, 1-2% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, repeated for mixed fractions) gave the title compound as a yellow solid (43 mg, 52%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub> plus a drop of CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 10.07 (s, 1H), 8.52 (m, 3H), 7.97 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.67 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H); 7.60 (d, *J* = 16.4 Hz, 1H); 7.48 (m, 3H); 5.73 (s, 2H), 3.56 (m, 2H), 0.86 (m, 2H), -0.12 (s, 9H).

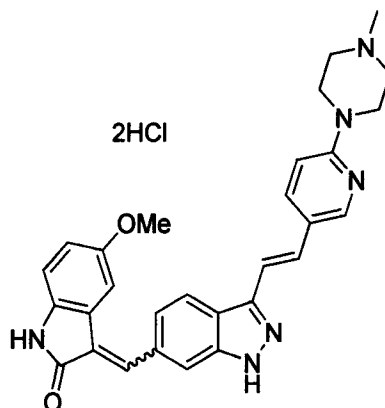
D. *(E and Z)*-3-((3-((*E*)-2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazol-5-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one

A solution of piperidine (0.2M in EtOH, 0.10 mL, 0.02 mmol) was added to a suspension of oxindole (16.5 mg, 0.12 mmol) and (*E*)-3-(2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-5-carbaldehyde (42.5 mg, 0.11 mmol) in EtOH (4 mL). The reaction was then heated to 75°C for 15 hrs. The solvent was evaporated *in vacuo*. MeOH was added and the resulting suspension was sonicated, but the solution was still cloudy even after EtOAc was added. The solid was removed by filtration and the solvent evaporated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (5g silica SPE tube, Silicycle, 2% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) gave a yellow solid (35 mg, 64%, 55:45 mixture of *E/Z* isomers). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub> plus a drop of CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 9.77 (s, 0.45H), 8.63 (m, 1.9H), 8.42 (s, 0.55H), 8.18 (s, 0.45H), 8.14 (dd, *J* = 8.8, 1.2 Hz, 0.45H), 8.00 (s, 1H), 7.83-7.42 (m, 7H), 7.26 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.09 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 0.45H), 6.94-6.88 (m, 1.6H), 5.80 (s, 0.55H), 5.77 (s, 0.45H), 3.64 (m, 2H), 0.95 (m, 2H), -0.02 (s, 5H), -0.03 (s, 4H).

*E. (E and Z)-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-5-yl)methylene)-indolin-2-one hydrochloride*

According to the method of A57C and D, 3-((3-((E)-2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazol-5-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one (13.1 mg, 0.026 mmol) was treated with boron trifluoride etherate, followed by 2 N HCl (water / EtOH) treatment. Suction filtration gave a solid which was rinsed with 1:1 EtOH : water (2 x 1 mL). Pumping under high vacuum gave an orange solid (7.3 mg, 69%, 55:45 mixture of E/Z isomers, HCl salt). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 9.83 (s, 0.4H), 8.73 (m, 2H), 8.59 (s, 0.6H), 8.33-8.20 (m, 3.5H), 7.95 (m, 1H), 7.91-7.87 (m, 1H), 7.80-7.63 (m, 3H), 7.25 (t, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.07 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 0.4H), 6.96-6.87 (m, 1.6H); MS ESI 365.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 365.14.

Example A132: (E and Z)-5-methoxy-3-((3-((E)-2-(6-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one dihydrochloride



*A. 5-methoxy-3-(E & Z)-((3-((E)-2-(6-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-yl)vinyl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one*

The title compound was synthesized according to the method of Example A19, utilizing 5-methoxyindolin-2-one (14.7 mg, 0.090 mmol) and (E)-3-(2-(6-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)pyridine-3-yl)vinyl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (Example A108-B: 41 mg, 0.086 mmol). The crude mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and purified by prepTLC (SiO<sub>2</sub> 5 % MeOH/DCM) to provide the title compound as a (E:Z) mixture of isomers: a

- 195 -

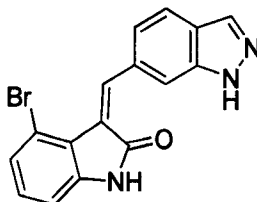
yellow solid (11.5 mg, 21 %);  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 8.29 (d,  $J=2.26$  Hz, 1 H), 8.22 (d,  $J=8.03$  Hz, 1 H), 7.92 – 7.97 (m, 2 H), 7.86 (s, 1 H), 7.57 (d,  $J=8.53$  Hz, 1 H), 7.50 (d.,  $J=16.6$  Hz, 1 H), 7.30 (d.,  $J=16.6$  Hz, 1 H), 7.20 (br. s, 1 H), 6.89 (d,  $J=9.03$  Hz, 1 H), 6.84 (s, 2 H), 5.77 (s, 2 H), 3.58 – 3.67 (m, 9 H), 2.55 – 2.62 (m, 4 H), 2.37 (s, 3 H), 0.88 (t,  $J=8.16$  Hz, 2 H), -0.09 (s, 9 H); MS ESI  $[\text{M}+2\text{H}-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{SiMe}_3]^+$  523.4, calcd for  $[\text{C}_{35}\text{H}_{42}\text{N}_6\text{O}_3\text{Si}+\text{H}]^+$  623.8.

*B. (E and Z)-5-methoxy-3-((3-((E)-2-(6-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one dihydrochloride*

To a DCM (50 mL) solution of 5-methoxy-3-(E & Z)-((3-((E)-2-(6-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-pyridin-3-yl)vinyl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methyl-ene)indolin-2-one (0.85 g, 1.36 mmol) was added  $\text{BF}_3\cdot\text{OEt}_2$  (1.7 mL, 13.6 mmol) at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . The cooling bath was removed and the reaction mixture was stirred for 4 h. After removal of the solvent under reduced pressure, the residue was heated in EtOH (40 mL) and 2 M aq HCl (20 mL) at  $60^\circ\text{C}$  overnight. The reaction was then stored at  $5^\circ\text{C}$  overnight. A red precipitate was collected and washed separately with EtOAc, MeCN and  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$  to provide the title compound as a 3.3:1 (E:Z) mixture of isomers: an orange-red powder (0.32 g, 42 %).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 8.87 (s, 0.3 H), 8.53 - 8.61 (m, 1.0 H), 8.28 - 8.32 (m, 1H), 8.26 (d,  $J=8.53$  Hz, 0.7 H), 8.13 (d,  $J=8.28$  Hz, 0.3 H), 8.00 (t,  $J=7.99$  Hz, 0.3 H), 7.95 - 8.02 (m, 1.5 H), 7.83 - 7.90 (m, 3.3 H), 7.30 (d,  $J=2.3$  Hz, 0.3 H), 7.24 (s, 0.7 H), 6.84 (s, 1.4 H), 6.76 - 6.84 (m, 0.4 H), 4.39 - 4.59 (br.s, 2 H), 3.64 - 3.85 (br.s., 4 H), 3.63 (s, 3 H), 3.32 - 3.60 (br.s., 2 H), 3.03 (s, 3 H); MS ESI  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$  493.3, calcd for  $[\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{28}\text{N}_6\text{O}_2+\text{H}]^+$  493.6.

25

Example A133: (Z)-3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-4-bromoindolin-2-one

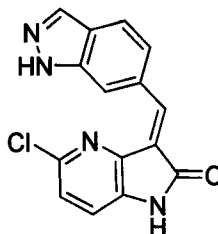




- 196 -

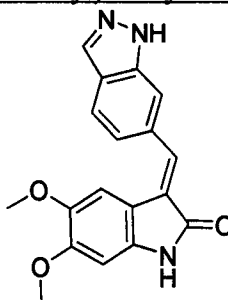
The title compound was synthesized according to the method of Example A19, utilizing 4-bromoindolin-2-one (50 mg, 0.23 mmol) and 1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (34.5 mg, 0.23 mmol). On completion the reaction mixture was stored at rt overnight. Filtration and rinsing with xs EtOH provided the title compound as an orange solid (30 mg, 38 %). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm 13.36 (br. s., 1 H), 10.91 (br. s., 1 H), 8.78 (s, 1 H), 8.73 (s, 1 H), 8.13 (s, 1 H), 7.80 (d, *J*=8.28 Hz, 1 H), 7.65 (d, *J*=8.28 Hz, 1 H), 7.22 (d, *J*=8.28 Hz, 1 H), 7.16 (t, *J*=7.78 Hz, 1 H), 6.88 (d, *J*=7.78 Hz, 1 H) ;MS ESI [M+ H]<sup>+</sup> 340.1/341.9, calcd for [C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>10</sub>BrN<sub>3</sub>O+ H]<sup>+</sup> 340.0/342.0.

Example A134: (E)-3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-5-chloro-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-b]pyridin-2(3H)-one



The title compound (40 mg, 67 %) was synthesized as an orange solid according to the method described for Example A67 (oil temp 75 °C, reflux 30 min) using 5-chloro-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-b]pyridin-2(3H)-one (33.7 mg, 0.2 mmol) and 1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (29.2 mg, 0.2 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.56 (s, 1H), 10.90 (s, 1H), 8.93 (s, 1H), 8.37 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.17 (s, 1H), 7.93 (s, 1H), 7.89 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.39 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.35 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 297.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>9</sub>ClN<sub>4</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 297.1.

Example A135: (E)-3-((1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-5,6-dimethoxyindolin-2-one

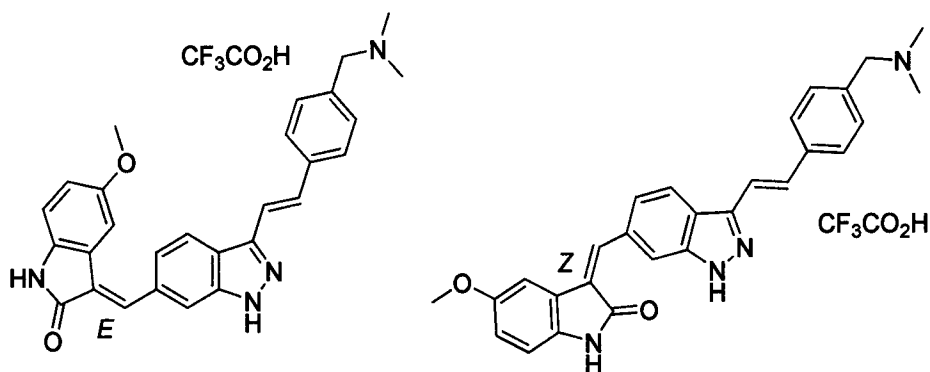


The title compound (43 mg, 67 %) was synthesized as an orange yellow solid according to the method described for Example A67 (oil temp 75 °C, reflux 90 min)

- 197 -

using 5,6-dimethoxyindolin-2-one (38.6 mg, 0.2 mmol) and 1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (29.2 mg, 0.2 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.26 (s, 1H), 10.36 (s, 1H), 8.14 (s, 1H), 7.95-7.85 (m, 2H), 7.57 (s, 1H), 7.46-7.37 (m, 1H), 7.24 (s, 1H), 6.52 (s, 1H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.53 (s, 3H); MS ESI 322.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>15</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 322.1.

Examples A136(a): (E)-3-((3-(4-((dimethylamino)methyl)styryl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)-methylene)-5-methoxyindolin-2-one 2,2,2-trifluoroacetate and A136(b): (Z)-3-((3-(4-((dimethylamino)methyl)styryl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)-methylene)-5-methoxyindolin-2-one 2,2,2-trifluoroacetate



Piperidine (0.01 mL, 0.1 mmol) was added to a solution of 5-methoxyoxindole (52 mg, 0.32 mmol) and (E)-3-(4-((dimethylamino)methyl)styryl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (contaminated with TBAF from previous deprotection attempt, 95.5 mg, 0.22 mmol) in EtOH (5 mL). The reaction was then heated to 75°C for 25 hrs. The solvent was evaporated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (5g silica SPE tube, Silicycle, 5-10% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) gave a brown oil (105 mg, contained product and TBAF by NMR). The residue was dissolved in EtOAc (100 mL) and washed with brine (3 x 15 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was evaporated *in vacuo* to give 3-((3-(4-((dimethylamino)methyl)styryl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-5-methoxyindolin-2-one as a brown oil (110mg, used without further purification).

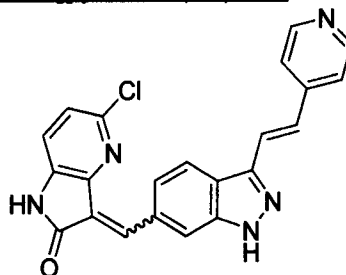
According to the method of A57C, 3-((3-(4-((dimethylamino)methyl)styryl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-5-methoxyindolin-2-one (19 mg, 0.033 mmol) was treated with boron trifluoride etherate, followed by

- 198 -

2 N HCl (water / EtOH) treatment. The solvents were removed in vacuo using additional EtOH to azeotropically remove water. The residue was dissolved in MeOH / EtOAc and filtered to remove solid, then the solvent was evaporated *in vacuo*. Purification by prep-HPLC gave the title compound (*E* isomer, first eluting  
 5 fraction, 94% by HPLC) as an orange solid (11 mg, 60% yeild.). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 8.26 (d, *J*=8.5 Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d, *J*=9.3 Hz, 2 H), 7.80 (d, *J*=8.3 Hz, 2 H), 7.61 (s, 2 H), 7.51 - 7.58 (m, 3 H), 7.26 (s, 1 H), 6.84 (s, 2 H), 4.34 (s, 2 H), 3.63 (s, 3 H), 2.89 (s, 6 H); MS ESI 451.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub>+ H]<sup>+</sup> 451.22. The second eluting fraction was the *Z*-isomer (5 mg,  
 10 30%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 8.89 (s, 1 H), 8.15 (d, *J*=9.0 Hz, 1 H), 7.99 (dd, *J*=9.0, 1.3 Hz, 1 H), 7.90 (s, 1 H), 7.81 (d, *J*=8.3 Hz, 2 H), 7.57 - 7.61 (m, 2 H), 7.53 (d, *J*=8.3 Hz, 2 H), 7.33 (d, *J*=2.0 Hz, 1 H), 6.85 (dd, *J*=8.4, 2.4 Hz, 1 H), 6.80 (d, *J*=8.4 Hz, 1 H), 4.34 (s, 2 H), 3.84 (s, 3 H), 2.89 (s, 6 H); MS ESI 451.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub>+ H]<sup>+</sup> 451.22.

15

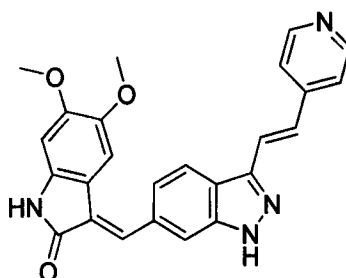
Example A137: (E and Z)-5-chloro-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-b]pyridin-2(3H)-one



The title compound (*E/Z*=3:1, 63 mg, 84 %) was synthesized as an orange  
 20 solid according to the method described for Example A67 (oil temp 70 °C, reflux 60 min) using 5-chloro-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-b]pyridin-2(3H)-one (33.7 mg, 0.2 mmol) and (E)-3-(2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (49.8 mg, 0.2 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) *E* isomer: δ 13.83 (s, 1H), 10.92 (s, 1H), 8.91 (s, 1H), 8.57 (d, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 3H), 8.37 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.95 (s, 1H), 7.90 (d, *J* = 16.4 Hz, 1H), 7.75-7.70 (m, 2H), 7.57 (d, *J* = 16.8 Hz, 1H), 7.41 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.36 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H); *Z* isomer: δ 13.80 (s, 1H), 11.03 (s, 1H), 9.15 (s, 1H), 8.57 (d, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 2H, buried under the doublet at 8.57), 8.34 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H, partially overlapping with the doublet at 8.37), 8.25 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 8.20 (s, 1H), 7.86 (d, *J* = 14.4 Hz, 1H, partially overlapping with the doublet at 7.90), 7.75-7.70 (m, buried

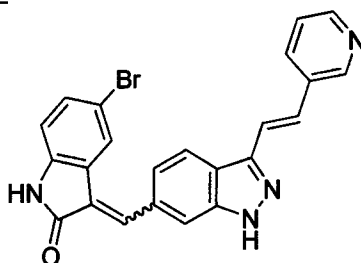
under the multiplet 7.75-7.70), 7.56 (d,  $J = 16.8$  Hz, 1H), 7.32 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.28 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 1H); MS ESI 400.0  $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_{22}H_{14}ClN_5O + H]^+$  400.1.

5 Example A138: (E)-5,6-dimethoxy-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one



The title compound (36 mg, 42 %) was synthesized as an orange red solid according to the method described for Example A67 (oil temp 75 °C, reflux 90 min) using 5,6-dimethoxyindolin-2-one (38.6 mg, 0.2 mmol) and (E)-3-(2-(pyridin-4-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (49.8 mg, 0.2 mmol).  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  13.54 (s, 1H), 10.39 (s, 1H), 8.60-8.53 (m, 2H), 8.35 (d,  $J = 7.2$  Hz, 1H), 7.94 (s, 1H), 7.87 (d,  $J = 16.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.75-7.67 (m, 2H), 7.63-7.50 (m, 3H), 7.25 (s, 1H), 6.53 (s, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.55 (s, 3H); MS ESI 425.2  $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_{25}H_{20}N_4O_3 + H]^+$  425.1.

Example A139: (E and Z)-5-bromo-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyridin-3-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one

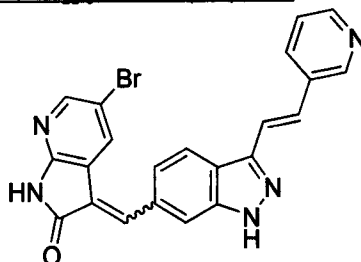


20 The title compound (E:Z=1:4, 73 mg, 83 %) was synthesized as a dark yellow solid according to the method described for Example A67 (oil temp 75 °C, reflux 2 h) using 5-bromoindolin-2-one (44.5 mg, 0.21 mmol) and (E)-3-(2-(pyridin-3-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (49.8 mg, 0.2 mmol).  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  13.60 (s, 1H), 10.84 (s, 1H), 8.99 (s, 1H), 8.91 (s, 1H), 8.48 (d,  $J = 4.4$  Hz, 1H), 8.30 (d,  $J = 8.4$  Hz, 1H), 8.19 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 1H), 8.16-8.10 (m, 3H), 8.04 (s, 1H), 7.71 (d,  $J = 16.8$  Hz, 1H), 7.59 (d,  $J = 17.2$  Hz, 1H), 7.43 (dd,  $J = 7.6$  Hz,  $J =$

- 200 -

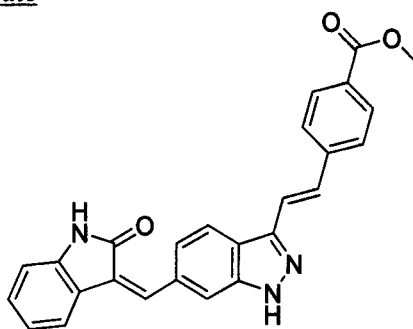
4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.39 (dd,  $J = 8.0$  Hz,  $J = 1.2$  Hz, 1H); MS ESI 443.3  $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_{23}H_{15}BrN_4O + H]^+$  443.1.

5 Example A140: (E and Z)-5-bromo-3-((3-((E)-2-(pyridin-3-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-2(3H)-one



The title compound (E/Z=5:4, 75 mg, 84 %) was synthesized as a yellow solid according to the method described for Example A67 (oil temp 75 °C, reflux 2 h) using 5-bromo-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-2(3H)-one (44.5 mg, 0.21 mmol) and (E)-3-(2-(pyridin-3-yl)vinyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (49.8 mg, 0.2 mmol).  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  13.64 (s, 0.45 H), 13.56 (s, 0.48 H), 11.50 (s, 0.91 H), 8.94 (s, 0.43H), 8.91 (s, 0.97H), 8.48 (d,  $J = 3.6$  Hz, 0.99H), 8.43-8.37 (m, 0.98 H), 8.33 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 0.52 H), 8.28-8.17 (m, 2.36H), 8.11 (d,  $J = 8.8$  Hz, 0.50H), 8.03 (s, 0.56H), 7.94 (s, 1.02H), 7.77-7.69 (2 doublets partially overlapping,  $J = 17.2$  Hz, 1.07H, vinylic proton), 7.64-7.54 (m, 1.54H), 7.45-7.41 (2 doublets overlapping,  $J = 8.8$  Hz, 1.00H); MS ESI 444.3  $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_{22}H_{14}BrN_5O + H]^+$  444.1.

20 Example A141: methyl 4-((E)-2-(6-((Z)-2-oxoindolin-3-ylidene)methyl)-1H-indazol-3-yl)vinyl)benzoate

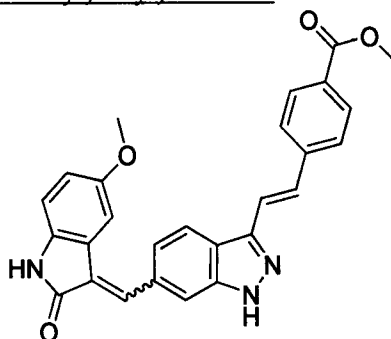


The title compound (40 mg, 83 %) was synthesized as an orange solid according to the method described for Example A67 (oil temp 75 °C, reflux 150 min) using indolin-2-one (26.6 mg, 0.2 mmol) and (E)-methyl 4-(2-(6-formyl-1H-indazol-3-yl)vinyl)benzoate (61.2 mg, 0.2 mmol).  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  13.60 (s, 1H), 10.70 (s, 1H), 9.00 (s, 1H), 8.29 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d,  $J = 8.4$

- 201 -

Hz, 1H), 8.00 (s, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.88 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.77 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H, partially overlapping with the doublet at 7.74), 7.74 (d, J = 17.2 Hz, 1H, partially overlapping with the doublet at 7.77), 7.63 (d, J = 17.2 Hz, 1H), 7.23 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.01 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.84 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 3.86 (s, 3H); MS ESI  
 5 422.3 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>19</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 422.1.

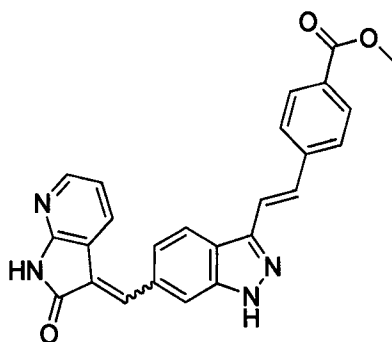
Example A142: methyl 4-((E)-2-(6-((E and Z)-(5-methoxy-2-oxoindolin-3-ylidene)methyl)-1H-indazol-3-yl)vinyl)benzoate



10 The title compound (E/Z = 2:1, 60 mg, 67 %) was synthesized as an orange red solid according to the method described for Example A67 (oil temp 75 °C, reflux 150 min) using 5-methoxyindolin-2-one (32.6 mg, 0.2 mmol) and (E)-methyl 4-(2-(6-formyl-1H-indazol-3-yl)vinyl)benzoate (61.2 mg, 0.2 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) E isomer: δ 13.25 (s, br, 1H), 10.45 (s, 1H), 8.37 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.93 (s, 1H), 7.89 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.79 (s, 1H),  
 15 7.76 (d, J = 16.8 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (d, J = 16.8 Hz, 1H), 7.54 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.19 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 6.86 (dd, J = 8.4 Hz, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 6.80 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 3.6 (s, 3H); Z isomer: δ 13.25 (s, br, 1H), 10.50 (s, 1H), 9.02 (s, 1H), 8.29 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (s, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H),  
 20 buried by doublet at 7.98), 7.89 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H, buried by doublet at 7.89), 7.74 (d, J = 16.8 Hz, 1H), 7.63 (d, J = 16.4 Hz, 1H), 7.47 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 6.80 (d, 1H, buried by doublet at 6.80), 6.74 (d, 8J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 3.78 (s, 3H); MS ESI 452.3 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>21</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>4</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 452.2.

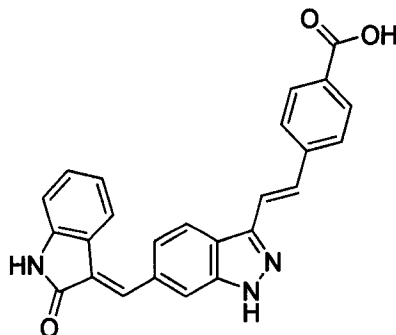
25 Example A143: methyl 4-((E)-2-(6-((E and Z)-(2-oxo-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-3(2H)-ylidene)methyl)-1H-indazol-3-yl)vinyl)benzoate

- 202 -



The title compound (E/Z = 9:1, 62 mg, 73 %) was synthesized as a yellow solid according to the method described for Example A67 (oil temp 75 °C, reflux 120 min) using 1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-2(3H)-one (26.8 mg, 0.2 mmol) and (E)-methyl 4-(2-(6-formyl-1H-indazol-3-yl)vinyl)benzoate (61.2 mg, 0.2 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 15.53 (s, 1H), 11.27 (s, 1H), 8.38 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.11 (d, J = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.95-7.87 (m, 5H), 7.76 (d, J = 16.8 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (d, J = 17.2 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.91 (dd, J = 7.2 Hz, J = 5.6 Hz, 1H), 3.86 (s, 3H); MS ESI 423.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 423.1.

Example A144: 4-((E)-2-(6-((E)-2-oxoindolin-3-ylidene)methyl)-1H-indazol-3-yl)vinyl)benzoic acid

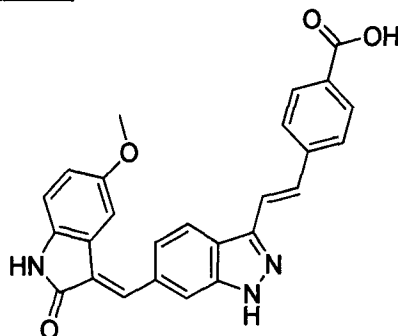


The title compound (17 mg, 21 %) was synthesized as an orange solid according to the method described for Example A67 (oil temp 75 °C, reflux 90 min) using indolin-2-one (26.6 mg, 0.2 mmol) and (E)-4-(2-(6-formyl-1H-indazol-3-yl)vinyl)benzoic acid (58.4 mg, 0.2 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.49 (s, 1H), 12.90 (s, br, 1H), 10.64 (s, 1H), 8.37 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.97 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.91 (s, 1H), 7.86 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.80 (s, 1H), 7.74 (d, J = 16.8 Hz, 1H), 7.63 (d, J = 15.6 Hz, 1H partially overlapping with the singlet at 7.62), 7.62 (s, 1H)

- 203 -

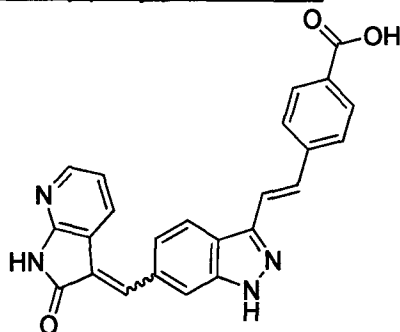
partially overlapping with the doublet at 7.63), 7.24 (t,  $J = 7.4$  Hz, 1H), 6.91-6.82 (m, 2H); MS ESI 408.2  $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_{25}H_{17}N_3O_3 + H]^+$  408.1.

5 Example A145: 4-((E)-2-(6-((E)-5-methoxy-2-oxoindolin-3-ylidene)methyl)-1H-indazol-3-yl)vinyl)benzoic acid



The title compound (20 mg, 23 %) was synthesized as an orange red solid according to the method described for Example A67 (oil temp 75 °C, reflux 90 min) using 5-methoxyindolin-2-one (32.6 mg, 0.2 mmol) and (E)-4-(2-(6-formyl-1H-indazol-3-yl)vinyl)benzoic acid (58.4 mg, 0.2 mmol).  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-  
10  $d_6$ )  $\delta$  13.50 (s, 1H), 12.90 (s, br, 1H), 10.45 (s, 1H), 8.37 (d,  $J = 8.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.96 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 2H), 7.92 (s, 1H), 7.86 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 2H), 7.79 (s, 1H), 7.74 (d,  $J = 16.8$  Hz, 1H), 7.63 (d,  $J = 16.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.54 (d,  $J = 8.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.19 (s, 1H), 6.86 (dd,  $J = 8.8$  Hz,  $J = 2.4$  Hz, 1H), 6.80 (d,  $J = 8.4$  Hz, 1H), 3.60 (s, 3H); MS ESI  
15 438.2  $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_{26}H_{19}N_3O_4 + H]^+$  438.1.

Example A146: 4-((E)-2-(6-((E/Z)-2-oxo-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-3(2H)-ylidene)methyl)-1H-indazol-3-yl)vinyl)benzoic acid

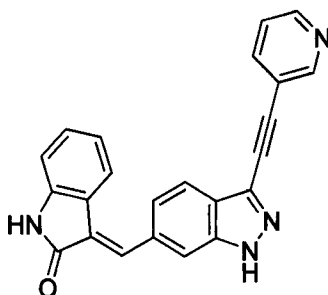


20 The title compound (E/Z = 10:3, 54 mg, 66 %) was synthesized as a yellow solid according to the method described for Example A67 (oil temp 75 °C, reflux 450 min) using 1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-2(3H)-one (26.8 mg, 0.2 mmol) and (E)-4-(2-(6-formyl-1H-indazol-3-yl)vinyl)benzoic acid (58.4 mg, 0.2 mmol).  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  13.52 (s, 1H), 11.27(s, 1H), 8.32 (d,  $J = 8.8$  Hz, 1H), 8.11



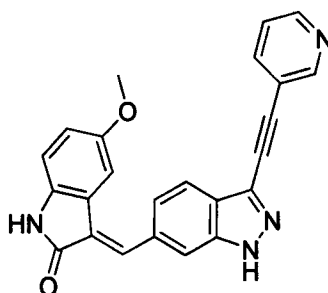
(t, J = 5.2 Hz, 2H), 7.97-7.89 (m, 4H), 7.84 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.73 (d, J = 16.8 Hz, 1H), 7.63 (d, J = 16.4 Hz, 1H), 7.53 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.91 (dd, J = 7.2 Hz, J = 5.2 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 409.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 409.1.

5 Example A147: (E)-3-((3-(pyridin-3-ylethynyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one



The title compound (30 mg, 83 %) was synthesized as a yellow solid according to the method described for Example A67 (oil temp 75 °C, reflux 2 h) using indolin-2-one (13.3 mg, 0.1 mmol) and 3-(pyridin-3-ylethynyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (24.7 mg, 0.1 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.80 (s, 1H), 10.64 (s, 1H), 8.90 (s, 1H), 9.64 (d, J = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 8.12 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.03 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.96 (s, 1H), 7.80 (s, 1H), 7.60-7.50 (m, 3H), 7.24 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.89 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H) 6.84 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H); MS ESI 363.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>14</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 363.1.

15 Example A148: (E)-5-methoxy-3-((3-(pyridin-3-ylethynyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one



20 The title compound (34 mg, 53 %) was synthesized as a orange red solid according to the method described for Example A67 (oil temp 75 °C, reflux 2 h) using 5-methoxyindolin-2-one (29 mg, 0.18 mmol) and 3-(pyridin-3-ylethynyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (40 mg, 0.163 mmol), followed by additional 90 min with additional 5-methoxyindolin-2-one (5.8 mg, 0.036 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.80 (s, br, 1H, NH), 10.46 (s, 1H, NH), 8.90 (s, 1H), 8.63 (d, J = 4.4

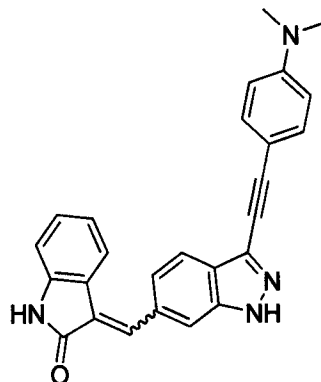
25

- 205 -

Hz, 1H), 8.12 (dt,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 1H), 8.04 (d,  $J = 8.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.98 (s, 1H), 7.79 (s, 1H), 7.58 (d,  $J = 8.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.52 (dd,  $J = 8.0$  Hz,  $J = 4.8$  Hz, 1H), 7.13 (d,  $J = 1.6$  Hz, 1H), 6.86 (dd,  $J = 8.0$  Hz,  $J = 2.4$  Hz, 1H), 6.80 (d,  $J = 8.4$  Hz, 1H), 3.59 (s, 3H); MS ESI 393.2  $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_{24}H_{16}N_4O_2 + H]^+$  393.1.

5

Example A149: (E and Z)-3-((3-((4-(dimethylamino)phenyl)ethynyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one



10 To a solution of 3-iodo-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (136 mg, 0.5 mmol),  $Pd(PPh_3)_2Cl_2$  (14 mg, 0.02 mmol) and CuI (7.6 mg, 0.04 mmol) in DMF (3 mL) was added  $Et_3N$  (5 mL), followed by 4-ethynyl-N,N-dimethylaniline (109 mg, 0.75 mmol). The resulting mixture was heated at 100 °C (oil temp.) for 45 min. After removal of  $Et_3N$ , the residue was loaded directly onto a silical gel column. Flash chromatography (eluent: hex to hex/ethyl acetate = 5:1 to 1:1, to ethyl acetate) gave the crude 3-((4-(dimethylamino)phenyl)ethynyl)-1H-indole-6-carbaldehyde as greenish brown solid, which was redissolved in MeOH (20 mL). 2-Oxindole (53.2 mg, 0.4 mmol) and piperidine (10 drops) were added and the resulting mixture was refluxed (oil temp 75 °C ) for 2 h. Additional 2-oxindole (13.3 mg) was added and the mixture was refluxed for another hour. After cooling to rt, the reaction mixture was suction filtered and the filter cake was rinsed with MeOH (10 mL). The filtrate was concentrated to about 0.5 mL and diluted with EtOAc (8 mL). Hexane (15 mL) was added and the resulting precipitate was collected by suction filtration to give the title compound (63mg, 31 % over 2 steps) as a golden solid (E:Z = 9:1).  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  13.40 (s, br, 1H), 10.64 (s, 1H), 7.93 (d,  $J = 8.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.91 (s, 1H), 7.79 (s, 1H), 7.57 (d,  $J = 7.2$  Hz, 1H), 7.53 (d,  $J = 8.8$  Hz, 1H), 7.47 (d,  $J = 8.8$  Hz, 2H), 7.24 (t,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H), 6.89 (d,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H), 6.84 (t,  $J = 7.4$  Hz,

15

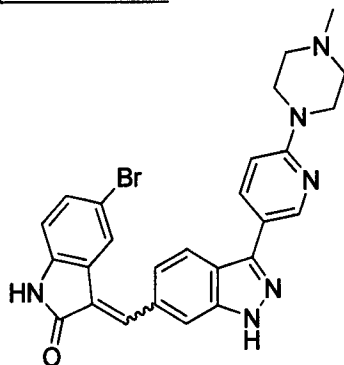
20

25

- 206 -

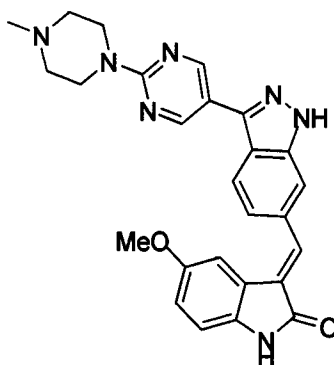
1H), 6.75 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 2.97 (s, 6H); MS ESI 405.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 405.2.

5 Example A150: (E and Z)-5-bromo-3-((3-(6-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one



The title compound (E/Z=3:4, 65 mg, 88 %) was synthesized as an orange solid according to the method described for Example A67 (oil temp 75 °C, reflux 3  
 10 h) using 5-bromoindolin-2-one (32 mg, 0.15 mmol) and 3-(6-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (46 mg, 0.143 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) E isomer: δ 13.41 (s, 1H), 10.80 (s, 1H), 8.76 (s, 1H), 8.20-8.03 (m, 2H), 7.91 (s, 1H), 7.87 (s, 1H), 7.67 (d, 1H), 7.48-7.40 (m, 2H), 7.99 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 6.86 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 3.57 (t, 4H), 2.41 (t, 4H), 2.23 (s, 3H); Z isomer: δ  
 15 13.48 (s, 1H), 10.84 (s, 1H), 9.02 (s, 1H), 8.76 (s, 1H), 8.20-8.03 (m, 5H), 7.38 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.98 (d, J = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 6.80 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 3.57 (t, 4H), 2.41 (t, 4H), 2.23 (s, 3H); MS ESI 515.4 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>23</sub>BrN<sub>6</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 515.1.

20 Example A151. (E)-5-methoxy-3-((3-(2-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)pyrimidin-5-yl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one



A. 3-(2-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)pyrimidin-5-yl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde

- 207 -

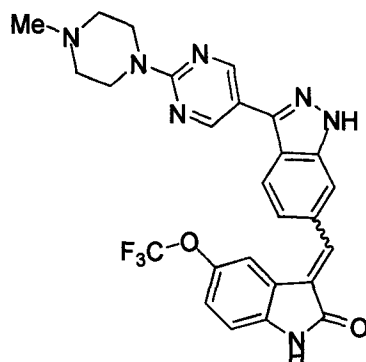
A mixture of 1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (50 mg, 0.18 mmol), 2-(4-Methylpiperazin-1-yl)pyrimidine-5-boronic acid pinacol ester (70 mg, 0.22 mmol), Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (13 mg, 0.018 mmol) and 2M Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (0.10 mL, 0.22 mmol) in DME/H<sub>2</sub>O/EtOH (1.4 mL/0.4 mL/0.2 mL) was sealed and heated with stirring under  
5 microwave irradiation at 125 °C for 120 min. The crude reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and purified by flash chromatography on silica gel using MeOH (5% to 10 %) in DCM as the eluent to provide the title compound as a pale yellow solid (47 mg, 80 %). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 10.12 (s, 1 H), 8.91 (s, 2 H), 8.14 (s, 1 H), 8.09 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H), 7.74 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1 H),  
10 3.94 (t, *J* = 4.5 Hz, 4 H), 2.56 (t, *J* = 4.9 Hz, 4 H), 2.37 (s, 3 H); MS ESI 323.1 (100) [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 323.2.

*B. (E)-5-methoxy-3-((3-(2-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)pyrimidin-5-yl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one*

A round bottom flask was charged with 3-(2-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)pyrimidin-5-yl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (26 mg, 0.80 mmol), 5-methoxyoxindole (13 mg, 0.80 mmol), piperidine (0.8 uL, 0.008 mmol) and MeOH (2 mL). The reaction was  
15 then heated to 60°C for 4 hrs. An orange precipitate formed which was further precipitated by cooling to room temperature. The orange solid was then filtered and washed with MeOH (5 mL) giving 9.8 mg, 26 % of the title compound. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 13.46 (s, 1H), 10.44 (s, 1H), 8.97 (s, 2H), 8.18 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.94 (s, 1H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 7.48 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (s, 1H), 6.85 (d, *J* = 10.6 Hz, 1H), 6.80 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 3.82 (br t, 4H), 3.59 (s, 3H), 2.39 (br t, 4H), 2.23 (s, 3H); MS ESI 468.3 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>25</sub>N<sub>7</sub>O<sub>2</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 468.2.

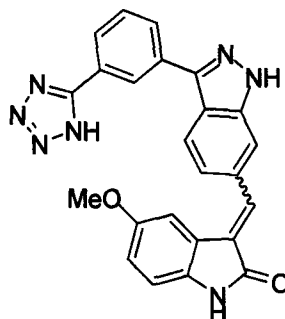
25 Example A152. (E & Z)-3-((3-(2-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)pyrimidin-5-yl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-5-(trifluoromethoxy)indolin-2-one

- 208 -



According to the procedure for the synthesis of (E)-5-methoxy-3-((3-(2-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)pyrimidin-5-yl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one, except substituting 5-trifluoromethoxyindole (14 mg, 0.065 mmol), the title compound was prepared as a yellow solid (17.6 mg, 52 %). A mixture of (E)- and (Z)- isomers (83:17 by NMR) was obtained. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) 13.51 (s, 1H), 10.85 (s, 1H), 8.97 (s, 2H), 8.18 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.92 (s, 1H), 7.94 (s, 1H), 7.48-7.46 (m, 2H), 7.27 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 6.96 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 3.82 (br t, 4H), 2.39 (br t, 4H), 2.23 (s, 3H); MS ESI 522.3 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>22</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>7</sub>O<sub>2</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup> 522.2.

Example A153. (E and Z)-3-((3-(3-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)phenyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-5-methoxyindolin-2-one



*A. 3-(3-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)phenyl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde*

A mixture of 3-iodo-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (100 mg, 0.25 mmol), 3-(tetrazol-5-yl)phenylboronic acid (57 mg, 0.30 mmol), Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (18 mg, 0.025 mmol) and 2M Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (0.13 mL, 0.25 mmol) in DME/H<sub>2</sub>O/EtOH (2.8 mL/0.8 mL/0.4 mL) was degassed by evacuation and blanketed with Ar. The reaction mixture was sealed and heated with stirring

under microwave irradiation at 125 °C for 4 hours. The crude reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel using MeOH (5% to 10 %) in DCM as the eluent to provide a white solid (40 mg, 38 %). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 10.10 (s, 1 H), 8.59 (s, 1 H), 8.25 (s, 1 H), 8.21 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1 H), 8.11 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1 H), 8.04 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1 H), 7.77 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1 H), 7.67 (t, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1 H), 5.88 (s, 2 H), 3.66 (t, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 2 H), 0.89 (t, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 2 H), -0.10 (s, 9 H); MS ESI 421.1 (100) [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>2</sub>Si + H]<sup>+</sup> 421.2.

*B. (E and Z)-3-((3-(3-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)phenyl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-5-methoxyindolin-2-one*

According to the procedure for the synthesis of (E)-5-methoxy-3-((3-(2-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)pyrimidin-5-yl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one, except substituting 3-(4-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)phenyl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (40 mg, 0.094 mmol), the title compound was prepared as an orange solid (39 mg, 73 %). A mixture of (E)- and (Z)- isomers (77:23 by NMR) was obtained. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 10.48 (s, 1H), 8.69 (s, 1H), 8.36 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 8.25 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 8.21 (s, 1H), 8.13 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.81-7.77 (m, 2H), 7.66 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.13 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.88-6.80 (m, 2H), 5.90 (s, 2H), 3.66 (t, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 3.58 (s, 3H), 0.84 (t, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 2H), -0.11 (s, 9H); MS ESI 566.3 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>31</sub>N<sub>7</sub>O<sub>3</sub>Si + H]<sup>+</sup> 566.2.

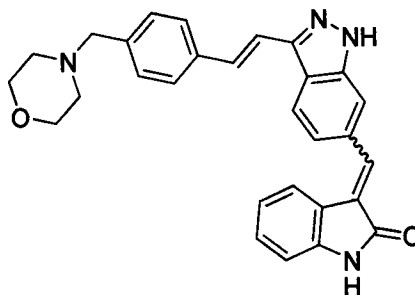
*C. (E and Z)-3-((3-(3-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)phenyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-5-methoxyindolin-2-one*

A round bottom flask was charged with (E and Z)-3-((3-(4-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)phenyl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)-5-methoxyindolin-2-one (35 mg, 0.062 mmol), concentrated HCl (1 mL), and EtOH (2 mL). The reaction was then heated to 72 °C for 4 hrs. A red precipitate formed which was further precipitated by cooling to room temperature. The red solid was then filtered and washed with MeOH (2 mL) giving 15 mg, 56 % of the title compound. A mixture of (E)- and (Z)- isomers (78:22 by NMR) was obtained. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) 13.71 (br. s, 1H), 10.47 (s, 1H), 8.70 (s, 1H), 8.34 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.27 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 8.11 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (s, 1H), 7.81-

- 210 -

7.76 (m, 2H), 7.59 (d,  $J = 8.6$  Hz, 1H), 7.21 (d,  $J = 2.2$  Hz, 1H), 6.87 (dd,  $J = 8.5, 2.4$  Hz, 1H), 6.81 (d,  $J = 8.4$  Hz, 1H), 3.60 (s, 3H); MS ESI 436.3  $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_{24}H_{17}N_7O_2 + H]^+$  436.1.

5 Example A154. (E and Z)-3-((3-(4-(morpholinomethyl)styryl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)-methylene)indolin-2-one



A. (E)-3-(4-(morpholinomethyl)styryl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde

10 According to the method of example A57A, 3-iodo-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (402 mg, 1 mmol) was reacted with 4-(4-vinylbenzyl)morpholine (304 mg, 1.5 mmol) to give the title compound upon silica gel purification (1:1 hexane/ethyl acetate) as a yellow solid (120 mg, 25 %). MS ESI 478.3  $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_{27}H_{35}N_3O_3Si + H]^+$  478.2.

15 B. (E)-3-((3-(4-(morpholinomethyl)styryl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one

According to the method of A57B, oxindole (39 mg, 0.29 mmol) was reacted (E)-3-(4-(morpholinomethyl)styryl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (116 mg, 0.25 mmol) to give the title compound as a yellow solid  
20 upon silica gel purification (95:5  $CH_2Cl_2/MeOH$ ) (95 mg, 64%). MS ESI 593.5  $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_{35}H_{40}N_4O_3Si + H]^+$  593.3

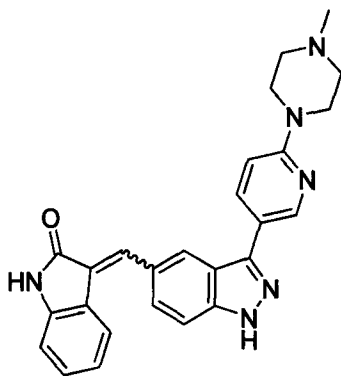
C. (E)-3-((3-(4-(morpholinomethyl)styryl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one

According to the method of A57C, (E)-3-((3-(4-(morpholinomethyl)styryl)-1-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1H-indazol-6-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one (95 mg, 0.16 mmol) was treated with boron trifluoride etherate, followed by 2 N HCl to give the title compound as an orange solid (33 mg, 42%).  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ )

- 211 -

$\delta$  8.21 (d,  $J = 8.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.85 (d,  $J = 6.0$  Hz), 7.78(d,  $J = 8.2$  Hz, 2H), 7.66 (d,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H), 7.53-7.58 (m, 5H), 7.24 (t,  $J = 7.7$  Hz, 1H), 6.93 (d,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H), 6.87 (td,  $J = 6.7$  Hz, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 4.39 (s, 2H), 4.05-4.09 (m, 2H), 3.72-3.78 (m, 2H), 3.40-3.43 (m, 2H), 3.21-3.26 (m, 2H); MS ESI 463.3  $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_{29}H_{26}N_4O_2 + H]^+$  463.2.

Example A155. (E and Z)-3-((3-(6-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl)-1H-indazol-5-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one



10      *A. (E)-3-((3-iodo-1H-indazol-5-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one*

Piperidine (0.01 mL, 0.1 mmol) was added to a suspension of oxindole (72 mg, 0.54 mmol) and 3-iodo-1H-indazole-5-carbaldehyde (146 mg, 0.54 mmol) in EtOH (10 mL). On heating to 75°C, the suspended solid dissolved, and a new precipitate formed. Heating was continued at 75°C for 14 hrs. After the mixture was cooled to room temperature, suction filtration and rinsing with EtOH (4x2mL) gave 3-((3-iodo-1H-indazol-5-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one (yellow solid, 131.9mg, 63%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, d<sup>6</sup>-DMSO)  $\delta$  13.75 (br. s, 1H), 10.61 (br. s, 1H), 7.84 (s, 1H), 7.77 (m, 2H), 7.69 (d,  $J = 8.8$  Hz, 1H), 7.60 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.23 (m, 1H), 6.88 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 1H), 6.84 (m, 1H); MS ESI 388.0  $[M + H]^+$ , calcd for  $[C_{16}H_{10}IN_3O + H]^+$  388.0.

20      *B. (E and Z)-3-((3-(6-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl)-1H-indazol-5-yl)methylene)-indolin-2-one*

The reaction was carried out according to the method of example A93-A, except substituting 3-((3-iodo-1H-indazol-5-yl)methylene)indolin-2-one (29.9 mg, 0.077 mmol) and 1-methyl-4-(5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl)piperazine (26.9 mg, 0.089 mmol). Purification using chromatography (10g silica



SPE tube, Silicycle, 5-15% MeOH in dichloromethane) yielded a dark yellow product (14.7 mg) contaminated with a compound identified as 3-(6-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carbaldehyde by LC-MS. Piperidine (0.2M in EtOH, 0.02 mL, 4  $\mu$ mol) was added to a solution of this crude material (10 mg) and oxindole (2.5 mg, 19  $\mu$ mol) in EtOH (1 mL) and the resulting mixture was heated at 80°C for 14h. After the solvent was evaporated, chromatography (5g silica SPE tube, Silicycle, 5-15% MeOH in dichloromethane) yielded the title compound as a yellow solid (60:40 mixture of E:Z isomers, 3.6 mg, 15%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD)  $\delta$  ppm 9.47 (s, 0.4 H), 8.87 (m, 0.4 H), 8.75 (s, 0.6 H), 8.38 (s, 0.6 H), 8.29 (m, 0.8 H), 8.17 (m, 0.6 H), 7.92 (m, 1 H), 7.80 (m, 0.6 H), 7.76-7.67 (m, 2 H), 7.59 (m, 0.4 H), 7.23 (m, 1.2 H), 7.09-7.01 (m, 1.6 H), 6.96-6.87 (m, 1.8 H), 3.80-3.72 (br m, 4 H), 2.90-2.82 (br m, 4 H), 2.58 (s, 1.2 H), 2.55 (s, 1.8 H); MS ESI 437.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, calcd for [C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O + H]<sup>+</sup> 437.2.

#### 15 **Example B: PLK4 Inhibition Assay**

Active PLK4 was purified from an *E. coli* expression system as an amino terminal GST fusion of residues 1-391 of human PLK4. The protein was purified from clarified cell extracts after induction at 15°C overnight using glutathione sepharose, gel permeation chromatography, and ion exchange (Resource Q). The resulting protein was dephosphorylated with lambda phosphatase (NEB cat# P0753), and resolved from the phosphatase using glutathione sepharose. The dephosphorylated GST-PLK4 was stored in aliquots at -80°C until use.

PLK4 activity was measured using an indirect ELISA detection system. Dephosphorylated GST-PLK4 (4 nM) was incubated in the presence of 15  $\mu$ M ATP (Sigma cat# A7699), 50 mM HEPES-Na<sup>2+</sup> pH 7.4, 10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.01% Brij 35 (Sigma cat# 03-3170), in a 96 well microtitre plate pre-coated with MBP (Millipore cat# 30-011). The reaction was allowed to proceed for 30 minutes, followed by 5 washes of the plate with Wash Buffer (50 mM TRIS-Cl pH 7.4 and 0.2% Tween 20), and incubation for 30 minutes with a 1:3000 dilution of primary antibody (Cell Signaling cat# 9381). The plate was washed 5 times with Wash Buffer, incubated for 30 minutes in the presence of secondary antibody coupled to horse radish peroxidase (BioRad cat# 1721019, 1:3000 concentration), washed an additional 5

times with Wash Buffer, and incubated in the presence of TMB substrate (Sigma cat# T0440). The colourimetric reaction was allowed to continue for 5 minutes, followed by addition of stop solution (0.5 N sulphuric acid), and quantified by detection at 450 nm with either a monochromatic or filter based plate reader

5 (Molecular Devices M5 or Beckman DTX880, respectively).

Compound inhibition was determined at either a fixed concentration (10  $\mu$ M) or at a variable inhibitor concentration (typically 50  $\mu$ M to 0.1  $\mu$ M in a 10 point dose response titration). Compounds were pre-incubated in the presence of enzyme for 15 minutes prior to addition of ATP and the activity remaining quantified using the

10 above described activity assay. The % Inhibition of a compound was determined using the following formula; % Inhibition =  $100 \times (1 - (\text{experimental value} - \text{background value}) / (\text{high activity control} - \text{background value}))$ . The  $IC_{50}$  value was determined using a non-linear 4 point logistic curve fit (XLfit4, IDBS) with the formula;  $A + (B / (1 + ((x/C)^D)))$ , where A = background value, B = range, C =

15 inflection point, D = curve fit parameter.

#### **Example C: PLK1 Inhibition Assay**

PLK1 inhibition was determined using the Z-Lyte assay kit from Invitrogen (cat# PV3802). The assay was performed using the recommended manufacturer's

20 instructions with 25  $\mu$ M ATP and 8 nM PLK1 (Invitrogen cat # PV3501). The % inhibition values were determined according to the manufacturer's directions and  $IC_{50}$  values were obtained using a non-linear 4 point logistic curve fit (XLfit4, IDBS)

#### **Example D: PLK2 Inhibition Assay**

PLK2 inhibition was determined using the Z-Lyte assay kit from Invitrogen (cat# PV3802). The assay was performed using the recommended manufacturer's instructions with 60  $\mu$ M ATP and 133 nM PLK2 (Invitrogen cat # PV4204). The %

30  $IC_{50}$  values were obtained using a non-linear 4 point logistic curve fit (XLfit4, IDBS)

**Example E: Aurora A Inhibition Assay**

Aurora A inhibition was determined using the Z-Lyte assay kit from Invitrogen. The assay was performed using the recommended manufacturer's instructions with 20  $\mu$ M ATP and 12 nM Aurora A (Invitrogen cat # PV3612). The % inhibition values were determined according to the manufacturer's directions and IC<sub>50</sub> values were obtained using a non-linear 4 point logistic curve fit (XLfit4, IDBS)

**Example F: Aurora B Inhibition Assay**

Aurora B inhibition was determined using the Z-Lyte assay kit from Invitrogen. The assay was performed using the recommended manufacturer's instructions with 128  $\mu$ M ATP and 28 nM Aurora B (Invitrogen cat # PV3970). The % inhibition values were determined according to the manufacturer's directions and IC<sub>50</sub> values were obtained using a non-linear 4 point logistic curve fit (XLfit4, IDBS)

In Tables 1 to 5 below, IC<sub>50</sub> values for PLK4, PLK1, PLK2, Aurora A and Aurora B Kinases are indicated as "A," "B," and "C," for those less than or equal to 5  $\mu$ M; those greater than 5  $\mu$ M and less than or equal to 50  $\mu$ M; and those greater than 50  $\mu$ M, respectively. The relative inhibition percentages at a dose of 10  $\mu$ M are indicated as "X" and "Y" for those equal to or greater than 50% inhibition and those less than 50% inhibition, respectively. The relative inhibition percentages at a dose of 1  $\mu$ M are indicated as "W" and "Z" for those equal to or greater than 50% inhibition and those less than 50% inhibition, respectively. As shown in Tables 1 and 2, numerous compounds of the invention are effective PLK inhibitors, in particular PLK4 inhibitors. In addition, a number of compounds of the invention, as shown in Tables 1-5, inhibit Aurora kinases, in particular Aurora B kinase, in addition to PLK4.

**Table 1: Inhibition Data of PLK4, PLK1, PLK2, Aurora A and Aurora B Kinases**

Compound #	IC <sub>50</sub> Ranges				
	PLK4	PLK1	PLK2	Aurora A	Aurora B
Example A1	A	B	B	Y	A
Example A33	B	C	--	--	--

- 215 -

Example A4	B	B	--	--	--
Example A2	A	B	Y	A	A
Example A3	A	B	X	Y	B
Example A7	A	B	--	--	--
Example A23	A	B	--	--	--
Example A27	B	B	--	--	--
Example A21	A	B	--	--	--
Example A24	A	B	--	--	--
Example A14	A	C	--	--	--
Example A17	B	B	--	--	--
Example A29	A	C	--	--	--
Example A39	A	--	--	--	--
Example A19	B	B	--	--	--
Example A28	B	--	--	--	--
Example A40	B	--	--	--	--
Example A5	A	B	B	A	A
Example A34	B	B	--	--	--
Example A9	A	A	--	--	--

**Table 2:** Inhibition Data of PLK4, PLK1, PLK2, Aurora A and Aurora B Kinases

<b>Compound #</b>	<b>PLK4</b>	<b>PLK1</b>	<b>PLK2</b>	<b>Aurora A</b>	<b>Aurora B</b>
Example A11	A	C	Y	X	X
Example A8	B	B		--	--
Example A10	A	A		--	--
Example A15	A	B		--	--
Example A38	A	B	Y	B	A
Example A25	A	A		--	--
Example A20	A	A	--	--	--
Example A26	A	B	Y	A	Y
Example A12	A	B	--	--	--
Example A37	B	C	C	Y	A
Example A22	A	B	X	X	B
Example A13	A	B	Y	X	Y
Example A16	A	B	A	A	A
Example A32	A	B	Y	X	A
Example A35	A	C	Y	Y	A

- 216 -

Example A36	A	B	Y	C	A
Example A6	A	B	A	A	A
Example A31	A	C	B	Y	X
Example A18	A	B	--	--	--
Example A30	B	C	--	--	--
Example A41	A	C	C	A	A

**Table 3:** Inhibition Data of PLK4, PLK1, PLK2, Aurora A and Aurora B Kinases

<b>Compound #</b>	<b>PLK4</b>	<b>PLK1</b>	<b>PLK2</b>	<b>Aurora A</b>	<b>Aurora B</b>
Example A42	A	C	X	A	A
Example A43	A	C	X	B	A
Example A44	A	--	--	--	--
Example A45	B	--	--	--	--
Example A46	A	--	--	--	--
Example A47	C	C	C	C	B
Example A48	A	--	--	--	--
Example A49	A	C	X	--	--
Example A50	A	--	--	--	--
Example A51	A	--	--	--	B
Example A52	A	--	--	--	--
Example A53a	A	Y	X	--	A
Example A53b	A	--	--	--	--
Example A54a	A	C	X	X	A
Example A54b	A	--	--	--	--
Example A55	A	--	--	--	A
Example A56	A	C	A	A	A
Example A57	A	Y	X	A	A
Example A58	A	Y	Y	A	A
Example A59	A	Y	Y	A	A
Example A60	A	Y	Y	A	A
Example A61	A	Y	Y	A	A
Example A62	A	Y	Y	A	A
Example A63	A	Y	Y	--	--

- 217 -

Example A64	A	Y	Y	X	A
Example A65	A	--	--	--	--
Example A66	A	--	--	--	--
Example A67	A	X	X	X	X
Example A68	A	--	--	--	--
Example A69	A	X	X	X	X

**Table 3:** Inhibition Data of PLK4, PLK1, PLK2, Aurora A and Aurora B Kinases

<b>Compound #</b>	<b>PLK4</b>	<b>PLK1</b>	<b>PLK2</b>	<b>Aurora A</b>	<b>Aurora B</b>
Example A70	A	--	--	--	--
Example A71	A	--	--	X	A
Example A72	A	Y	Y	X	A
Example A73	A	--	--	--	--
Example A74	A	--	--	--	--
Example A75	B	--	--	--	--
Example A76	B	--	--	--	--
Example A77	B	--	--	--	--
Example A78	A	--	--	--	--
Example A79	B	--	--	--	--
Example A80	A	Y	Y	A	A
Example A81	A	Y	Y	A	A
Example A82	A	--	--	--	--
Example A83	A	X	X	X	A
Example A84	A	Y	Y	A	A
Example A85	A	Y	Y	A	A
Example A86	A	Y	Y	X	A
Example A87	A	Y	Y	X	A
Example A88	A	--	--	--	A
Example A89	A	Y	Y	A	A
Example A90	A	--	--	--	--
Example A91	A	Y	Y	B	A
Example A92	A	--	--	--	--

- 218 -

Example A93	A	Y	Y	A	A
Example A94	A	Y	Y	C	A
Example A95	A	--	--	--	--
Example A96	A	Y	--	X	A
Example A97	A	--	--	--	A
Example A98	A	--	--	--	--
Example A99	A	--	--	--	--

**Table 4:** Inhibition Data of PLK4, PLK1, PLK2, Aurora A and Aurora B Kinases

Compound #	IC50 Ranges				
	PLK4	PLK1	PLK2	Aurora A	Aurora B
Example A100	A	Y	Y	X	A
Example A101	A	Y	Y	X	A
Example A102	A	--	--	--	--
Example A103	A	Y	Y	X	A
Example A104	A	Y	Y	A	A
Example A105	A	--	--	--	--
Example A106	A	Y	--	X	A
Example A107	A	X	Y	A	A
Example A108	A	Y	Y	A	A
Example A109	A	Y	Y	A	A
Example A110	A	Y	Y	A	A
Example A111	A	Y	Y	A	--
Example A112	A	Y	Y	A	A
Example A113	A	Y	Y	A	A
Example A114	A	Y	Y	A	A
Example A115	A	Y	Y	A	A
Example A116	A	Y	Y	A	A
Example A117	A	Y	Y	A	A
Example A118	A	Y	Y	A	A
Example A119	A	Y	Y	A	A
Example A120	A	Y	Y	A	A
Example A121	A	--	--	--	A

- 219 -

Example A122	A	--	--	--	A
Example A123	A	--	--	A	A
Example A124	A	--	--	A	A
Example A125	A	--	--	X	A
Example A126	A	--	--	X	A
Example A127	A	--	--	A	A
Example A128	A	--	--	A	A
Example A129	A	--	--	--	A

**Table 5:** Inhibition Data of PLK4, Aurora A and Aurora B Kinases

Compound #	PLK4	Aurora A	Aurora B
Example A130	A	--	A
Example A131	A	--	--
Example A132	A	A	A
Example A133	A	--	--
Example A134	A	--	--
Example A135	A	--	--
Example A136a	A	--	A
Example A136b	A	A	A
Example A137	A	A	A
Example A138	A	A	A
Example A139	A	A	A
Example A140	A	A	A
Example A141	A	W	A
Example A142	A	W	A
Example A143	A	W	A
Example A144	A	A	A
Example A145	A	A	A
Example A146	A	A	A
Example A147	A	--	--
Example A148	A	--	A



Example A149	A	B	A
Example A150	A	--	--
Example A151	A	B	A
Example A152	A	--	B
Example A153	A	A	A
Example A154	A	--	--
Example A155	A	--	--

### Example G: Kinase Selectivity Assays

- The inhibitory activity of selected compounds of the invention was evaluated against a panel of 45 different kinase enzymes by CEREP, France. The assays were
- 5 performed using standard HTRF assay methods as documented by CEREP against the human orthologues of Abl kinase, Akt1/PKBa, AMPKa, BMX kinase (Etk), Brk, CaMK2a, CaMK4, CDC2/CDK1 (cycB), CDK2 (cycE), CHK1, CHK2, c-Met kinase, CSK, EphB4 kinase, ERK1, ERK2 (P42mapk), FGFR2 kinase, FGFR4 kinase, FLT-1 kinase (VEGFR1), FLT-3 kinase, Fyn kinase, IGF1R kinase, IRK
- 10 (InsR), JNK 2, KDR kinase (VEGFR2), Lck kinase, Lyn kinase, MAPKAPK2, MEK1/MAP2K1, p38a kinase, p38d kinase, p38g kinase, PDGFRb kinase, PDK1, PKA, PKCa, PKCb1, PKCb2, PKCg, Ret kinase, ROCK2, RSK2, Src kinase, Syk, and TRKA. The % Inhibition was determined
- 15 by the formula; % Inhibition = 100 x (1 – (experimental value – background value)/(high activity control – background value)), and tabulated below.

**Table 6: Percent Inhibition Values For Examples A1, A5, A41, A60, A97 and A132 at 10  $\mu$ M Concentration**

Kinase	% Inhibition at 10 $\mu$ M Concentration					
	Example A1	Example A5	Example A41	Example A60	Example A97	Example A132
Abl	34	24	100	40	99	23
Akt1/PKBalpha	-3	-4	-3	-14	-4	-5
AMPKalpha	15	54	81	8	76	34
BMX (Etk)	15	-3	53	18	9	0
Brk	5	-6	40	4	7	-2
CaMK2alpha	4	-3	31	-2	14	2

CaMK4	3	26	27	-15	2	6
CDC2/CDK1	2	9	62	18	15	11
CDK2 (cycE)	10	16	8	5	3	--
CHK1	-6	-2	7	-1	3	0
CHK2	14	2	22	6	4	-4
c-Met	-20	2	35	0	28	2
CSK	8	5	86	17	51	6
EphB4	5	-5	85	-14	6	-1
ERK1	6	6	13	1	10	2
ERK (P42mapk)	3	0	14	2	-9	15
FGFR2	68	31	97	10	35	4
FGFR4	18	-4	38	6	30	-30
FLT-1 (VEGFR1)	0	16	99	42	73	30
FLT-3	93	76	100	10	100	32
Fyn	24	5	91	70	13	4
IGF1R	7	-4	43	81	4	5
IRK (InsR)	13	12	34	6	9	2
JNK 2	13	14	52	3	14	15
KDR (VEGFR2)	59	29	100	8	93	32
Lck	15	0	88	30	89	13
Lyn	14	-5	98	88	85	-2
MAPKAPK2	6	0	0	19	4	6
MEK1/MAP2K1	20	3	46	16	9	-3
p38alpha	-8	18	16	1	11	22
p38delta	0	-8	-5	3	13	-2
p38gamma	14	5	2	10	1	12
PDGFRbeta	46	19	100	2	0	14
PDK1	-3	2	4	1	73	5
PKA	9	-1	-4	7	0	-5
PKCalpha	9	0	2	-1	9	7
PKCbeta 1	1	-5	-2	0	2	1
PKCbeta 2	0	2	12	4	37	4
PKCgamma	9	-6	0	3	0	3
Ret	67	41	98	33	93	33
ROCK2	1	3	-3	-1	22	-20
RSK2	4	1	38	0	37	-4
Src	10	-9	59	0	24	26
Syk	-2	-3	70	--	21	-1
TRKA	-13	60	99	75	93	43

Table 6 shows the percent inhibition values obtained for Examples A1, A5, A41, A60, A97 and A132 at 10  $\mu$ M concentration. From this inhibition data it is apparent that certain kinases, e.g. Abl, FGFR2, FLT-1, FLT-3, KDR, Lyn, PDGFRbeta Ret and TRKA kinases are strongly inhibited (i.e. >95%) by compounds of the invention at 10  $\mu$ M. For a number of compounds, IC50 values were estimated against kinases of interest based on Millipore protocols. Kinase assays at Millipore were performed using a radiolabelled phosphopeptide filter binding detection

- 222 -

system, in duplicate, at each compound concentration. The ATP substrate concentration in the reactions was at the  $K_m$  for each enzyme.

- To allow for a more direct comparison of compound inhibition, an  $IC_{50}$  value was estimated from the inhibition determined at three compound concentrations. Several assumptions were made to allow this calculation using a 4 parameter non linear curve fit model, including full inhibition set at 100%, no inhibition set to 0%, and a curve fit parameter set at 1. The inflection point was reported as the estimated  $IC_{50}$ .

- In Table 7,  $IC_{50}$  value estimates against the Receptor Tyrosine Kinase family (e.g. Abl, FGFR2, FLT-1, KDR, Lyn, and PDGFR $\beta$ ) are indicated as "A," "B," and "C," for those less than or equal to 5  $\mu M$ ; those greater than 5  $\mu M$  and less than or equal to 50  $\mu M$ ; and those greater than 50  $\mu M$ , respectively. These activities may impart additional therapeutic benefit to these compounds.

**Table 7.**  $IC_{50}$  value estimates against Abl, FGFR2, FLT-1, KDR, Lyn, and PDGFR $\beta$

Compound #	Abl	FGFR1	FLT-1	KDR	Lyn	PDGFR $\beta$	Ret	TrkA
Example A41	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Example A57	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Example A97	A	A	A	A	B	B	A	A
Example 106	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A

#### 15    **Example H: PLK3 Inhibition Assay**

- PLK3 inhibition was determined using the Z-Lyte assay kit from Invitrogen (cat# PV3802). The assay was performed using the recommended manufacturer's instructions with 100  $\mu M$  ATP and 21 nM PLK3 (Invitrogen cat # PV3812). The % inhibition values were determined according to the manufacturer's directions and  $IC_{50}$  values were obtained using a non-linear 4 point logistic curve fit (XLfit4, IDBS). The majority of the compounds of the invention tested in this assay inhibited PLK3 with  $IC_{50}$  values of less than or equal to 0.5  $\mu M$ ; certain compound examples including A2, A6, A26, A45, A49, A125, A127, A148, A149, A152 and A153 exhibited PLK3  $IC_{50}$  values of greater than 0.5  $\mu M$ .

**Example I: Cancer Cell Line Data of Compounds of the Invention**

Breast cancer cells (MCF-7, MDA-MB-468, HCC1954), colon cancer cells (SW620) and lung cancer cells (A549), together with human mammary epithelial primary cells (HMEC), were seeded (1000 to 4000 per 80µl per well depending on the cell growth rate) into 96 well plates, 24 hours before compound overlay. Compounds were prepared as 10mM stock solutions in 100% DMSO which were diluted with DMEM (Dulbecco's Modified Eagle's Medium) cell growth Medium (Invitrogen, Burlington, ON, Canada) containing 10% FBS (Fetal Bovine Serum) to concentrations ranging from 50nM to 250µM. Aliquots (20µl) from each concentration were overlaid to 80µl of the pre-seeded cells in the 96 well plates to make final concentrations of 10nM to 50µM. The cells were cultured for 5 days before the Sulforhodamine B assay (SRB) was performed to determine the compound's cell growth inhibition activity.

Sulforhodamine B (purchased from Sigma, Oakville, ON, Canada) is a water-soluble dye that binds to the basic amino acids of the cellular proteins. Thus, colorimetric measurement of the bound dye provides an estimate of the total protein mass that is related to the cell number. the cells are fixed in situ by gently aspirating off the culture media and adding 50µl ice cold 10% Tri-chloroacetic Acid (TCA) per well and incubate at 4°C for 30-60 min, The plates are washed with water five times and allowed to air dry for 5min. Addition of 50µl 0.4%(w/v) SRB solution in 1% (v/v) acetic acid to each well and incubation for 30min at RT completes the staining reaction. Following staining, plates are washed four times with 1% acetic acid to remove unbound dye and then allowed to air dry for 5min. The stain is solubilized with 100µl of 10mM Tris pH10.5 per well. Absorbance is read at 570nm.

The percentage (%) of relative growth inhibition was calculated by comparing to DMSO treated only cells (100%). GI<sub>50</sub>'s were determined for compounds with cytotoxic activity. The GI<sub>50</sub> was calculated using GraphPad PRISM software (GraphPad Software, Inc., San Diego, CA, USA). GI<sub>50</sub> (growth inhibition) is the compound concentration that causes 50% inhibition of cell growth.

In Table 8 below, GI<sub>50</sub> value ranges for several compound examples against a luminal breast cancer cell line (MCF-7), two basal breast cancer cell line (MDA-MB-468, HCC1954), a lung cancer cell line (A549), a colon cancer cell line (SW-

- 224 -

620) and primary breast cells (HMEC) are given. The example compounds demonstrated varying growth inhibition/cell killing activity against cancer cells of luminal breast cancer and basal breast cancer cell, lung cancer and colon cancer. In general, these compounds showed less activity against normal cells as exemplified by HMEC. The GI<sub>50</sub> ranges are indicated as "A," "B," "C," and "D," for values less than or equal to 5  $\mu$ M; those greater than 5  $\mu$ M and less than or equal to 20  $\mu$ M; those greater than 20  $\mu$ M and less than or equal to 50  $\mu$ M; and those greater than 50  $\mu$ M, respectively.

**Table 8: Cell Growth Inhibition Data**

Example #	Cell Line GI <sub>50</sub> Range					
	MCF-7	MDA-MB-468	HCC-1954	SW-620	A-549	HMEC
A2	D	B	--	--	--	--
A4	B	B	--	--	--	--
A6	B	B	--	--	--	--
A10	C	C	--	--	--	--
A19	B	A	--	--	--	--
A32	B	B	--	--	--	--
A31	A	A	--	--	--	--
A41	A	A	C	B	B	D
A59	A	A	B	A	B	--
A84	A	A	B	A	D	D
A91	A	A	A	A	--	B
A96	A	A	A	A	A	--
A97	A	A	A	A	A	C
A103	A	A	B	A	B	D
A106	A	A	A	A	A	B
A108	A	A	A	A	A	A
A109	A	A	D	A	A	D
A127	A	A	A	A	B	--
A147	C	B	D	C	D	--
A150	A	A	A	A	A	--

10

In addition to the cell lines tested as described above, selected compounds have been assayed against an extended panel. These include: breast cancer cell lines (T47 D, MDA-MB-231, HS578T, BT474, SKBR3, HCC1954), a lung cancer cell line (H358), brain cancer cell lines (A172, Hs683, SK-N-SH), Colon cancer cell lines (Colo 205, CT-15, HCT116+/-, HCT116+/+), ovarian cancer cell lines (OVCAR-3, SK-OV-3, SW 626), a melanoma cell line (518A2), a prostate cancer

15

cell line (PC-3) and an immortalized breast cell line (184A1). The sulforhodamine B assay (SRB) described above was used to assay test compounds against the extended panel (Table 9). The GI<sub>50</sub> ranges are indicated as "A," "B," "C," and "D," for values less than or equal to 5  $\mu$ M; those greater than 5  $\mu$ M and less than or equal to 20  $\mu$ M; those greater than 20  $\mu$ M and less than or equal to 50  $\mu$ M; and those greater than 50  $\mu$ M, respectively.

**Table 9:** Cell Growth Inhibition Data

Example # Cell line	GI <sub>50</sub> Range				
	A41	A97	A109	A108	A132
T47 D	A	A	A	A	A
MDA-MB-231	B	A	A	A	A
HS578T	B	A	A	A	A
BT474	D	A	B	A	A
SKBR3	A	A	D	A	A
HCC1954	A	A	D	A	A
H358	A	--	A	A	A
A172	A	--	A	A	A
Hs683	A	--	A	A	A
SK-N-SH	A	--	A	A	A
Colo 205	A	A	A	A	A
HCT-15	A	--	A	A	A
HCT116+/-	D	A	A	A	A
HCT116+/+	D	A	A	A	A
OVCAR-3	D	--	A	A	A
SK-OV-3	D	--	B	A	A
SW 626	D	--	B	A	A
518A2	A	--	A	A	A
PC-3	C	--	A	A	A
184A1	C	A	A	A	A

Some compounds of the invention, although inhibiting the isolated PLK-4 enzyme activity, generally failed to inhibit the growth of Breast Cancer cell lines, i.e.,.

Compound examples A7, A9, A70 and A111 had GI<sub>50</sub> values > 50  $\mu$ M on the MCF-7, MDA-MB-468 and T47D Breast cancer cell lines.

5    **Example J: In vitro Angiogenesis Assay.**

Compounds of the invention had micromolar and submicromolar activity against Receptor Tyrosine Kinases (RTKs) such as FGFR2, VEGFR1, VEGFR2 and PDGFRbeta. Activity against these RTKs can result in antiangiogenic activity which is associated with slowed tumor growth and/or tumor regression. To measure the  
10    effects of these compounds they were tested in an angiogenesis assay as described below. Note that compound Example A57 showed anti-angiogenic effects at micromolar concentrations (Figure 1).

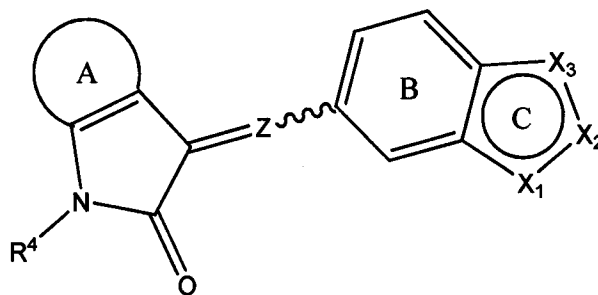
HUV-EC-C cells were obtained from the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC, CRL-1730), and were used at early passage for the assay. The *in vitro*  
15    Angiogenesis Assay Kit (Chemicon) was used according to the manufacturer's recommendation. An ice-cold mixture of ECMatrix was transferred into a precooled 96-well plate. After the matrix solution had solidified (>1 hr incubation at 37 °C), 8,000 cells were mixed with the appropriate inhibitor concentration (in 100 microlitres EGM-2) and plated into each well. After incubation at 37 °C for 4 hr,  
20    tube formation was inspected. Two methods, pattern recognition and branch point counting, were used to quantify the progression of angiogenesis and expressed as a percentage of the control tube count (Figure 1).

While this invention has been particularly shown and described with references to example embodiments thereof, it will be understood by those skilled in  
25    the art that various changes in form and details may be made therein without departing from the scope of the invention encompassed by the appended claims.

## CLAIMS

What is claimed is:

1. A compound represented by the following structural formula:



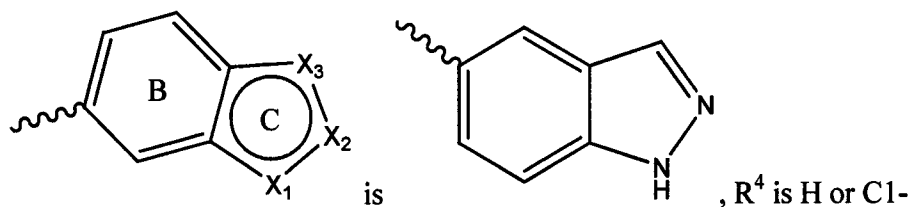
- 5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

ring A is an optionally substituted 5- or 6-membered aromatic ring;

ring B is an optionally substituted phenyl ring; and

ring C is a 5-membered heteroaromatic ring wherein one of X1-X3 is N, one of X1-X3 is NR<sup>5</sup>, and one of X1-X3 is N or CR<sup>6</sup>;

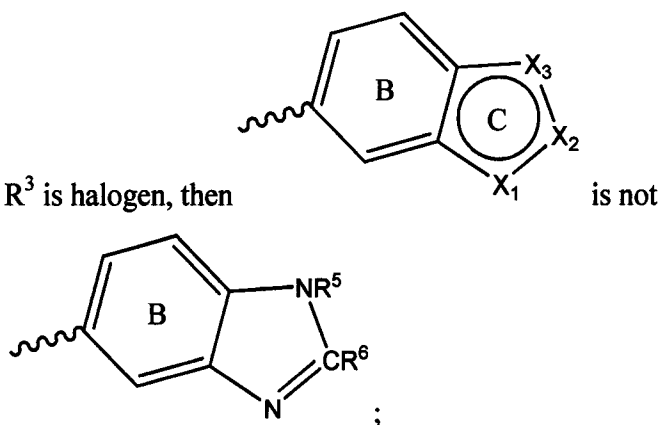
- 10 Z is =N- or =CR<sup>3</sup>-, provided that when Z is =N-,



15 C6 alkyl, then ring A is not phenyl or phenyl substituted with halogen or trifluoromethyl;

R<sup>3</sup> is -H, halogen, C1-C6 alkyl or C1-C6 haloalkyl, provided when

- 15 R<sup>3</sup> is halogen, then





each of  $R^4$  and  $R^5$  independently is -H, C1-C6 alkyl, phenyl, -C(O)(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)(phenyl), -C(O)O(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)O(phenyl), -S(O)<sub>2</sub>(C1-C6 alkyl) or -S(O)<sub>2</sub>(phenyl), wherein each said alkyl in the groups represented by  $R^4$  and  $R^5$  independently is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, phenyl, 5-6 membered heteroaryl, C1-C6 alkoxy and C1-C6 haloalkoxy, and wherein each said phenyl in the groups represented by  $R^4$  and  $R^5$  independently is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkoxy and C1-C6 haloalkoxy;

$R^6$  is hydrogen, halogen, nitro, cyano,  $R'$ , -OR, -SR, -N(R)<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)R, -C(O)OR, -OC(O)R, -C(O)N(R)<sub>2</sub>, -OC(O)N(R)<sub>2</sub>, -NRC(O)R, -NRC(O)OR, -SOR', -SO<sub>2</sub>R', -SO<sub>3</sub>R', -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R)<sub>2</sub>, -NRS(O)R', -NRSO<sub>2</sub>R', -NRC(O)N(R)<sub>2</sub>, -NRC(O)ON(R)<sub>2</sub>, or -NRSO<sub>2</sub>N(R)<sub>2</sub>; and

each R independently is hydrogen, C<sub>1-10</sub> aliphatic, phenyl or 5-6 membered heteroaryl, wherein said aliphatic is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, phenyl, 5-6 membered heteroaryl, C1-C6 alkoxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, and wherein each of the phenyl and heteroaryl groups represented by R, and the phenyl and heteroaryl groups in the substituents for the aliphatic group represented by R independently is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkoxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, or

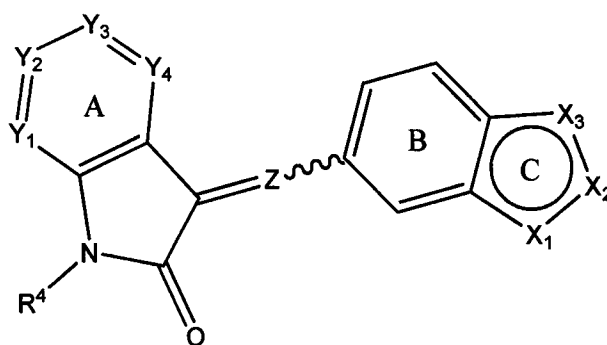
N(R)<sub>2</sub> forms a non-aromatic heterocyclic group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of =O, =S, halogen, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> aminoalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (phenyl)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (5-6 membered heteroaryl)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>

alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyl, phenyl and 5-6 membered heteroaryl; and

each R' independently is C<sub>1-10</sub> aliphatic, phenyl or 5-14 membered heteroaryl, wherein said aliphatic is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, phenyl, 5-6 membered heteroaryl, C1-C6 alkoxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, -C(O)(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)(C1-C6 haloalkyl), -C(O)(phenyl), -C(O)(non-aromatic heterocyclic group), -C(O)O(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)O(C1-C6 haloalkyl), -C(O)O(phenyl), -OC(O)(C1-C6 alkyl), -OC(O)(C1-C6 haloalkyl), -OC(O)(phenyl), -S(O)<sub>2</sub>(C1-C6 alkyl), -S(O)<sub>2</sub>(C1-C6 haloalkyl) and -S(O)<sub>2</sub>(phenyl), and wherein each of the phenyl and heteroaryl groups represented by R', and the phenyl and heteroaryl groups in the substituents for the aliphatic group represented by R' independently is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkoxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, non-aromatic heterocyclic group, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, -C(O)(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)(C1-C6 haloalkyl), -C(O)(phenyl), -C(O)(non-aromatic heterocyclic group), -C(O)O(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)O(C1-C6 haloalkyl), -C(O)O(phenyl), -OC(O)(C1-C6 alkyl), -OC(O)(C1-C6 haloalkyl), -OC(O)(phenyl), -S(O)<sub>2</sub>(C1-C6 alkyl), -S(O)<sub>2</sub>(C1-C6 haloalkyl), and -S(O)<sub>2</sub>(phenyl).

2. The compound of Claim 1, wherein the compound is represented by the following structural formula:

- 230 -

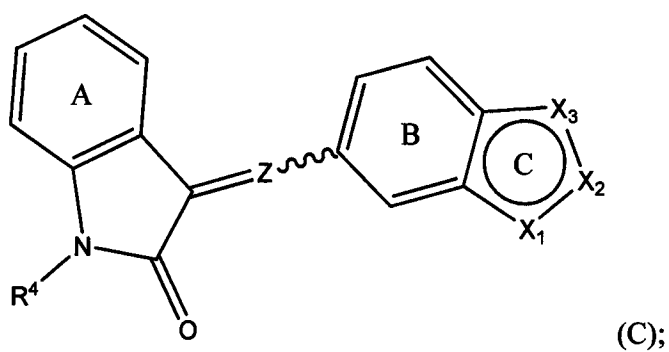


or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

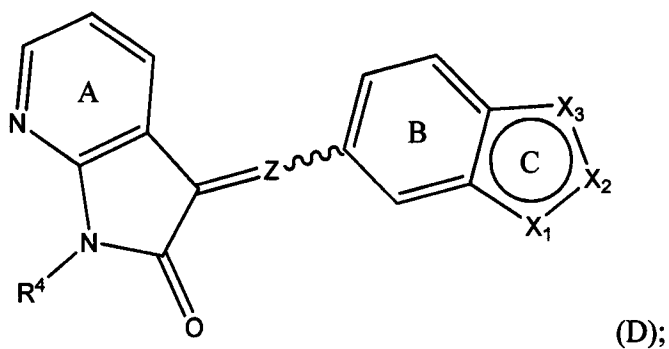
each of Y<sub>1</sub>, Y<sub>2</sub>, Y<sub>3</sub> and Y<sub>4</sub> independently is -N or -CH; and  
ring A and ring B are optionally substituted.

5

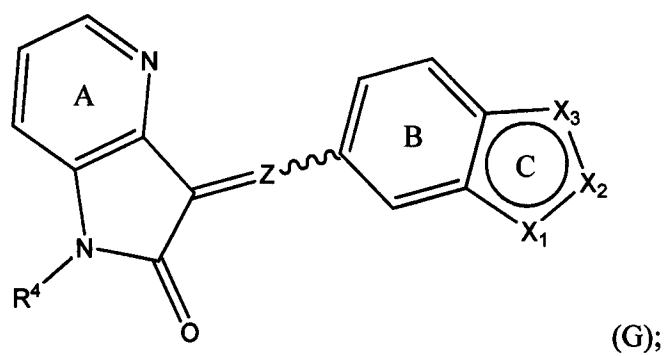
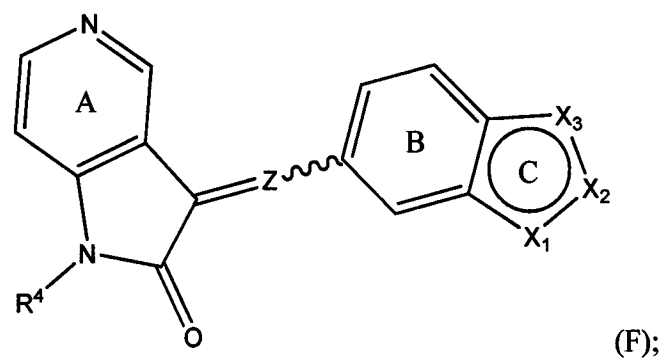
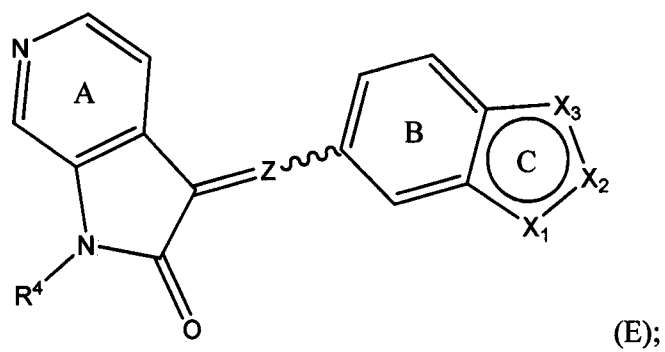
3. The compound of Claim 2, wherein the compound is represented by a structural formula selected from:



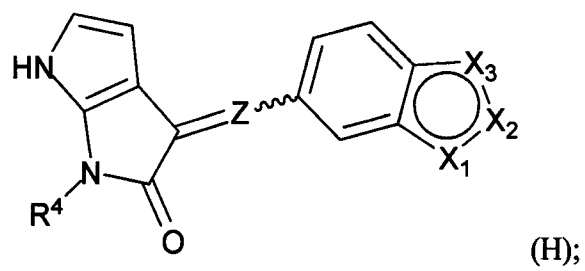
10



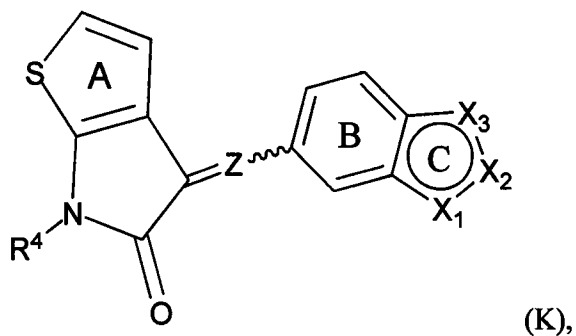
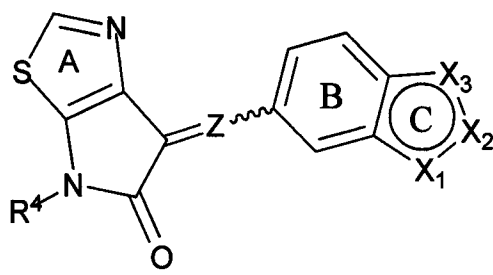
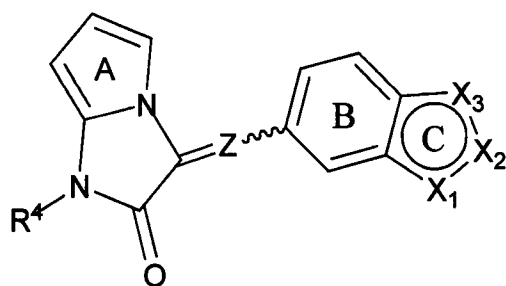
- 231 -



5



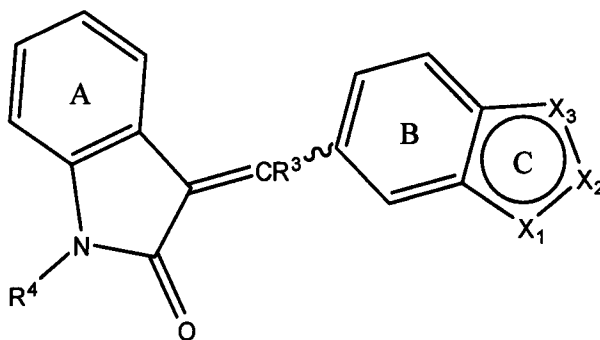
- 232 -



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein ring A and ring B are optionally substituted.

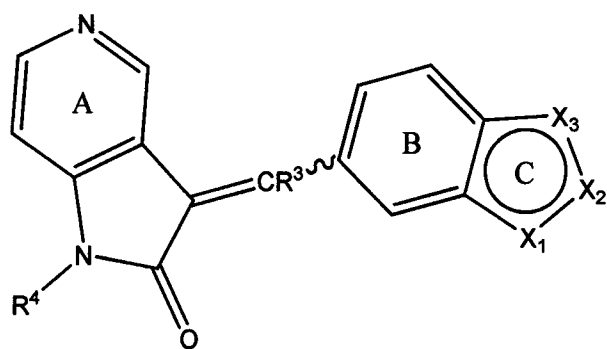
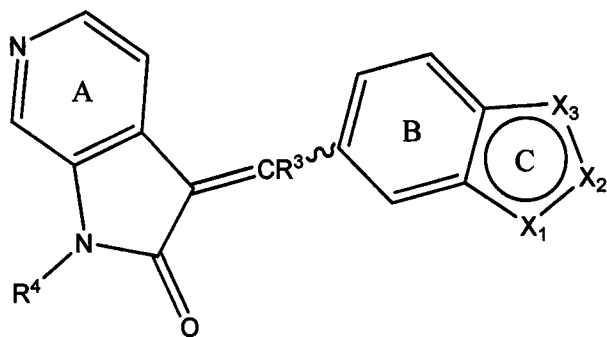
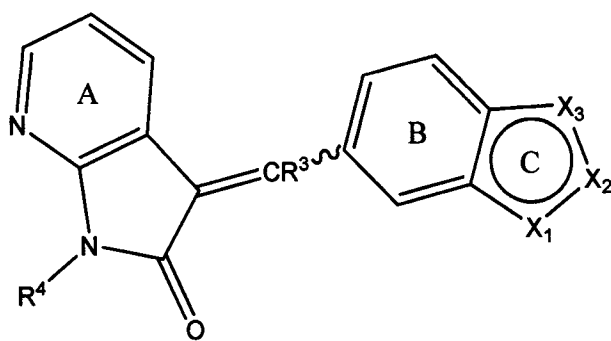
5

4. The compound of Claim 3, wherein the compound is represented by a structural formula selected from:



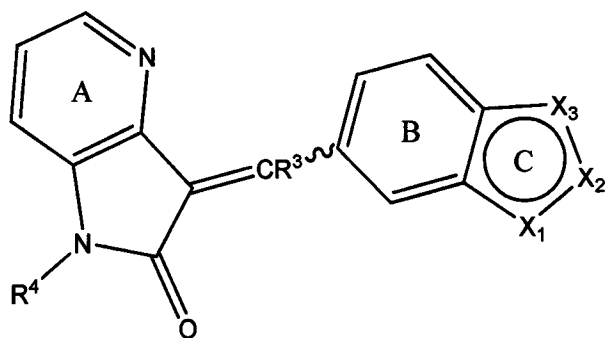
10

- 233 -



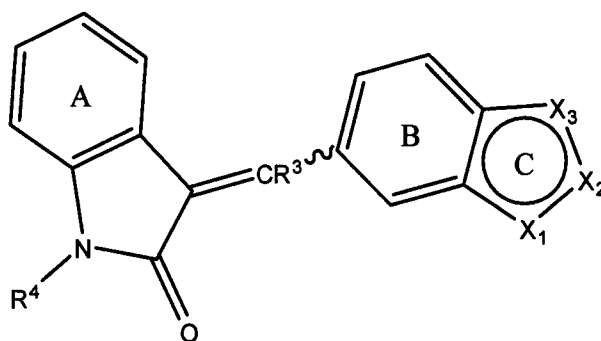
5

and



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein ring A and ring B are optionally substituted.

5. The compound of Claim 4, wherein the compound is represented by the following structural formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein ring A and ring B are optionally substituted.

6. The compound of Claim 5, wherein:

$R^3$  is -H, C1-C6 alkyl or C1-C6 haloalkyl;

each  $R'$  independently is  $C_{1-10}$  aliphatic, phenyl or 5-6 membered heteroaryl, wherein said aliphatic is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, phenyl, 5-6 membered heteroaryl, C1-C6 alkoxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, and wherein each of the phenyl and heteroaryl groups represented by  $R'$ , and the phenyl and heteroaryl groups in the substituents for the aliphatic group represented by  $R'$  independently is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkoxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy.

7. The compound of Claim 6, wherein:

phenyl ring A is optionally substituted with one or more substituents  $Q^a$ , and phenyl ring B is optionally substituted with one or more substituents  $Q^b$ , each of  $Q^a$  and  $Q^b$  independently is selected from the group consisting of halogen,  $-X-R^1$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-CN$ ,  $-NCS$ ,  $Ar^1$ ,  $(C_{1-10} \text{ alkylene})-Ar^1$ ,  $(C_{2-10} \text{ alkenylene})-Ar^1$ ,  $-O-[CH_2]_p-O-$ ,  $-S-[CH_2]_p-S-$  and  $-[CH_2]_q-$ ,

- 235 -

wherein X is -C(O)O-, -C(O)-, -C(S)-, -OC(O)-, -C(O)N(R<sup>2</sup>)-, -C(S)N(R<sup>2</sup>)-, -OC(O)N(R<sup>2</sup>)-, -S(O)-, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>-, -SO<sub>3</sub>-, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>2</sup>-, -O-, -S-, -NR<sup>2</sup>-, -NR<sup>2</sup>C(O)-, -NR<sup>2</sup>S(O)-, -NR<sup>2</sup>C(O)O-, -NR<sup>2</sup>C(O)ONR<sup>2</sup>-, -N(R<sup>2</sup>)C(O)NR<sup>2</sup>-, -NR<sup>2</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>2</sup>- or -NR<sup>2</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>-;

5 each R<sup>1</sup> independently is:

- i) hydrogen;
- ii) a C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl group or a 5-14 membered heteroaryl group, each optionally and independently substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen,  
10 -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -NCS, Ak<sup>10</sup>, (C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylene)-Ar<sup>10</sup>, (C<sub>2-10</sub> alkenylene)-Ar<sup>10</sup>, -C(O)OR<sup>10</sup>, -C(O)R<sup>10</sup>, -C(S)R<sup>10</sup>, -OC(O)R<sup>10</sup>, -C(O)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -C(S)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -OC(O)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -S(O)R<sup>12</sup>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>12</sup>, -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>12</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>10</sup>, -SR<sup>10</sup>, -N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>11</sup>C(O)R<sup>10</sup>, -NR<sup>11</sup>S(O)R<sup>12</sup>, -NR<sup>11</sup>C(O)OR<sup>12</sup>,  
15 -N(R<sup>11</sup>)C(O)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>11</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub> and -NR<sup>11</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>12</sup>; or
- iii) a C<sub>1-10</sub> aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen,  
-NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -NCS, Ar<sup>10</sup>, -C(O)OR<sup>10</sup>, -C(O)R<sup>10</sup>, -C(S)R<sup>10</sup>, -OC(O)R<sup>10</sup>, -C(O)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -C(S)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -OC(O)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>,  
20 -S(O)R<sup>12</sup>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>12</sup>, -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>12</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>10</sup>, -SR<sup>10</sup>, -N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>11</sup>C(O)R<sup>10</sup>, -NR<sup>11</sup>S(O)R<sup>12</sup>, -NR<sup>11</sup>C(O)OR<sup>12</sup>, -N(R<sup>11</sup>)C(O)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>11</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub> and -NR<sup>11</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>12</sup>,

provided that R<sup>1</sup> is other than hydrogen when X is -S(O)-, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>-, -SO<sub>3</sub>-, -NR<sup>2</sup>S(O)- or -NR<sup>2</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>-; and

25 each R<sup>2</sup> independently is R<sup>1</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>1</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>1</sup> or -C(O)R<sup>1</sup>, or, taken together with NR<sup>1</sup>, forms a non-aromatic heterocyclic group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of =O, =S, halogen, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> aminoalkyl,  
30 (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (phenyl)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (5-6 membered heteroaryl)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>



alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy carbonyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyl, phenyl and 5-6 membered heteroaryl;

each R<sup>10</sup> independently is:

- i) hydrogen;
- 5 ii) a C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl group or a 5-14 membered heteroaryl group, each optionally and independently substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-10</sub> haloalkyl, (C<sub>1-10</sub> haloalkoxy)C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-10</sub> alkoxy)C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-10</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1-10</sub> aminoalkyl, (C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylamino)C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, 10 (C<sub>1-10</sub> dialkylamino)C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, (phenyl)C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, (5-6 membered heteroaryl)C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, amino, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-10</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-10</sub> haloalkoxy, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkoxy carbonyl and C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylcarbonyl; or 15
- iii) a C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C<sub>1-10</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-10</sub> haloalkoxy, amino, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-10</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkoxy carbonyl, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylcarbonyl 20 and phenyl, said phenyl being optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, C1-C3 alkyl, C1-C3 haloalkyl, C1-C3 alkoxy and C1-C3 haloalkoxy;
- 25 each R<sup>11</sup> independently is R<sup>10</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>10</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>10</sup> or -C(O)R<sup>10</sup>, or -N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub> taken together is a non-aromatic heterocyclic group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of =O, =S, halogen, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> aminoalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> 30 alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy carbonyl and C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyl; and

each R<sup>12</sup> is independently is:

- 5 i) a C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl group or a 5-14 membered heteroaryl group, each optionally and independently substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-10</sub> haloalkyl, (C<sub>1-10</sub> haloalkoxy)C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-10</sub> alkoxy)C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-10</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1-10</sub> aminoalkyl, (C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylamino)C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-10</sub> dialkylamino)C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, amino, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-10</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-10</sub> haloalkoxy, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkoxycarbonyl and C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylcarbonyl; or
- 10 ii) a C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting halogen, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C<sub>1-10</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-10</sub> haloalkoxy, amino, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-10</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylcarbonyl and phenyl, said phenyl being optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of
- 15 halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, C1-C3 alkyl, C1-C3 haloalkyl, C1-C3 alkoxy and C1-C3 haloalkoxy;
- 20

each Ak<sup>1</sup> independently is a C<sub>1-10</sub> aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting halogen, nitro, cyano, -N(R<sup>21</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)N(R<sup>21</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)N(R<sup>21</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>21</sup>C(O)R<sup>21</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>22</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>21</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>21</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>22</sup>, -NR<sup>21</sup>C(O)OR<sup>21</sup>, -OC(O)N(R<sup>21</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>21</sup>C(O)N(R<sup>21</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -NRC(O)ON(R)<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>21</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>21</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>21</sup>, -SR<sup>21</sup>, C<sub>1-10</sub> haloalkoxy, -C(O)R<sup>21</sup>, -C(O)OR<sup>21</sup> and -OC(O)R<sup>21</sup>;

25

each Ak<sup>10</sup> independently is a C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting halogen, nitro, cyano, -OH, -SH, -O(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), -S(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl and C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyl;

30

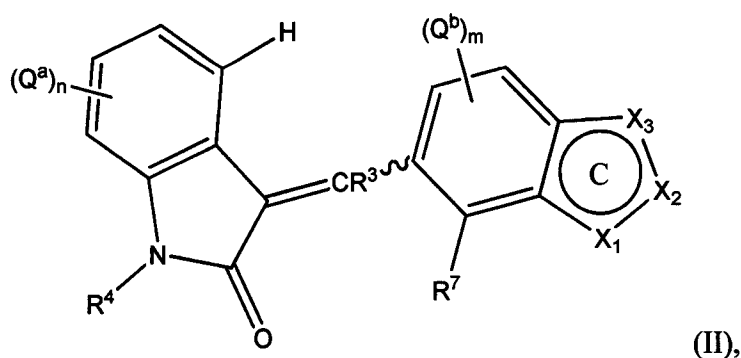
- each Ar<sup>1</sup> independently is a C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl group or a 5-14 membered heteroaryl group, each optionally and independently substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-10</sub> haloalkyl, (C<sub>1-10</sub> haloalkoxy)C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-10</sub> alkoxy)C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-10</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1-10</sub> aminoalkyl, (C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylamino)C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-10</sub> dialkylamino)C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, -N(R<sup>21</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)N(R<sup>21</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)N(R<sup>21</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>21</sup>C(O)R<sup>21</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>22</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>21</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>21</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>22</sup>, -NR<sup>21</sup>C(O)N(R<sup>21</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -NRC(O)ON(R)<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>21</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>21</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>21</sup>, -SR<sup>21</sup>, C<sub>1-10</sub> haloalkoxy, -C(O)R<sup>21</sup>, -C(O)OR<sup>21</sup>, -OC(O)R<sup>21</sup>, phenyl and 5-6 membered heteroaryl, wherein said phenyl and said 5-6 membered heteroaryl are each independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, C1-C3 alkyl, C1-C3 haloalkyl, C1-C3 alkoxy and C1-C3 haloalkoxy;
- each Ar<sup>10</sup> independently is a C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl group or a 5-14 membered heteroaryl group, each optionally and independently substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano, -OH, -SH, -O(C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl), -S(C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl), C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-10</sub> haloalkyl, (C<sub>1-10</sub> haloalkoxy)C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-10</sub> alkoxy)C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-10</sub> hydroxyalkyl, (C<sub>1-10</sub> aminoalkyl, (C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylamino)C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-10</sub> dialkylamino)C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, (phenyl)C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, (5-6 membered heteroaryl)C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, amino, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-10</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-10</sub> haloalkoxy, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkoxycarbonyl and C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylcarbonyl; and
- each R<sup>21</sup> independently is hydrogen, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, phenyl or 5-6 membered heteroaryl, wherein each of the phenyl and heteroaryl groups represented by R<sup>21</sup> is independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, C1-C3 alkyl, C1-C3 haloalkyl, C1-C3 alkoxy and C1-C3 haloalkoxy, and wherein the alkyl group represented by R<sup>21</sup> is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, C1-C3 alkyl, C1-C3 haloalkyl, C1-C3 alkoxy and C1-C3 haloalkoxy; or

$N(R^{21})_2$  forms a non-aromatic heterocyclic group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, =O, C1-C3 alkyl, C1-C3 haloalkyl, C1-C3 alkoxy, C1-C3 haloalkoxy and amino;

- 5            each  $R^{22}$  independently C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, phenyl or 5-6 membered heteroaryl, wherein each of the phenyl and heteroaryl groups represented by  $R^{22}$  is independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, C1-C3 alkyl, C1-C3 haloalkyl, C1-C3 alkoxy and C1-C3 haloalkoxy, and
- 10            wherein the alkyl group represented by  $R^{22}$  is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, C1-C3 alkyl, C1-C3 haloalkyl, C1-C3 alkoxy and C1-C3 haloalkoxy;
- each p is 1, 2 or 3; and
- 15            each q is 2, 3, 4 or 5.

8.        The compound of Claim 7, wherein each  $R^2$  is -H or C1-C6 alkyl.

9.        The compound of Claim 8, wherein the compound is represented by the
- 20        following structural formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

- 25            each of n and m independently is 0, 1 or 2;

- 240 -

each of R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> independently is -H, C1-C6 alkyl, phenyl, -C(O)(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)(phenyl), -C(O)O(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)O(phenyl), -S(O)<sub>2</sub>(C1-C6 alkyl) or -S(O)<sub>2</sub>(phenyl), wherein each said phenyl in the groups represented by R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> independently is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkoxy and C1-C6 haloalkoxy, and wherein each said alkyl in the groups represented by R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> independently is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, C1-C6 alkoxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy and phenyl;

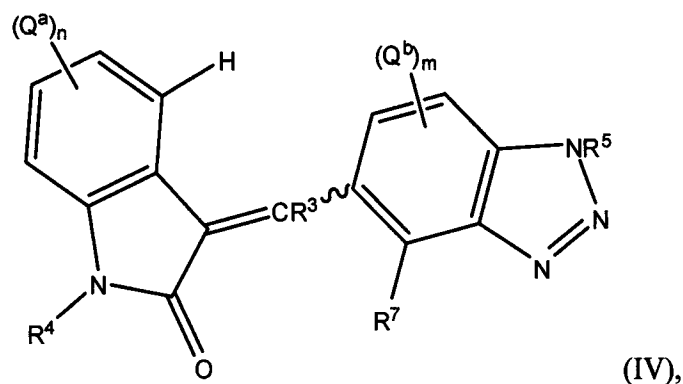
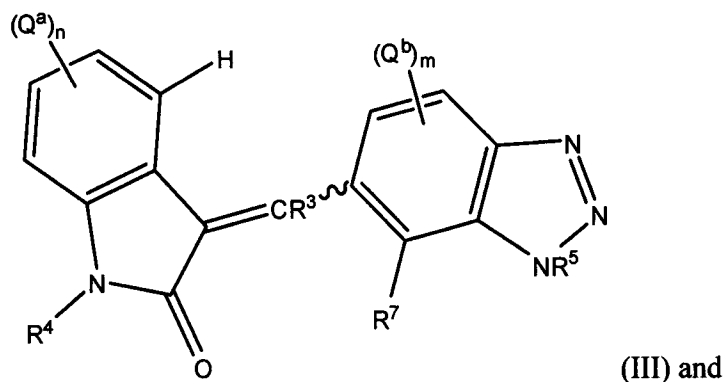
R<sup>7</sup> is -H, F, Cl or methyl;

the optionally substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl group represented by each of R and R' independently is an optionally substituted furanyl group, an optionally substituted imidazolyl group, an optionally substituted isoxazolyl group, an optionally substituted oxadiazolyl group, an optionally substituted oxazolyl, an optionally substituted pyrazolyl group, an optionally substituted pyrrolyl group, an optionally substituted pyridyl group, an optionally substituted pyrimidinyl group, an optionally substituted pyridazinyl group, an optionally substituted thiazolyl group, an optionally substituted triazolyl group, an optionally substituted tetrazolyl group or an optionally substituted thienyl group; and

the 5-6 membered heteroaryl group in the substituents for the groups represented by each of R and R' independently is a furanyl group, an imidazolyl group, an isoxazolyl group, an oxadiazolyl group, an oxazolyl, a pyrazolyl group, a pyrrolyl group, a pyridyl group, a pyrimidinyl group, a pyridazinyl group, a thiazolyl group, a triazolyl group, a tetrazolyl group or a thienyl group.

10. The compound of Claim 9, wherein the compound is represented by a structural formula selected from:

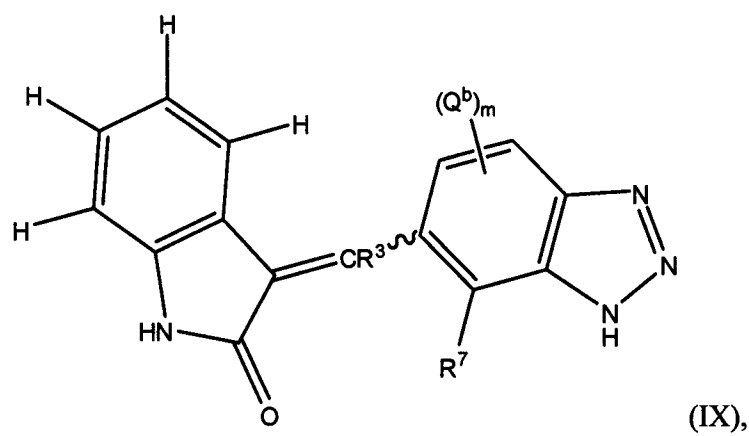
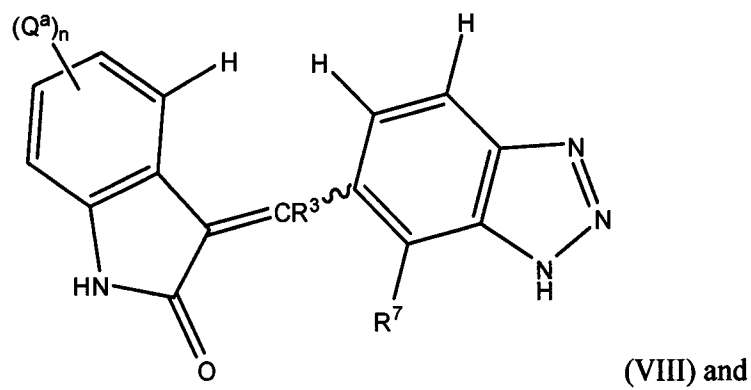
- 241 -



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

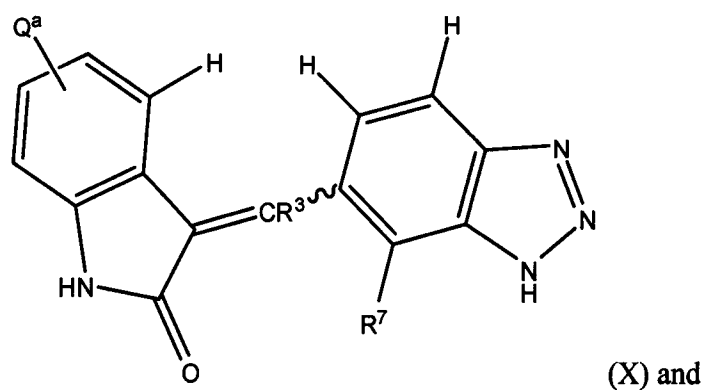
- 5                   one of  $Q^a$  and  $Q^b$  is halogen,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-CN$ ,  $Alk^1$ ,  $Ar^1$ ,  $(C_{1-10}$  alkylene)- $Ar^1$ ,  $(C_{1-10}$  alkenylene)- $Ar^1$  or  $-X-R^1$ ; and the other of  $Q^a$  and  $Q^b$  is halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, methyl, methoxy, halomethyl or halomethoxy.
- 10   11.   The compound of Claim 10, wherein each of  $R^4$  and  $R^5$  independently is  $-H$ ,  $C1-C6$  alkyl, phenyl,  $-C(O)(C1-C6$  alkyl),  $-C(O)(phenyl)$ ,  $-C(O)O(C1-C6$  alkyl),  $-C(O)O(phenyl)$ ,  $-S(O)_2(C1-C6$  alkyl) or  $-S(O)_2(phenyl)$ .
12.   The compound of Claim 11, wherein both of  $Q^a$  and  $Q^b$  are independently
- 15   halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, methyl, methoxy, halomethyl or halomethoxy.
13.   The compound of Claim 10, wherein the compound is represented by a structural formula selected from:

- 242 -



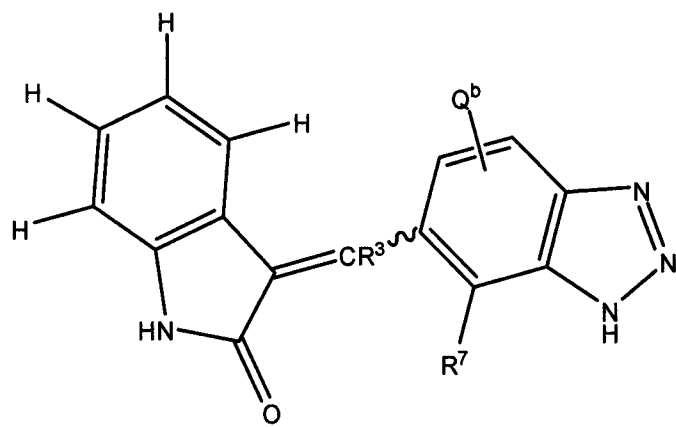
5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

14. The compound of Claim 13, wherein the compound is represented by a structural formula selected from:



10

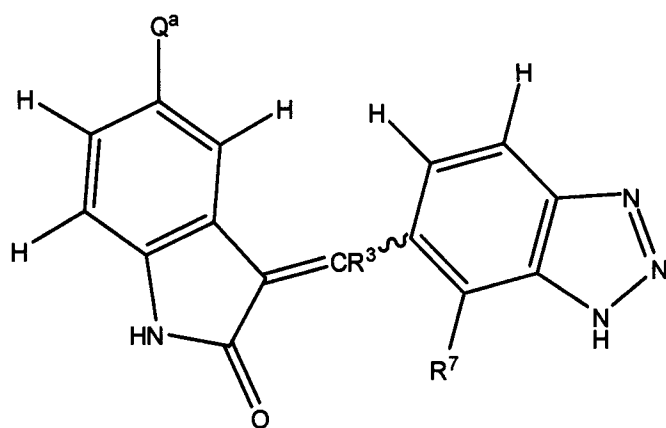
- 243 -



(XI),

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

15. The compound of Claim 14, wherein the compound is represented by the following structural formula:



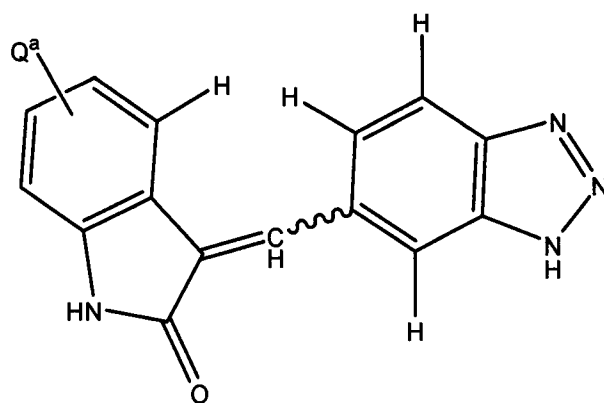
(XII),

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

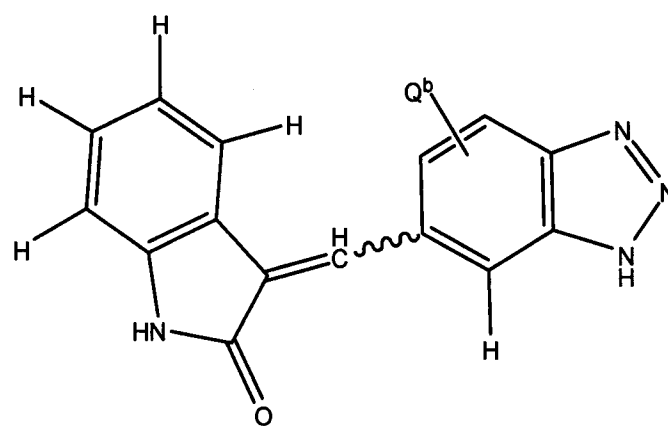
16. The compound of Claim 13, wherein the compound is represented by a structural formula selected from:



- 244 -



(XIII) and



(XIV),

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5

17. The compound of any one of Claims 7-11 and 13-16, wherein:

X is -C(O)-, -C(S)-, -C(O)N(R<sup>2</sup>)-, -OC(O)N(R<sup>2</sup>)-, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>2</sup>-, -O-, -S-,  
-NR<sup>2</sup>-, -NR<sup>2</sup>C(O)-, -NR<sup>2</sup>C(O)O-, -NR<sup>2</sup>C(O)ONR<sup>2</sup>-, -N(R<sup>2</sup>)C(O)NR<sup>2</sup>-,  
-NR<sup>2</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>2</sup>- or -NR<sup>2</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>-;

10

each R<sup>1</sup> independently is

- i) hydrogen;
- ii) an optionally substituted phenyl group or an optionally substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl group; or
- iii) an optionally substituted C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl group; and

15

each Ak<sup>1</sup> independently is an optionally substituted C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl group;

and

each Ar<sup>1</sup> independently is a phenyl group or a 5-6 membered heteroaryl group, each optionally and independently substituted with one or

- 245 -

more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> aminoalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, -NR<sup>21</sup><sub>2</sub>, -C(O)NR<sup>21</sup><sub>2</sub>, -C(O)NR<sup>21</sup><sub>2</sub>,  
 5 -NR<sup>21</sup>C(O)R<sup>21</sup>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>22</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>21</sup><sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>21</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>22</sup>, -NR<sup>21</sup>C(O)NR<sup>22</sup><sub>2</sub>,  
 -NR<sup>21</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>21</sup><sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>21</sup>, -SR<sup>21</sup>, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy, -C(O)R<sup>21</sup>, -C(O)OR<sup>21</sup>, -  
 OC(O)R<sup>21</sup>, phenyl, benzyl and 5-6 membered heteroaryl.

18. The compound of Claim 17, wherein:

- 10 each Ak<sup>10</sup> independently is an optionally substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group;  
 each Ar<sup>10</sup> independently is a phenyl group or a 5-6 membered  
 heteroaryl group, each optionally and independently substituted with one or  
 more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro,  
 cyano, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub>  
 15 alkoxy)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> aminoalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub>  
 alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, benzyl, phenyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>  
 haloalkoxy, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub>  
 alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl and C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyl;  
 each R<sup>10</sup> independently is:
- 20 i) hydrogen;
- ii) a phenyl group or a 5-6 membered heteroaryl group, each  
 optionally and independently substituted with one or more  
 substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen,  
 nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub>  
 25 haloalkoxy)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub>  
 hydroxyalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> aminoalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl,  
 (C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub>  
 dialkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>  
 alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl and C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyl;  
 30 or
- iii) a C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more  
 substituents selected from the group consisting halogen, nitro,

- 246 -

cyano, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyl and phenyl; and

5 each R<sup>11</sup> independently is R<sup>10</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>10</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>10</sup> or -C(O)R<sup>10</sup>, or -N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub> taken together is a 5-6 membered non-aromatic heterocyclic group optionally substituted with halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, =O, C1-C3 alkyl, C1-C3 haloalkyl, C1-C3 alkoxy, C1-C3 haloalkoxy and amino;

each R<sup>12</sup> independently is:

- 10 i) a phenyl group or a 5-6 membered heteroaryl group, each of which independently is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> aliphatic, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> aminoalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl and C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyl; or
- 15 ii) a C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting halogen, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyl and phenyl; and
- 20
- 25

each R<sup>21</sup> independently is hydrogen, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl or optionally substituted phenyl; and each R<sup>22</sup> independently is C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl or optionally substituted phenyl.

30 19. The compound of Claim 18, wherein

each R<sup>1</sup> independently is

- i) hydrogen;

- 247 -

- 5                   ii)     a phenyl group or a 5-6 membered heteroaryl group, each optionally and independently substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano,  $\text{Ak}^{10}$ ,  $(\text{C}_{1-10} \text{ alkylene})\text{-Ar}^{10}$ ,  $(\text{C}_{2-10} \text{ alkenylene})\text{-Ar}^{10}$ ,  $\text{-OR}^{10}$ ,  $\text{-SR}^{10}$ ,  $\text{-OC(O)N(R}^{11})_2$ ,  $\text{-N(R}^{11})_2$ ,  $\text{-C(O)NR}^{11}$ ,  $\text{-NR}^{11}\text{C(O)R}^{10}$ ,  $\text{-N(R}^{11})\text{C(O)N(R}^{11})_2$ ,  $\text{-NR}^{11}\text{SO}_2\text{N(R}^{11})_2$ ,  $\text{-NR}^{11}\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $\text{-SO}_2\text{N(R}^{11})_2$ ,  $\text{-OC(O)R}^{10}$ ,  $\text{-C(O)OR}^{10}$  and  $\text{-C(O)R}^{10}$ ; or
- 10                   iii)     a  $\text{C}_{1-10}$  alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano,  $\text{Ar}^{10}$ ,  $\text{-OR}^{10}$ ,  $\text{-SR}^{10}$ ,  $\text{-N(R}^{11})_2$ ,  $\text{-OC(O)R}^{10}$ ,  $\text{-C(O)OR}^{10}$  and  $\text{-C(O)R}^{10}$ ; and
- 15                   each  $\text{Ak}^1$  independently is a  $\text{C}_{1-10}$  alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano,  $\text{-OH}$ ,  $\text{-SH}$ ,  $\text{-O(C}_{1-6} \text{ alkyl)}$ ,  $\text{-S(C}_{1-6} \text{ alkyl)}$ ,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  haloalkoxy, amino,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  alkylamino,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  dialkylamino,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  alkylcarbonyloxy,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  alkoxycarbonyl and  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  alkylcarbonyl; and
- 20                   each  $\text{Ar}^1$  independently is a phenyl group or a 5-6 membered heteroaryl group, each optionally and independently substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano,  $\text{-OH}$ ,  $\text{-SH}$ ,  $\text{-O(C}_{1-6} \text{ alkyl)}$ ,  $\text{-S(C}_{1-6} \text{ alkyl)}$ ,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  haloalkyl,  $(\text{C}_{1-6} \text{ haloalkoxy})\text{C}_{1-6} \text{ alkyl}$ ,  $(\text{C}_{1-6} \text{ alkoxy})\text{C}_{1-6} \text{ alkyl}$ ,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  hydroxyalkyl,  $(\text{C}_{1-6} \text{ aminoalkyl})$ ,  $(\text{C}_{1-6} \text{ alkylamino})\text{C}_{1-6} \text{ alkyl}$ ,  $(\text{C}_{1-6} \text{ dialkylamino})\text{C}_{1-6} \text{ alkyl}$ ,  $(\text{phenyl})\text{C}_{1-6} \text{ alkyl}$ ,  $(5\text{-}6 \text{ membered heteroaryl})\text{C}_{1-6} \text{ alkyl}$ , amino,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  alkylamino,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  dialkylamino,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  haloalkoxy,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  alkylcarbonyloxy,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  alkoxycarbonyl and  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  alkylcarbonyl.
- 25

20.     The compound of Claim 19, wherein
- 30                   each  $\text{R}^{10}$  independently is i) hydrogen, ii) a phenyl group or a 5-6 membered heteroaryl group, each of which is independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, amino, cyano, nitro,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3$  haloalkyl,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3$

C3 alkoxy and C1-C3 haloalkoxy, or iii) a C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, amino, cyano, nitro, C1-C3 alkoxy, C1-C3 haloalkoxy and phenyl;

5           each R<sup>12</sup> independently i) a phenyl group or a 5-6 membered heteroaryl group, each of which is independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, amino, cyano, nitro, C1-C3 alkyl, C1-C3 haloalkyl, C1-C3 alkoxy and C1-C3 haloalkoxy, or ii) a C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl group optionally substituted with  
10           one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, amino, cyano, nitro, C1-C3 alkoxy, C1-C3 haloalkoxy and phenyl;  
            and

            each Ar<sup>10</sup> independently is a phenyl group or a 5-6 membered heteroaryl group, each of which is independently and optionally substituted  
15           with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, amino, cyano, nitro, C1-C3 alkyl, C1-C3 haloalkyl, C1-C3 alkoxy and C1-C3 haloalkoxy.

21.   The compound of Claim 20, wherein:

20           the optionally substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl group represented by each of R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>12</sup>, R<sup>21</sup>, R<sup>22</sup>, Ar<sup>1</sup> and Ar<sup>10</sup> independently is an optionally substituted furanyl group, an optionally substituted imidazolyl group, an optionally substituted isoxazolyl group, an optionally substituted oxadiazolyl group, an optionally substituted oxazolyl, an optionally substituted pyrazolyl  
25           group, an optionally substituted pyrrolyl group, an optionally substituted pyridyl group, an optionally substituted pyrimidinyl group, an optionally substituted pyridazinyl group, an optionally substituted thiazolyl group, an optionally substituted triazolyl group, an optionally substituted tetrazolyl group or an optionally substituted thienyl group; and

30           the 5-6 membered heteroaryl group in the substituents for the groups represented by Ar<sup>1</sup> independently is a furanyl group, an imidazolyl group, an isoxazolyl group, an oxadiazolyl group, an oxazolyl, a pyrazolyl group, a

pyrrolyl group, a pyridyl group, a pyrimidinyl group, a pyridazinyl group, a thiazolyl group, a triazolyl group, a tetrazolyl group or a thienyl group.

22. The compound of any one of Claims 9-16, wherein:

one of Q<sup>a</sup> and Q<sup>b</sup> of each of Structural Formulas (II), (III) and (IV)  
 5 independently is halogen, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, -C(O)(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)NH(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)N(C1-C6 alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NH(C1-C6 alkyl), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(C1-C6 alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -OH, -O(C1-C6 alkyl), -O(C1-C6 haloalkyl), -SH, -S(C1-C6 alkyl), -S(C1-C6 haloalkyl), -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C1-C6 alkyl), -N(C1-C6 alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, ,  
 10 -NHC(O)(C1-C6 alkyl), -NHC(O)O(C1-C6 alkyl), -NHC(O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -NHC(O)NH(C1-C6 alkyl), -NHC(O)N(C1-C6 alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -NHC(O)ONH<sub>2</sub>, -NHC(O)ONH(C1-C6 alkyl), -NHC(O)ON(C1-C6 alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -NHSO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -NHSO<sub>2</sub>NH(C1-C6 alkyl), -NHSO<sub>2</sub>N(C1-C6 alkyl)<sub>2</sub> or -NHSO<sub>2</sub>(C1-C6 alkyl), and the other Q<sup>a</sup> and Q<sup>b</sup> of each of Structural Formulas (II), (III) and  
 15 (IV) independently is halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, methyl, methoxy, halomethyl or halomethoxy; or  
 each Q<sup>a</sup> in Structural Formulas (VIII), (X), (XII) and (XIII), and each Q<sup>b</sup> in Structural Formulas (IX), (XI) and (XIV) are each independently  
 20 halogen, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, -C(O)(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)NH(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)N(C1-C6 alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NH(C1-C6 alkyl), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(C1-C6 alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -OH, -O(C1-C6 alkyl), -O(C1-C6 haloalkyl), -SH, -S(C1-C6 alkyl), -S(C1-C6 haloalkyl), -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C1-C6 alkyl), -N(C1-C6 alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, , -NHC(O)(C1-C6 alkyl), -NHC(O)O(C1-C6 alkyl), -NHC(O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -NHC(O)NH(C1-C6 alkyl), -NHC(O)N(C1-C6  
 25 alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -NHC(O)ONH<sub>2</sub>, -NHC(O)ONH(C1-C6 alkyl), -NHC(O)ON(C1-C6 alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -NHSO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -NHSO<sub>2</sub>NH(C1-C6 alkyl), -NHSO<sub>2</sub>N(C1-C6 alkyl)<sub>2</sub> or -NHSO<sub>2</sub>(C1-C6 alkyl).

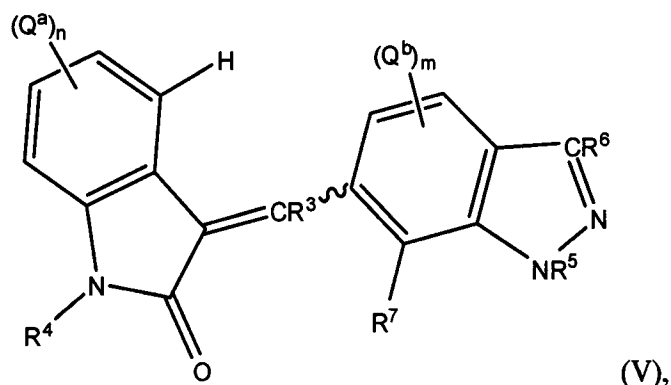
23. The compound of any one of Claims 9-16, wherein:

30 one of Q<sup>a</sup> and Q<sup>b</sup> of each of Structural Formulas (II), (III) and (IV) independently is halogen, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, Ph, -CH<sub>2</sub>Ph, -C(O)Ph, -C(O)NH(Ph), -C(O)N(C1-C6 alkyl)(Ph), -SO<sub>2</sub>NH(Ph), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(C1-C6

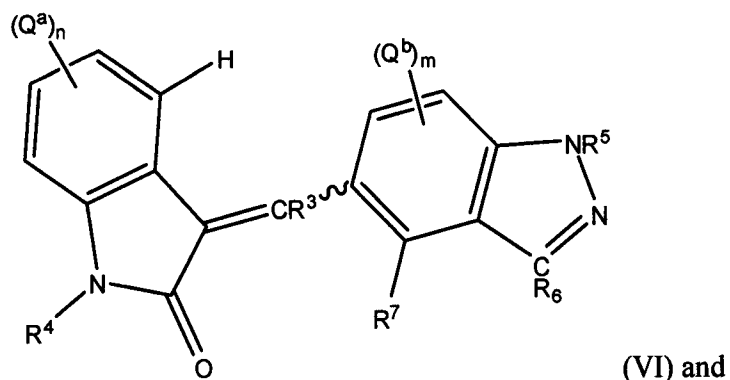
- 250 -

- alkyl)(Ph), -O(Ph), -S(Ph), -NH(Ph), -N(C1-C6 alkyl)(Ph), -NHC(O)(Ph),  
 -NHC(O)O(Ph), -NHC(O)NH(Ph), -NHC(O)N(C1-C6 alkyl)(Ph),  
 -NHC(O)ONH(Ph), -NHC(O)ON(C1-C6 alkyl)(Ph), -NHSO<sub>2</sub>NH(Ph),  
 -NHSO<sub>2</sub>N(C1-C6 alkyl)(Ph) or -NHSO<sub>2</sub>(Ph), wherein each Ph independently  
 5 and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the  
 group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, C1-C3 alkyl, C1-  
 C3 haloalkyl, C1-C3 alkoxy and C1-C3 haloalkoxy, and the other Q<sup>a</sup> and Q<sup>b</sup>  
 of each of (II), (III) and (IV) independently is halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano,  
 amino, methyl, methoxy, halomethyl or halomethoxy; or  
 10 each Q<sup>a</sup> in Structural Formulas (VIII), (X), (XII) and (XIII), and each  
 Q<sup>b</sup> in Structural Formulas (IX), (XI) and (XIV) are independently halogen,  
 hydroxy, cyano, nitro, Ph, -CH<sub>2</sub>Ph, -C(O)Ph, -C(O)NH(Ph), -C(O)N(C1-C6  
 alkyl)(Ph), -SO<sub>2</sub>NH(Ph), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(C1-C6 alkyl)(Ph), -O(Ph), -S(Ph), -NH(Ph),  
 -N(C1-C6 alkyl)(Ph), -NHC(O)(Ph), -NHC(O)O(Ph), -NHC(O)NH(Ph),  
 15 -NHC(O)N(C1-C6 alkyl)(Ph), -NHC(O)ONH(Ph), -NHC(O)ON(C1-C6  
 alkyl)(Ph), -NHSO<sub>2</sub>NH(Ph), -NHSO<sub>2</sub>N(C1-C6 alkyl)(Ph) or -NHSO<sub>2</sub>(Ph),  
 wherein each Ph is a phenyl group independently and optionally substituted  
 with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen,  
 hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, C1-C3 alkyl, C1-C3 haloalkyl, C1-C3 alkoxy  
 20 and C1-C3 haloalkoxy.

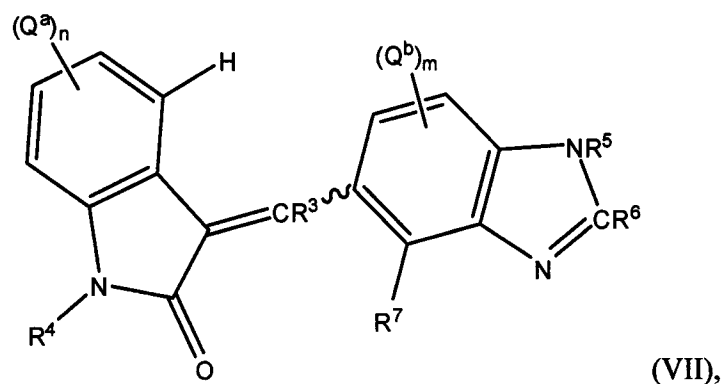
24. The compound of Claim 9, wherein the compound is represented by a  
 structural formula selected from:



- 251 -



(VI) and



(VII),

5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

one of  $Q^a$  and  $Q^b$  is halogen,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-CN$ ,  $Ar^1$ ,  $(C_{1-10}$  alkenylene)- $Ar^1$ ,  $(C_{1-10}$  alkenylene)- $Ar^1$  or  $-X-R^1$ ; and the other of  $Q^a$  and  $Q^b$  is halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, methyl, methoxy, halomethyl or halomethoxy.

10

25. The compound of Claim 24, wherein:

each  $R^6$  independently is hydrogen, halogen, nitro, cyano,  $R'$ ,  $-OR$ ,  $-SR$  or  $-N(R)_2$ ; and

each  $R$  independently is hydrogen, optionally substituted  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, optionally substituted  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl, optionally substituted phenyl or optionally substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl; or

15

$N(R)_2$  taken together is a non-aromatic heterocyclic group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting



of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, =O, C1-C3 alkyl, C1-C3 haloalkyl, C1-C3 alkoxy, C1-C3 haloalkoxy and amino; and

each R' independently is optionally substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, optionally substituted C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl, optionally substituted phenyl or optionally substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl.

5

26. The compound of Claim 25, wherein R' is -CH<sub>2</sub>-(optionally-substituted phenyl), -CH<sub>2</sub>-(optionally-substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl), -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>-(optionally-substituted phenyl), -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>-(optionally-substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl), CH=CH-(optionally-substituted phenyl) or -CH=CH<sub>2</sub>-(optionally-substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl).

10

27. The compound of Claim 26, wherein R' is -CH<sub>2</sub>-(optionally-substituted phenyl), -CH<sub>2</sub>-(optionally-substituted pyridyl), -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>-(optionally-substituted phenyl), -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>-(optionally-substituted pyridyl), CH=CH-(optionally-substituted phenyl) or -CH=CH<sub>2</sub>-(optionally-substituted pyridyl).

15

28. The compound of Claim 27, wherein each of R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> is -H, C1-C6 alkyl, phenyl, -C(O)(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)(phenyl), -C(O)O(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)O(phenyl), -S(O)<sub>2</sub>(C1-C6 alkyl) or -S(O)<sub>2</sub>(phenyl).

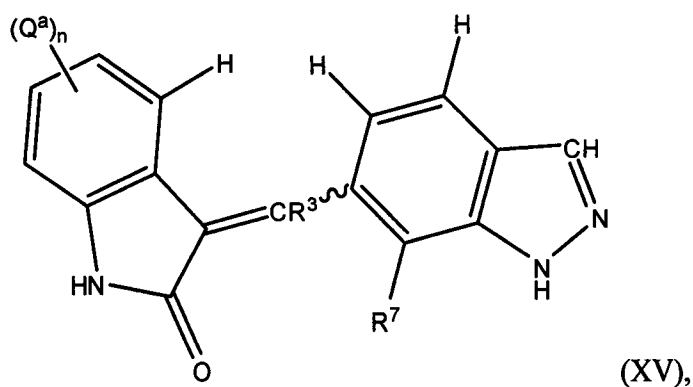
20

29. The compound of Claim 28, wherein R<sup>6</sup> is hydrogen, halogen, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkoxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, -S(C1-C6 alkyl), -S(C1-C6 haloalkyl), amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, phenoxy or phenyl, wherein each of the alkyl and alkoxy groups represented by R<sup>6</sup> is independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, phenyl, C1-C3 alkoxy and C1-C3 haloalkoxy, and wherein each of the phenyl and phenoxy groups represented by R<sup>6</sup> is independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, C1-C3 alkyl, C1-C3 haloalkyl, C1-C3 alkoxy and C1-C3 haloalkoxy.

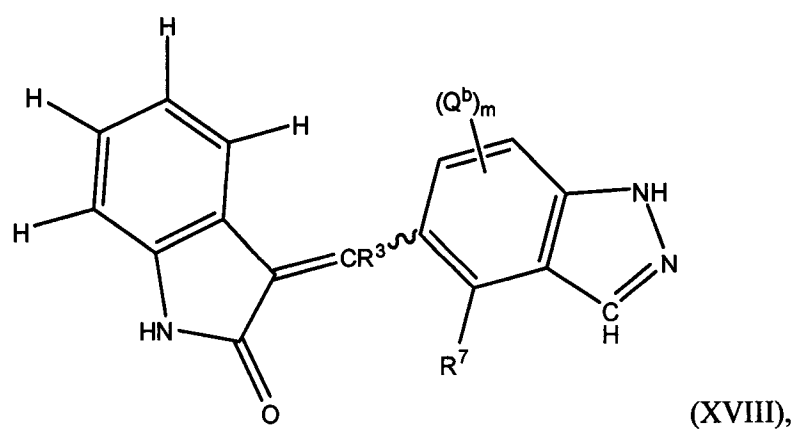
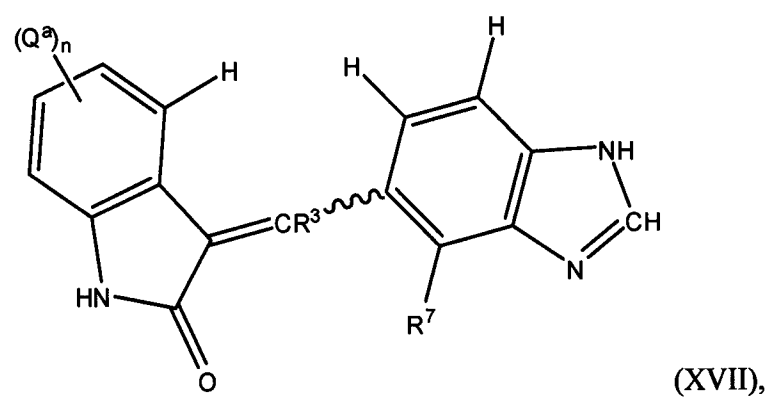
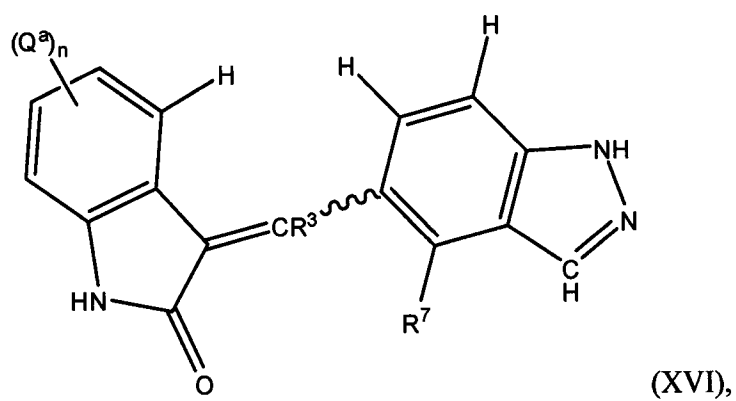
25

30

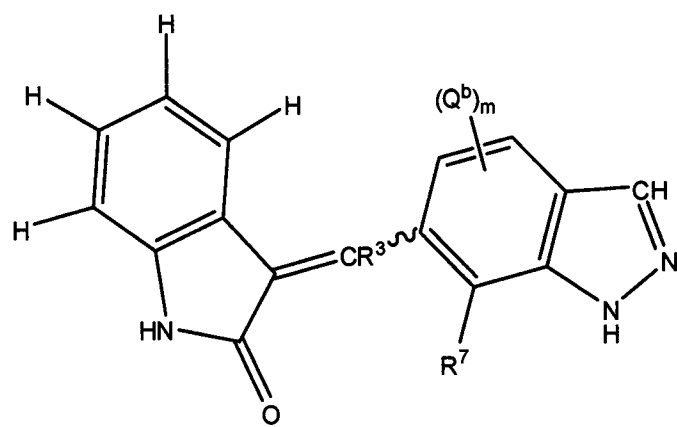
30. The compound of Claim 29, wherein both of  $Q^a$  and  $Q^b$  are independently halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, methyl, methoxy, halomethyl or halomethoxy.
- 5 31. The compound of Claim 25, wherein  $R^6$  is an optionally substituted phenyl or an optionally substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl.
32. The compound of Claim 31, wherein the phenyl and 5-6 membered heteroaryl represented by  $R^6$  are independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of:  
 10 halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkoxy and C1-C6 haloalkoxy.
33. The compound of Claim 32, wherein  $R^6$  is an optionally substituted phenyl group, an optionally substituted pyridyl group, an optionally substituted pyrrolyl group, an optionally substituted pyrazolyl, an optionally substituted thiazolyl, an optionally substituted pyrimidinyl, or an optionally substituted thienyl.
- 15 34. The compound of Claim 29, wherein the compound is represented by a structural formula selected from:
- 20



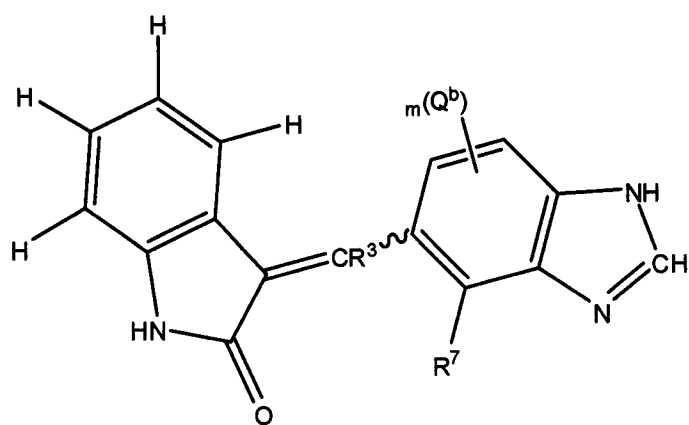
- 254 -



- 255 -



(XIX) and

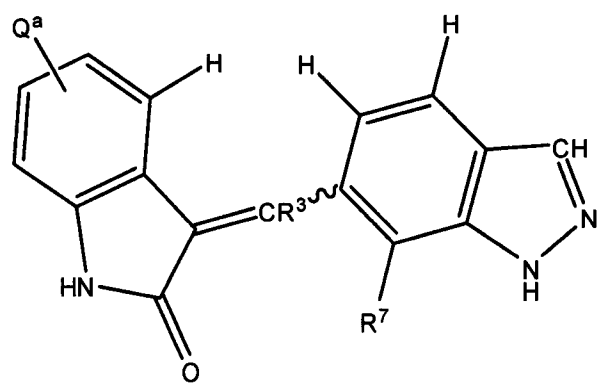


(XX),

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5

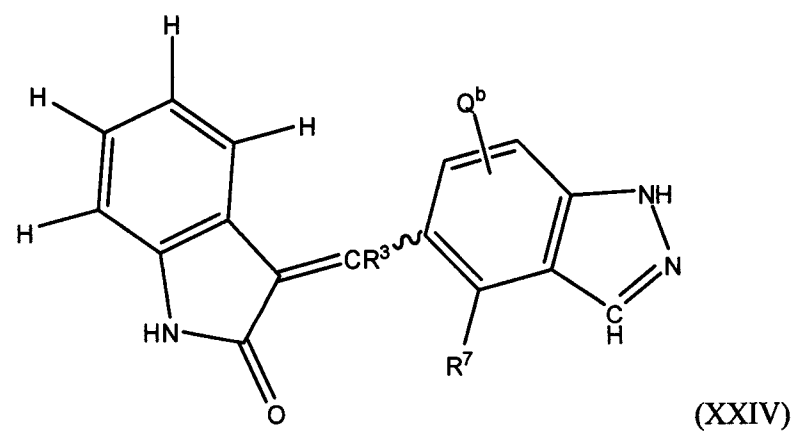
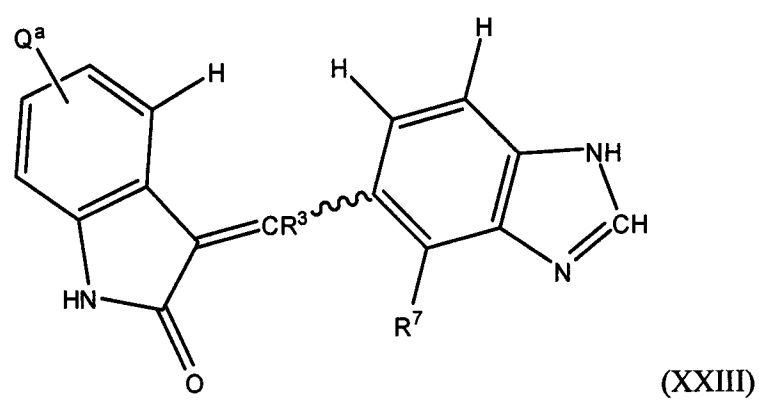
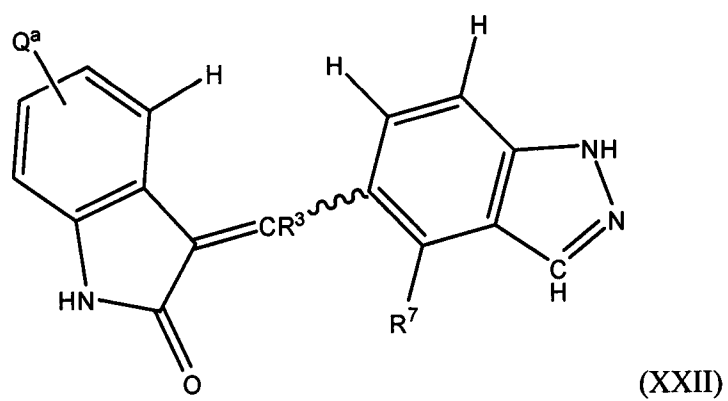
35. The compound of Claim 34, wherein the compound is represented by a structural formula selected from:



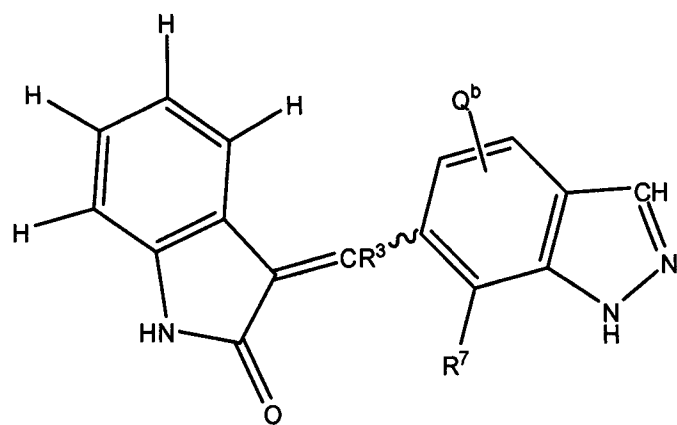
(XXI)

10

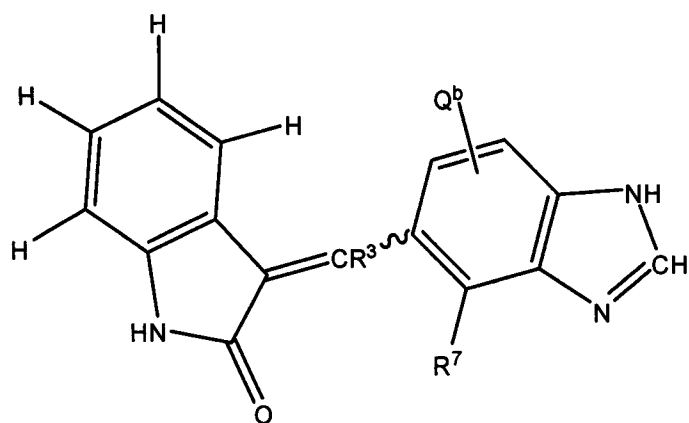
- 256 -



- 257 -



(XXV), and

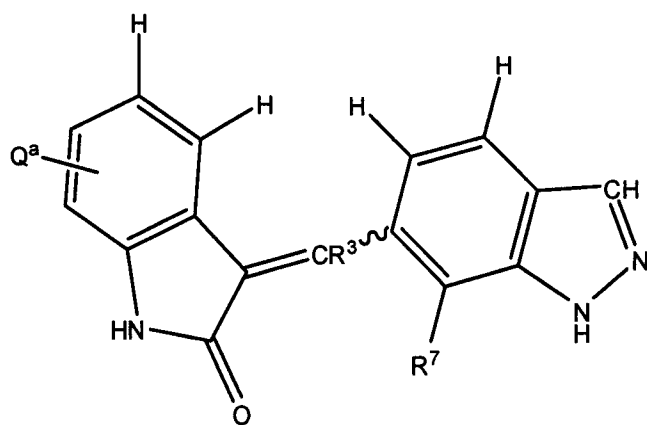


(XXVI),

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5

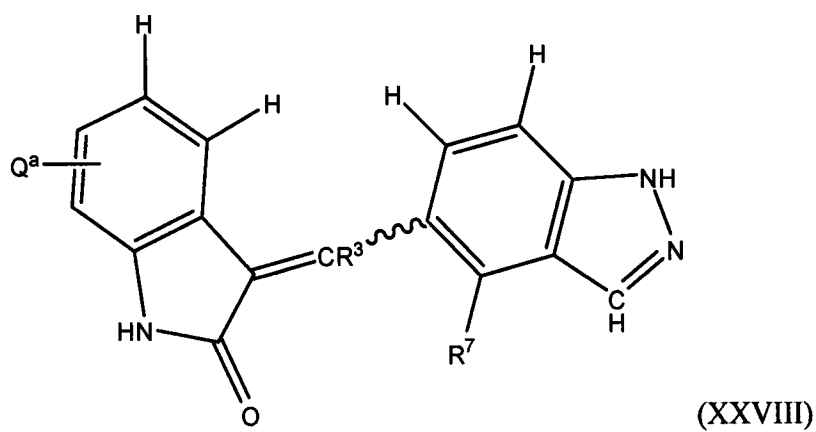
36. The compound of Claim 35, wherein the compound is represented by a structural formula selected from:



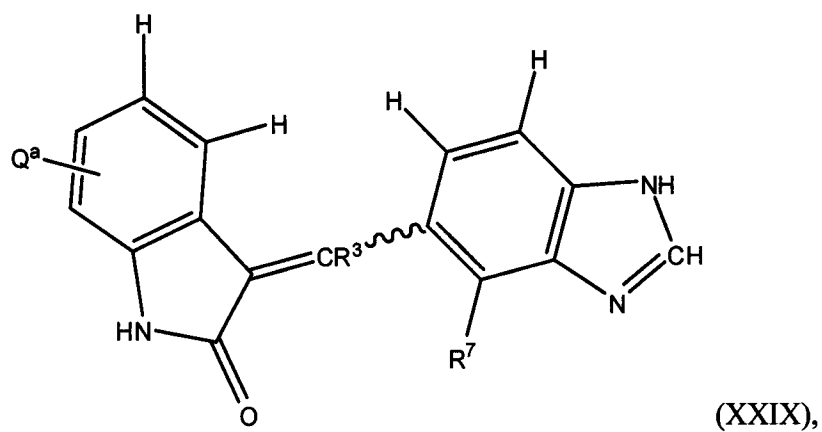
(XXVII),

10

- 258 -

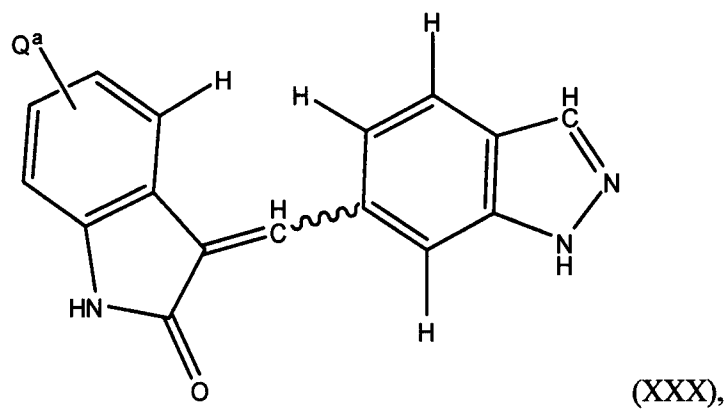


and

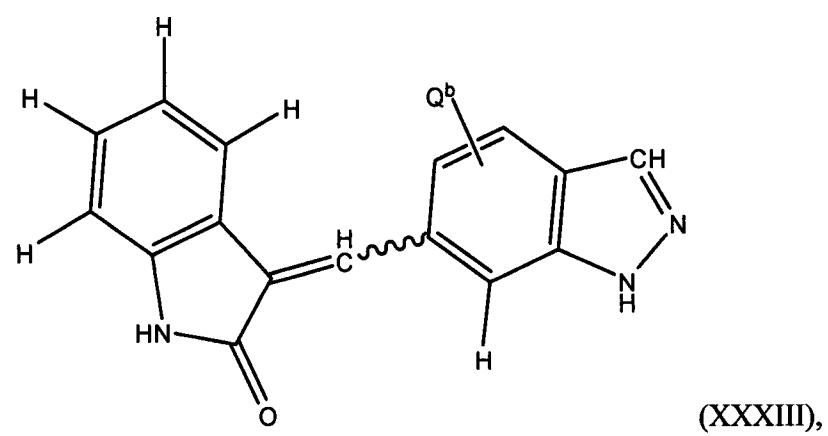
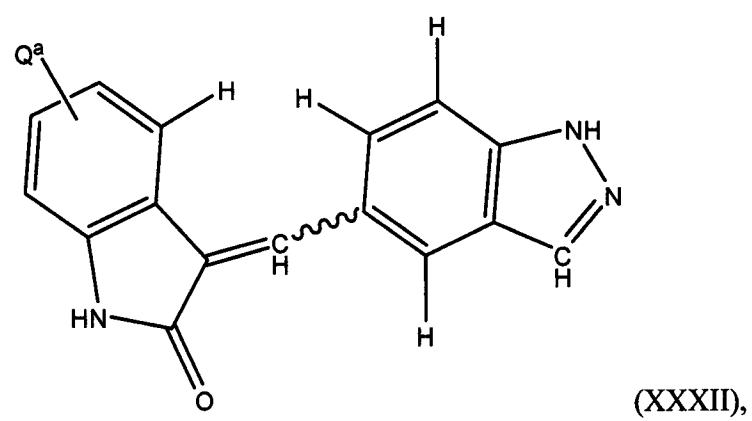
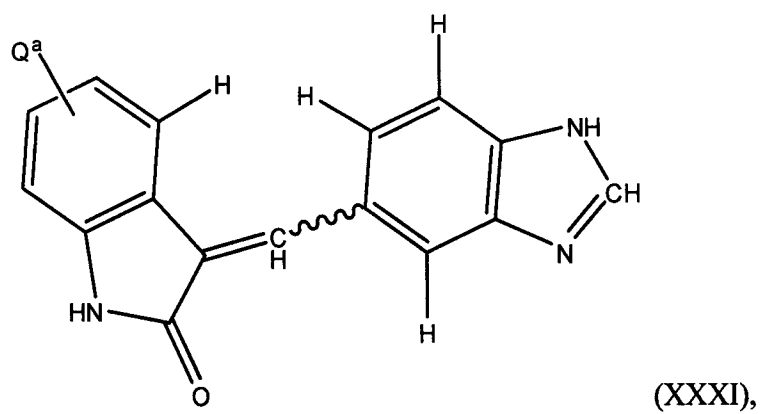


5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

37. The compound of Claim 36, wherein the compound is represented by a structural formula selected from:

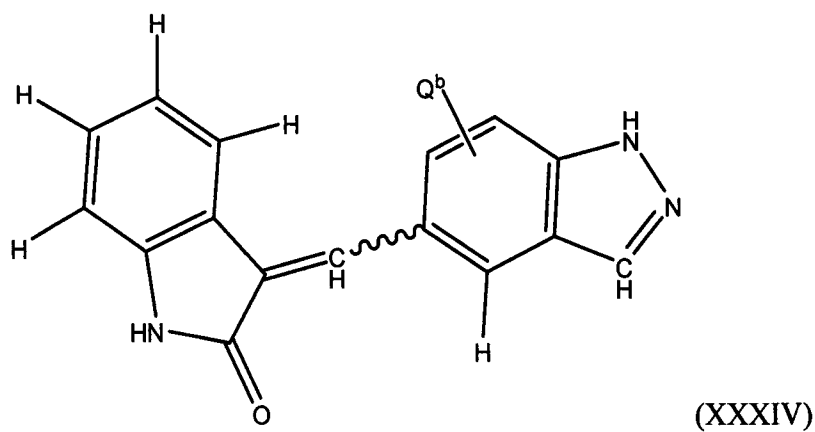


- 259 -

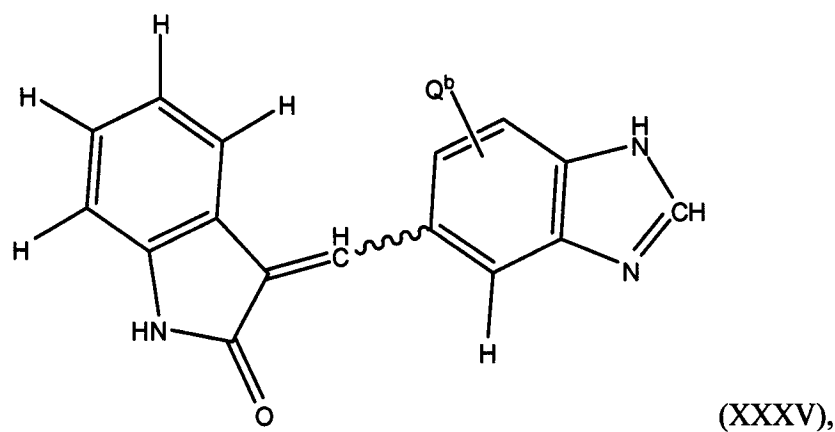




- 260 -



and



5

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

38. The compound of any one of Claims 24-29 and 31-37, wherein:

10 X is -C(O)-, -C(S)-, -C(O)N(R<sup>2</sup>)-, -OC(O)N(R<sup>2</sup>)-, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>2</sup>-, -O-, -S-,  
-NR<sup>2</sup>-, -NR<sup>2</sup>C(O)-, -NR<sup>2</sup>C(O)O-, -NR<sup>2</sup>C(O)ONR<sup>2</sup>-, -N(R<sup>2</sup>)C(O)NR<sup>2</sup>-,  
-NR<sup>2</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>2</sup>- or -NR<sup>2</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>-;

each R<sup>1</sup> independently is

- 15 i) hydrogen;
- ii) an optionally substituted phenyl group or an optionally substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl group; or
- iii) an optionally substituted C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl group; and
- each Ak<sup>1</sup> independently is an optionally substituted C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl group;

and

each Ar<sup>1</sup> independently is a phenyl group or a 5-6 membered heteroaryl group, each optionally and independently substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> aminoalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, -NR<sup>21</sup><sub>2</sub>, -C(O)NR<sup>21</sup><sub>2</sub>, -C(O)NR<sup>21</sup><sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>21</sup>C(O)R<sup>21</sup>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>22</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>21</sup><sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>21</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>22</sup>, -NR<sup>21</sup>C(O)NR<sup>22</sup><sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>21</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>21</sup><sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>21</sup>, -SR<sup>21</sup>, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy, -C(O)R<sup>21</sup>, -C(O)OR<sup>21</sup>, -OC(O)R<sup>21</sup>, phenyl, benzyl and 5-6 membered heteroaryl.

39. The compound of Claim 38, wherein:

each Ak<sup>10</sup> independently is an optionally substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group;

each Ar<sup>10</sup> independently is a phenyl group or a 5-6 membered heteroaryl group, each optionally and independently substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> aminoalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, benzyl, phenyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl and C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyl;

each R<sup>10</sup> independently is:

i) hydrogen;

ii) a phenyl group or a 5-6 membered heteroaryl group, each optionally and independently substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> aminoalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl and C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyl;  
or

- 262 -

- iii) a C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting halogen, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyl and phenyl; and
- each R<sup>11</sup> independently is R<sup>10</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>10</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>10</sup> or -C(O)R<sup>10</sup>, or -N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub> taken together is a 5-6 membered non-aromatic heterocyclic group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, =O, C1-C3 alky, C1-C3 haloalkyl, C1-C3 alkoxy, C1-C3 haloalkoxy and amino;
- each R<sup>12</sup> independently is:
- i) a phenyl group or a 5-6 membered heteroaryl group, each of which independently is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> aliphatic, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> aminoalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl and C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyl; or
- ii) a C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting halogen, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyl and phenyl; and
- each R<sup>21</sup> independently is hydrogen, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl or optionally substituted phenyl; and
- each R<sup>22</sup> independently is C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl or optionally substituted phenyl.

40. The compound of Claim 39, wherein

each R<sup>1</sup> independently is

i) hydrogen;

ii) a phenyl group or a 5-6 membered heteroaryl group, each optionally and independently substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano, Ak<sup>10</sup>, (C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylene)-Ar<sup>10</sup>, (C<sub>2-10</sub> alkenylene)-Ar<sup>10</sup>, -OR<sup>10</sup>, -SR<sup>10</sup>, -OC(O)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)NR<sup>11</sup>, -NR<sup>11</sup>C(O)R<sup>10</sup>, -N(R<sup>11</sup>)C(O)N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>11</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>11</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>12</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -OC(O)R<sup>10</sup>, -C(O)OR<sup>10</sup> and -C(O)R<sup>10</sup>; or

iii) a C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano, Ar<sup>10</sup>, -OR<sup>10</sup>, -SR<sup>10</sup>, -N(R<sup>11</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -OC(O)R<sup>10</sup>, -C(O)OR<sup>10</sup> and -C(O)R<sup>10</sup>; and

each Ak<sup>1</sup> independently is a C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano, -OH, -SH, -O(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), -S(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy carbonyl and C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyl; and

each Ar<sup>1</sup> independently is a phenyl group or a 5-6 membered heteroaryl group, each optionally and independently substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano, -OH, -SH, -O(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), -S(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> aminoalkyl), (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (phenyl)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (5-6 membered heteroaryl)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy carbonyl and C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyl.

41. The compound of Claim 40, wherein

each R<sup>10</sup> independently is i) hydrogen, ii) a phenyl group or a 5-6 membered heteroaryl group, each of which is independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, amino, cyano, nitro, C1-C3 alkyl, C1-C3 haloalkyl, C1-C3 alkoxy and C1-C3 haloalkoxy, or iii) a C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, amino, cyano, nitro, C1-C3 alkoxy, C1-C3 haloalkoxy and phenyl;

each R<sup>12</sup> independently i) a phenyl group or a 5-6 membered heteroaryl group, each of which is independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, amino, cyano, nitro, C1-C3 alkyl, C1-C3 haloalkyl, C1-C3 alkoxy and C1-C3 haloalkoxy, or ii) a C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, amino, cyano, nitro, C1-C3 alkoxy, C1-C3 haloalkoxy and phenyl; and

each Ar<sup>10</sup> independently is a phenyl group or a 5-6 membered heteroaryl group, each of which is independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, amino, cyano, nitro, C1-C3 alkyl, C1-C3 haloalkyl, C1-C3 alkoxy and C1-C3 haloalkoxy.

42. The compound of Claim 41, wherein:

the optionally substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl group represented by each of R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>12</sup>, R<sup>21</sup>, R<sup>22</sup>, Ar<sup>1</sup> and Ar<sup>10</sup> independently is an optionally substituted furanyl group, an optionally substituted imidazolyl group, an optionally substituted isoxazolyl group, an optionally substituted oxadiazolyl group, an optionally substituted oxazolyl, an optionally substituted pyrazolyl group, an optionally substituted pyrrolyl group, an optionally substituted pyridyl group, an optionally substituted pyrimidinyl group, an optionally substituted pyridazinyl group, an optionally substituted thiazolyl group, an

optionally substituted triazolyl group, an optionally substituted tetrazolyl group or an optionally substituted thienyl group; and

the 5-6 membered heteroaryl group in the substituents for the groups represented by Ar<sup>1</sup> independently is a furanyl group, an imidazolyl group, an isoxazolyl group, an oxadiazolyl group, an oxazolyl, a pyrazolyl group, a pyrrolyl group, a pyridyl group, a pyrimidinyl group, a pyridazinyl group, a thiazolyl group, a triazolyl group, a tetrazolyl group or a thienyl group.

43. The compound of Claim 42, wherein:

one of Q<sup>a</sup> and Q<sup>b</sup> of each of Structural Formulas (V) – (VII) independently is halogen, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, -C(O)(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)NH(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)N(C1-C6 alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NH(C1-C6 alkyl), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(C1-C6 alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -OH, -O(C1-C6 alkyl), -O(C1-C6 haloalkyl), -SH, -S(C1-C6 alkyl), -S(C1-C6 haloalkyl), -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C1-C6 alkyl), -N(C1-C6 alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, , -NHC(O)(C1-C6 alkyl), -NHC(O)O(C1-C6 alkyl), -NHC(O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -NHC(O)NH(C1-C6 alkyl), -NHC(O)N(C1-C6 alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -NHC(O)ONH<sub>2</sub>, -NHC(O)ONH(C1-C6 alkyl), -NHC(O)ON(C1-C6 alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -NHSO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -NHSO<sub>2</sub>NH(C1-C6 alkyl), -NHSO<sub>2</sub>N(C1-C6 alkyl)<sub>2</sub> or -NHSO<sub>2</sub>(C1-C6 alkyl), and the other Q<sup>a</sup> and Q<sup>b</sup> of each of Structural Formulas (V) – (VII) independently is halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, methyl, methoxy, halomethyl or halomethoxy; or

each Q<sup>a</sup> in Structural Formulas (XV) – (XV), (XXI) – (XXIII) and (XXVII) – (XXXII), and each Q<sup>b</sup> in Structural Formulas (XVIII) – (XX), (XXIV) – (XXVI) and (XXXIII) – (XXXV) are each independently halogen, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, -C(O)(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)NH(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)N(C1-C6 alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NH(C1-C6 alkyl), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(C1-C6 alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -OH, -O(C1-C6 alkyl), -O(C1-C6 haloalkyl), -SH, -S(C1-C6 alkyl), -S(C1-C6 haloalkyl), -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C1-C6 alkyl), -N(C1-C6 alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, , -NHC(O)(C1-C6 alkyl), -NHC(O)O(C1-C6 alkyl), -NHC(O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -NHC(O)NH(C1-C6 alkyl), -NHC(O)N(C1-C6 alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -NHC(O)ONH<sub>2</sub>, -NHC(O)ONH(C1-C6 alkyl), -NHC(O)ON(C1-C6

alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -NHSO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -NHSO<sub>2</sub>NH(C1-C6 alkyl), -NHSO<sub>2</sub>N(C1-C6 alkyl)<sub>2</sub> or -NHSO<sub>2</sub>(C1-C6 alkyl).

44. The compound of Claim 42, wherein:

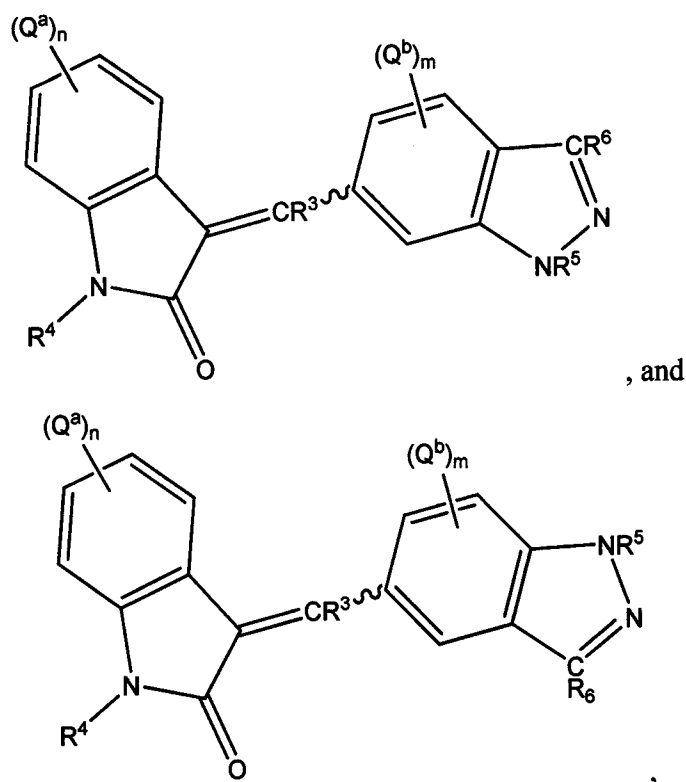
5 one of Q<sup>a</sup> and Q<sup>b</sup> of each of Structural Formulas (V) – (VII) independently is halogen, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, Ph, -CH<sub>2</sub>Ph, -C(O)Ph, -C(O)NH(Ph), -C(O)N(C1-C6 alkyl)(Ph), -SO<sub>2</sub>NH(Ph), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(C1-C6 alkyl)(Ph), -O(Ph), -S(Ph), -NH(Ph), -N(C1-C6 alkyl)(Ph), -NHC(O)(Ph), -NHC(O)O(Ph), -NHC(O)NH(Ph), -NHC(O)N(C1-C6 alkyl)(Ph),  
10 -NHC(O)ONH(Ph), -NHC(O)ON(C1-C6 alkyl)(Ph), -NHSO<sub>2</sub>NH(Ph), -NHSO<sub>2</sub>N(C1-C6 alkyl)(Ph) or -NHSO<sub>2</sub>(Ph), wherein each Ph is a phenyl group independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, C1-C3 alkyl, C1-C3 haloalkyl, C1-C3 alkoxy and C1-C3 haloalkoxy, and the  
15 other Q<sup>a</sup> and Q<sup>b</sup> of each of Structural Formulas (V) – (VII) independently is halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, methyl, methoxy, halomethyl or halomethoxy; or

each Q<sup>a</sup> in Structural Formulas (XV) – (XV), (XXI) – (XXIII) and (XXVII) – (XXXII), and each Q<sup>b</sup> in Structural Formulas (XVIII) – (XX),  
20 (XXIV) – (XXVI) and (XXXIII) – (XXXV) are independently halogen, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, Ph, -CH<sub>2</sub>Ph, -C(O)Ph, -C(O)NH(Ph), -C(O)N(C1-C6 alkyl)(Ph), -SO<sub>2</sub>NH(Ph), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(C1-C6 alkyl)(Ph), -O(Ph), -S(Ph), -NH(Ph), -N(C1-C6 alkyl)(Ph), -NHC(O)(Ph), -NHC(O)O(Ph), -NHC(O)NH(Ph), -NHC(O)N(C1-C6 alkyl)(Ph), -NHC(O)ONH(Ph), -NHC(O)ON(C1-C6  
25 alkyl)(Ph), -NHSO<sub>2</sub>NH(Ph), -NHSO<sub>2</sub>N(C1-C6 alkyl)(Ph) or -NHSO<sub>2</sub>(Ph), wherein each Ph is a phenyl group independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, C1-C3 alkyl, C1-C3 haloalkyl, C1-C3 alkoxy and C1-C3 haloalkoxy.

30

45. The compound of any one of Claims 1-7, wherein the compound is represented by a structural formula selected from:

- 267 -



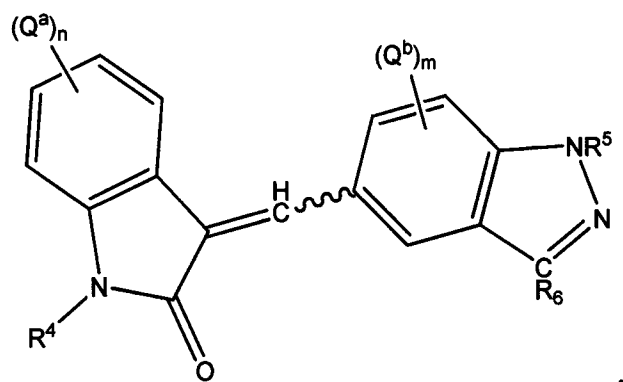
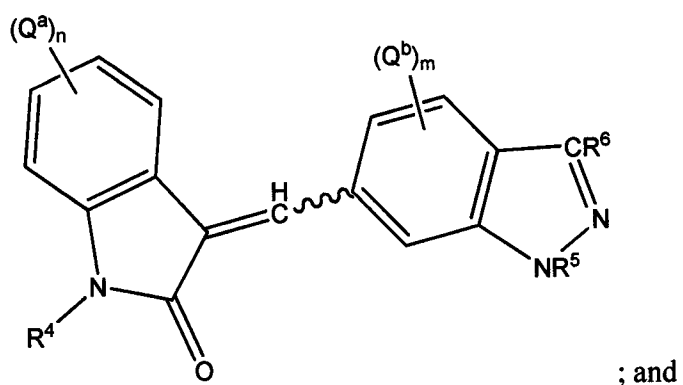
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

- 5  $R^6$  is optionally substituted phenyl, optionally substituted 5-12  
 membered heteroaryl,  $-\text{CH}_2-$ (optionally substituted phenyl),  $-\text{CH}_2-$ (optionally  
 substituted 5-12 membered heteroaryl),  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ (optionally substituted  
 phenyl),  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ (optionally substituted 5-12 membered heteroaryl),  
 $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$ (optionally substituted phenyl),  $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$ (optionally substituted 5-  
 12 membered heteroaryl),  $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}$ (optionally substituted  $\text{C}_{1-6}$   
 10 alkyl), or  $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-\text{OC}(\text{O})$ (optionally substituted  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  alkyl).

46. The compound of Claim 45, wherein the compound is represented by a  
 structural formula selected from:

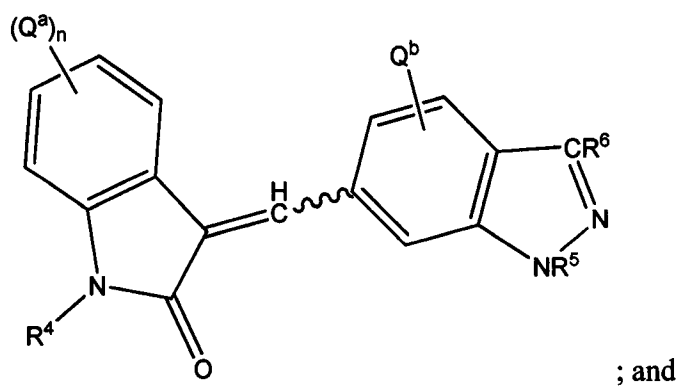


- 268 -

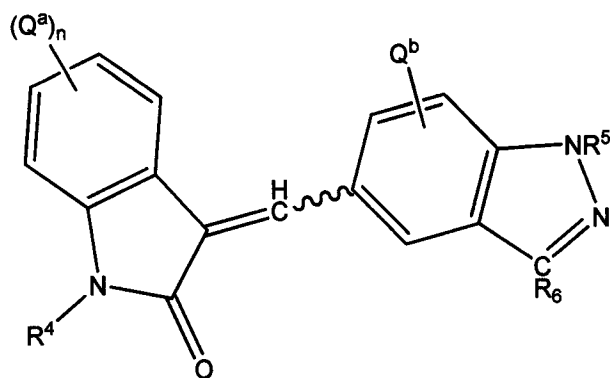


or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 5 47. The compound of Claim 46, wherein the compound is represented by a structural formula selected from:

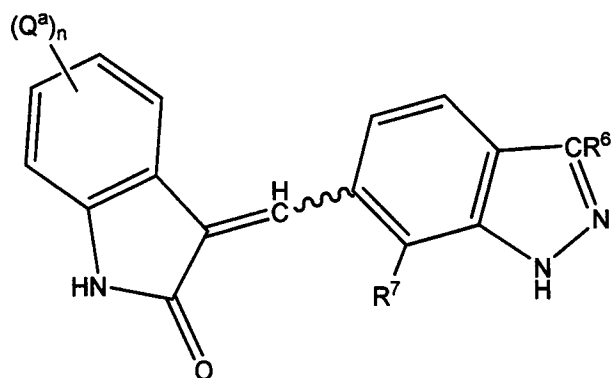


- 269 -

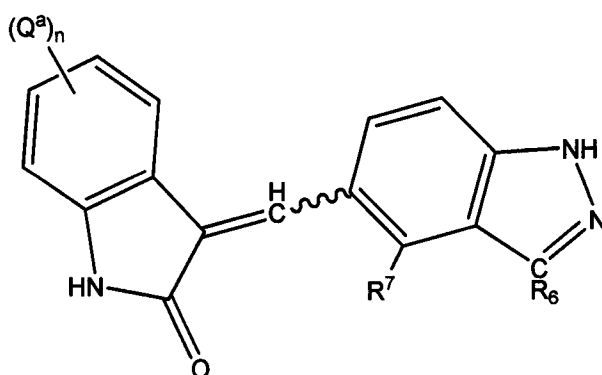


or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

48. The compound of Claim 47, wherein the compound is represented by a structural formula selected from:



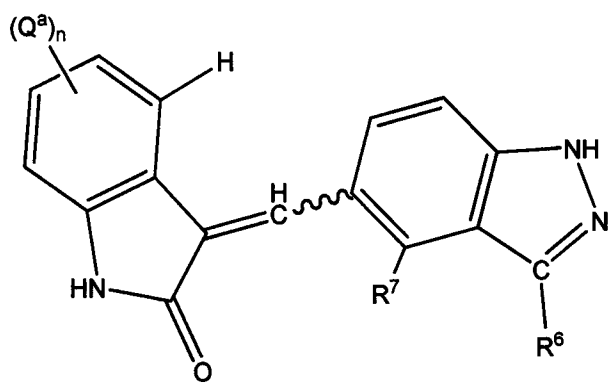
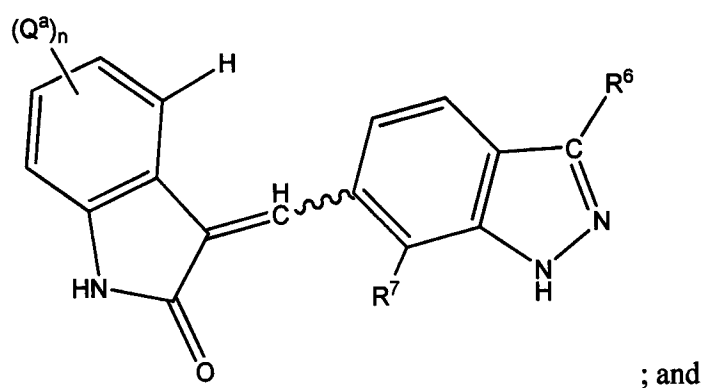
; and



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein  $R^7$  is -H, -F, -Cl or methyl.

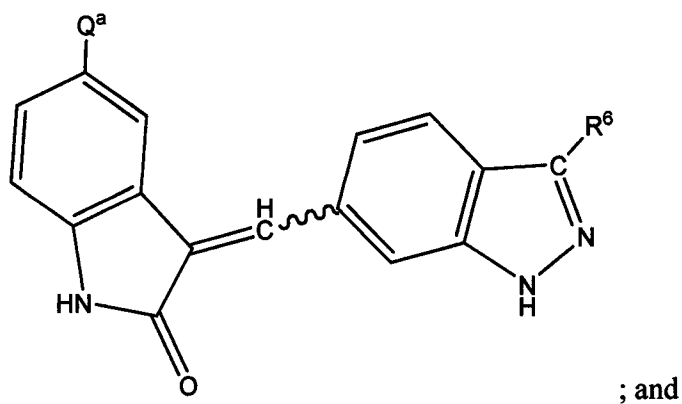
49. The compound of Claim 48, wherein the compound is represented by a structural formula selected from:

- 270 -

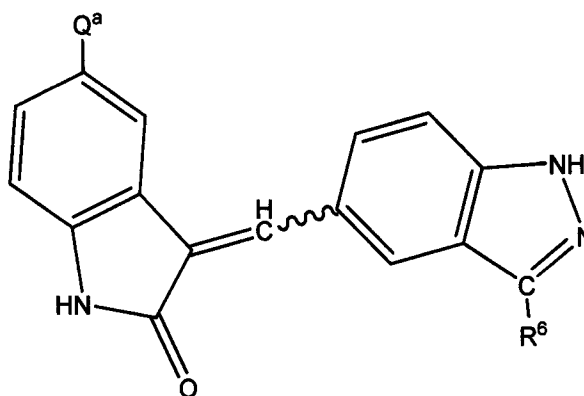


or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein n is 0 or 1.

- 5 50. The compound of Claim 49, wherein the compound is represented by a structural formula selected from:



- 271 -



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

51. The compound of any one of Claims 45-47, wherein  $R^4$  and  $R^5$  are each  
 5 independently -H, C1-C6 alkyl, phenyl, -C(O)(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)(phenyl),  
 -C(O)O(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)O(phenyl), -S(O)<sub>2</sub>(C1-C6 alkyl) or  
 -S(O)<sub>2</sub>(phenyl), wherein each phenyl in the group represented by  $R^4$  and  $R^5$   
 is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently  
 selected from the group consisting of halogen, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, -O(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), C<sub>1-6</sub>  
 10 haloalkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy, cyano and nitro.
52. The compound of any one of Claims 45-51, wherein the 5-12 membered  
 heteroaryl in the group represented by  $R^6$  is selected from the group  
 consisting of pyridyl, thiazolyl, pyrazinyl, thiophenyl, indolyl, quinolinyl,  
 15 pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, and pyrimidinyl, each of which is optionally substituted.
53. The compound of Claim 52, wherein:  
 $Q^a$  and  $Q^b$  are each independently halogen, cyano, -NR<sup>1</sup>R<sup>2</sup>,  
 -NR<sup>2</sup>C(O)R<sup>1</sup>, -C(O)OR<sup>1</sup>, -OC(O)R<sup>1</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>1</sup>R<sup>2</sup>, -NR<sup>2</sup>C(O)OR<sup>1</sup>,  
 20 -N(R<sup>2</sup>)C(O)NR<sup>1</sup>R<sup>2</sup>, -OR<sup>1</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>1</sup>R<sup>2</sup>, -NR<sup>2</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>1</sup>, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, phenyl or 5-  
 12 membered heteroaryl, wherein the C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl represented by  $Q_a$  and  $Q_b$  is  
 optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group  
 consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano, -OH, -SH, -O(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), -S(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl),  
 C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub>  
 25 alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl and C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyl; and the phenyl  
 or the 5-12 membered heteroaryl represented by  $Q_a$  and  $Q_b$  is optionally

substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano, -OH, -SH, -O(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), -S(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> aminoalkyl), (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (phenyl)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (5-6 membered heteroaryl)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl and C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyl;

R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> are each independently -H- or C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, wherein the C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -SH, -O(C<sub>1-3</sub> alkyl), -S(C<sub>1-3</sub> alkyl) and C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy;

the phenyl or the 5-12 membered heteroaryl in the group represented by R<sup>6</sup> is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano, -OH, -SH, -O(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), -S(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> aminoalkyl), (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (phenyl)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (5-6 membered heteroaryl)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-3</sub>-N-piperidinyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-3</sub>-N-morpholinyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-3</sub>-N-pyrrolidinyl and -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-3</sub>-N-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-3</sub>-piperazinyl, wherein the N-piperazinyl is optionally N'-substituted with C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl or C<sub>1-6</sub> acyl; and

the C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl in the group represented by R<sup>6</sup> is optionally substituted one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano, -OH, -SH, -O(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), -S(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl and C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyl.

54. The compound of Claim 53 wherein the phenyl or the 5-12 membered heteroaryl in the group represented by R<sup>6</sup> is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano, -OH, -SH, -O(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), -S(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, (C<sub>1-</sub>

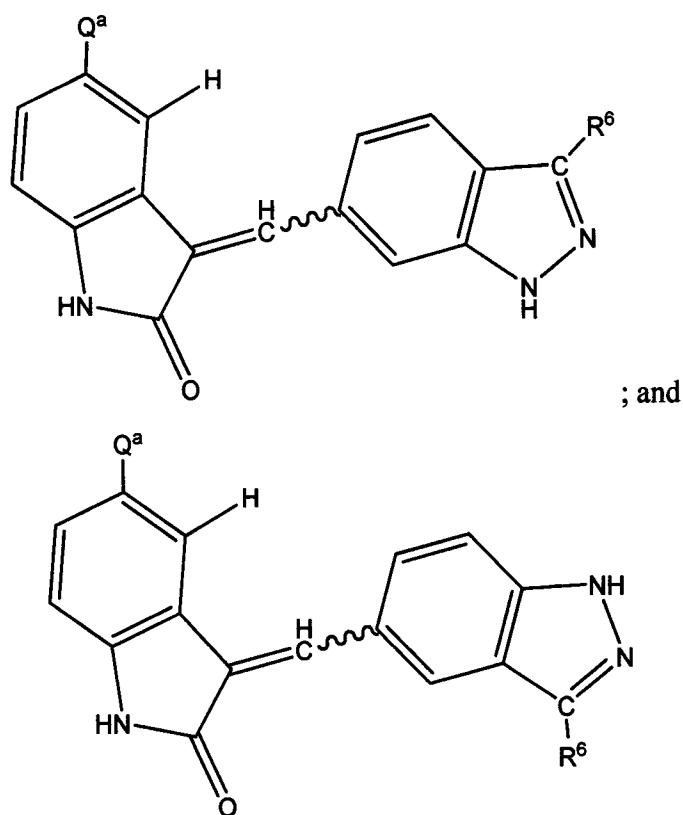
5 haloalkoxy)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> aminoalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (phenyl)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (5-6 membered heteroaryl)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy carbonyl and C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyl.

55. The compound of Claim 53 or 54, wherein:
- Q<sup>a</sup> is halogen, cyano, -NR<sup>1</sup>R<sup>2</sup>, -NR<sup>2</sup>C(O)R<sup>1</sup>, -C(O)OR<sup>1</sup>, -OC(O)R<sup>1</sup>, -N(R<sup>2</sup>)C(O)NR<sup>1</sup>R<sup>2</sup>, -OR<sup>1</sup>, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, wherein the C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -SH, -O(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), -S(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl) and C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy;
- Q<sup>b</sup> is halogen, C<sub>1-3</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-3</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1-3</sub> alkoxy, or C<sub>1-3</sub> haloalkoxy; and
- the phenyl, the 5-12 membered heteroaryl and the C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl in the group represented by R<sup>6</sup> is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano, -O(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl and C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy.

56. The compound of Claim 55, wherein:
- Q<sup>a</sup> is -OH, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy or C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy; and
- the phenyl, the 5-12 membered heteroaryl and the C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl in the group represented by R<sup>6</sup> are each optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, methyl, methoxy and trifluoromethyl.

57. The compound of Claim 1 wherein the compound is represented by a structural formula selected from

- 274 -



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

$Q^a$  is -H, halogen, -NH<sub>2</sub>, (C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl)amine or C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy;

5

$R^6$  is phenyl, 5-6 membered heteroaryl, -CH=CH-(phenyl),  
 -CH=CH-(5-6 membered heteroaryl), -C≡C-(phenyl), -C≡C-(5-6  
 membered heteroaryl) wherein each phenyl and heteroaryl in the  
 group represented by  $R^6$  is optionally substituted with halogen, C<sub>1-6</sub>  
 alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> aminoalkyl), (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl,  
 (C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (phenyl)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub>  
 alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-3</sub>-N-piperidinyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-3</sub>-N-  
 morpholinyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-3</sub>-N-pyrrolidinyl and -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-3</sub>-N-piperazinyl,  
 wherein the N-piperazinyl is optionally N'-substituted with C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl  
 or C<sub>1-6</sub> acyl.

10

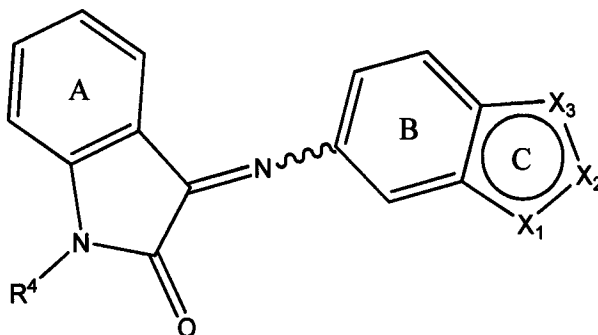
15

58. The compound of Claim 57 wherein each heteroaryl in the group represented by  $R^6$  is pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl or pyrazinyl and each is optionally substituted with halogen, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> aminoalkyl), (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (phenyl)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub>

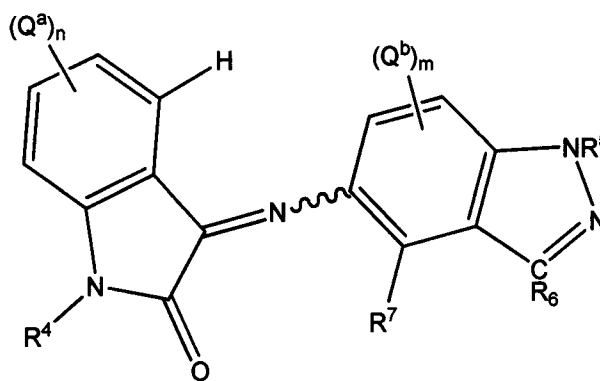
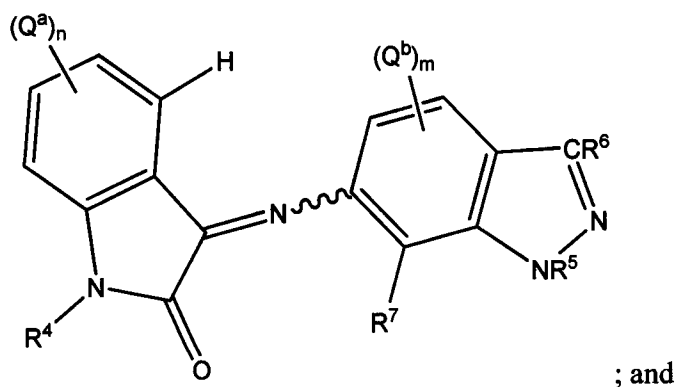
- 275 -

alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, *N*-piperidinyl, *N*-morpholinyl, *N*-pyrrolidinyl and *N*-piperazinyl, wherein the *N*-piperazinyl is optionally *N'*-substituted with C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl or C<sub>1-6</sub> acyl.

- 5 59. The compound of Claim 1, wherein the compound is represented by the following structural formula:



60. The compound of Claim 59, wherein the compound is represented by a structural formula selected from the group consisting of:
- 10



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:



- 276 -

each R<sup>6</sup> is independently hydrogen, halogen, nitro, cyano, R', -OR, -SR or -N(R)<sub>2</sub>;

each R is independently hydrogen, optionally substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, optionally substituted C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl, optionally substituted phenyl or optionally substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl; or

N(R)<sub>2</sub> taken together is a non-aromatic heterocyclic group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, =O, C1-C3 alkyl, C1-C3 haloalkyl, C1-C3 alkoxy, C1-C3 haloalkoxy and amino; and

each R' independently is optionally substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, optionally substituted C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl, optionally substituted phenyl or optionally substituted 5-14 membered heteroaryl.

61. The compound of Claim 60, wherein R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are each independently -H, C1-C6 alkyl, phenyl, -C(O)(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)(phenyl), -C(O)O(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)O(phenyl), -S(O)<sub>2</sub>(C1-C6 alkyl) or -S(O)<sub>2</sub>(phenyl).

62. The compound of Claim 61, wherein Q<sup>a</sup> and Q<sup>b</sup> are each independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, Ak<sup>1</sup>, Ar<sup>1</sup>, (C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylene)-Ar<sup>1</sup>, (C<sub>1-10</sub> alkenylene)-Ar<sup>1</sup> and -X-R<sup>1</sup>, wherein:

each Ak<sup>1</sup> independently is a C<sub>1-10</sub> aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano, -N(R<sup>21</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)N(R<sup>21</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)N(R<sup>21</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>21</sup>C(O)R<sup>21</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>22</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>21</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>21</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>22</sup>, -NR<sup>21</sup>C(O)OR<sup>21</sup>, -OC(O)N(R<sup>21</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>21</sup>C(O)N(R<sup>21</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -NRC(O)ON(R)<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sup>21</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>21</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>21</sup>, -SR<sup>21</sup>, C<sub>1-10</sub> haloalkoxy, -C(O)R<sup>21</sup>, -C(O)OR<sup>21</sup> and -OC(O)R<sup>21</sup>

each Ar<sup>1</sup> independently is a phenyl group or a 5-14 membered heteroaryl group, each optionally and independently substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, cyano, -OH, -SH, -O(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), -S(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> aminoalkyl), (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl,

- 277 -

(phenyl)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (5-6 membered heteroaryl)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy carbonyl and C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyl; and

5 X is -C(O)-, -C(S)-, -C(O)N(R<sup>2</sup>)-, -OC(O)N(R<sup>2</sup>)-, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>2</sup>-, -O-, -S-,  
-NR<sup>2</sup>-, -NR<sup>2</sup>C(O)-, -NR<sup>2</sup>C(O)O-, -NR<sup>2</sup>C(O)ONR<sup>2</sup>-, -N(R<sup>2</sup>)C(O)NR<sup>2</sup>-,  
-NR<sup>2</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>2</sup>- or -NR<sup>2</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>-.

63. The compound of Claim 62, wherein R<sup>6</sup> is hydrogen, halogen, -N(R)<sub>2</sub>,  
optionally substituted phenyl, optionally substituted 5-14 membered  
10 heteroaryl, -CH<sub>2</sub>-(optionally substituted phenyl), -CH<sub>2</sub>-(optionally  
substituted 5-12 membered heteroaryl), -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>-(optionally substituted  
phenyl), -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>-(optionally substituted 5-12 membered heteroaryl),  
-CH=CH-(optionally substituted phenyl), -CH=CH-(optionally substituted 5-  
12 membered heteroaryl), -CH=CH-C(O)O(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), -CH=CH-  
15 OC(O)(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl).

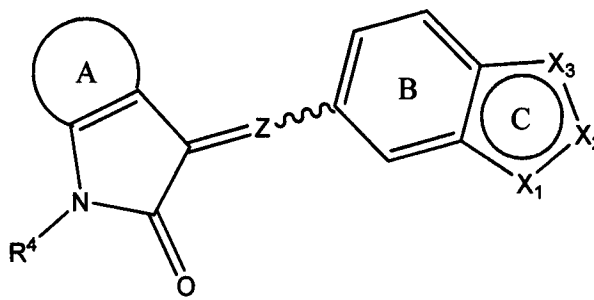
64. The compound of Claim 63, wherein R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are each independently -H or  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkyl.

20 65. The compound of Claim 64, wherein Q<sup>a</sup> and Q<sup>b</sup> are each independently  
halogen, cyano, -NR<sup>1</sup>R<sup>2</sup>, -NR<sup>2</sup>C(O)R<sup>1</sup>, -C(O)OR<sup>1</sup>, -OC(O)R<sup>1</sup>,  
-N(R<sup>2</sup>)C(O)NR<sup>1</sup>R<sup>2</sup>, -OR<sup>1</sup>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl optionally substituted with one or  
more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro,  
cyano, -OH, -SH, -O(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), -S(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub>  
25 alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy carbonyl  
and C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyl; phenyl or 5-12 membered heteroaryl, wherein the  
phenyl or the 5-12 membered heteroaryl is optionally substituted with one or  
more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro,  
cyano, -OH, -SH, -O(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), -S(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub>  
30 haloalkoxy)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub>  
aminoalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl,  
(phenyl)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (5-6 membered heteroaryl)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub>

- 278 -

alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy carbonyl and C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyl; R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> are each independently -H- or C1-C6 alkyl.

- 5 66. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, and a compound of any one of Claims 1-65 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 10 67. A method of treating a subject having cancer, comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound represented by the following structural formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

- 15 ring A is an optionally substituted 5- or 6-membered aromatic ring;  
 ring B is an optionally substituted phenyl ring; and  
 ring C is a 5-membered heteroaromatic ring wherein one of X<sub>1</sub>-X<sub>3</sub> is N, one of X<sub>1</sub>-X<sub>3</sub> is NR<sup>5</sup>, and one of X<sub>1</sub>-X<sub>3</sub> is N or CR<sup>6</sup>;  
 Z is =N- or =CR<sup>3</sup>-;  
 R<sup>3</sup> is -H, halogen, C1-C6 alkyl or C1-C6 haloalkyl;  
 20 each of R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> independently is -H, C1-C6 alkyl, phenyl,  
 -C(O)(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)(phenyl), -C(O)O(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)O(phenyl),  
 -S(O)<sub>2</sub>(C1-C6 alkyl) or -S(O)<sub>2</sub>(phenyl), wherein each said alkyl in the groups  
 represented by R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> independently is optionally substituted with one or  
 25 more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy,  
 nitro, cyano, amino, phenyl, 5-6 membered heteroaryl, C1-C6 alkoxy and  
 C1-C6 haloalkoxy, and wherein each said phenyl in the groups represented  
 by R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> independently is optionally substituted with one or more

- 279 -

substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkoxy and C1-C6 haloalkoxy;

5  $R^6$  is hydrogen, halogen, nitro, cyano,  $R'$ , -OR, -SR, -N(R)<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)R, -C(O)OR, -OC(O)R, -C(O)N(R)<sub>2</sub>, -OC(O)N(R)<sub>2</sub>, -NRC(O)R, -NRC(O)OR, -SOR', -SO<sub>2</sub>R', -SO<sub>3</sub>R', -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R)<sub>2</sub>, -NRS(O)R', -NRSO<sub>2</sub>R', -NRC(O)N(R)<sub>2</sub>, -NRC(O)ON(R)<sub>2</sub>, or -NRSO<sub>2</sub>N(R)<sub>2</sub>; and

10 each R independently is hydrogen, C<sub>1-10</sub> aliphatic, phenyl or 5-6 membered heteroaryl, wherein said aliphatic is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, phenyl, 5-6 membered heteroaryl, C1-C6 alkoxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, and wherein each of the phenyl and heteroaryl groups represented by R, and the phenyl and heteroaryl groups in the substituents for the aliphatic group represented by R independently is  
15 optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkoxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, or

$N(R)_2$  forms a non-aromatic heterocyclic group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of =O, =S, 20 halogen, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> aminoalkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (phenyl)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (5-6 membered heteroaryl)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyl, phenyl and 5-6  
25 membered heteroaryl; and

each  $R'$  independently is C<sub>1-10</sub> aliphatic, phenyl or 5-14 membered heteroaryl, wherein said aliphatic is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, phenyl, 5-6 membered heteroaryl, C1-C6 alkoxy, C1-C6  
30 haloalkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, -C(O)(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)(C1-C6 haloalkyl), -C(O)(phenyl), -C(O)O(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)O(C1-C6 haloalkyl), -C(O)O(phenyl), -OC(O)(C1-C6 alkyl), -OC(O)(C1-C6

- 280 -

- haloalkyl), -OC(O)(phenyl), -S(O)<sub>2</sub>(C1-C6 alkyl), -S(O)<sub>2</sub>(C1-C6 haloalkyl) and -S(O)<sub>2</sub>(phenyl), and wherein each of the phenyl and heteroaryl groups represented by R', and the phenyl and heteroaryl groups in the substituents for the aliphatic group represented by R' independently is optionally
- 5 substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkoxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, non-aromatic heterocyclic group, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1-6</sub> dialkylamino, -C(O)(C1-C6 alkyl), -C(O)(C1-C6 haloalkyl), -C(O)(phenyl), -C(O)(non-aromatic heterocyclic group), -C(O)O(C1-C6
- 10 alkyl), -C(O)O(C1-C6 haloalkyl), -C(O)O(phenyl), -OC(O)(C1-C6 alkyl), -OC(O)(C1-C6 haloalkyl), -OC(O)(phenyl), -S(O)<sub>2</sub>(C1-C6 alkyl), -S(O)<sub>2</sub>(C1-C6 haloalkyl), and -S(O)<sub>2</sub>(phenyl).
68. A method of treating a subject with cancer comprising administering to the
- 15 subject an effect amount of the compound of any one of Claims 1-66 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
69. The method of Claim 67 or 68, wherein the cancer is selected from the group consisting of lung cancer, breast cancer, colon cancer, brain cancer,
- 20 neuroblastoma, prostate cancer, melanoma, glioblastoma multiform, ovarian cancer, lymphoma, leukemia, melanoma, sarcoma, paraneoplasia, osteosarcoma, germinoma, glioma and mesothelioma.
70. The method of Claim 69, wherein the cancer is selected from the group consisting of lung cancer, breast cancer, colon cancer, brain cancer,
- 25 neuroblastoma, prostate cancer, melanoma, glioblastoma multiform and ovarian cancer.
71. The method of Claim 70, wherein the cancer is breast cancer.
- 30 72. The method of Claim 71, wherein the cancer is a basal sub-type breast cancer or a luminal B sub-type breast cancer.

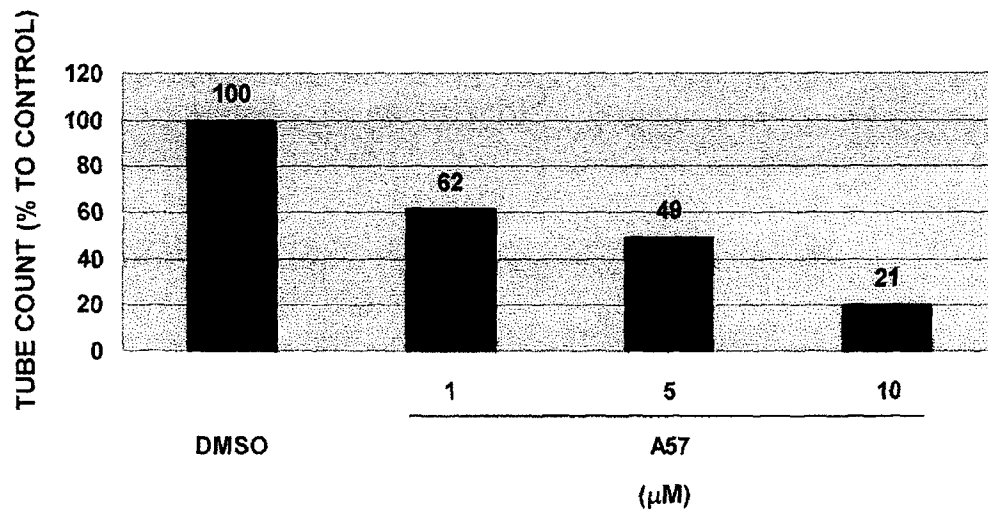
73. The method of Claim 67 or 68, wherein the cancer is a soft tissue cancer.
74. The method of Claim 73, wherein the soft tissue cancer is a sarcoma selected  
5 from the group consisting of a fibrosarcoma, a gastrointestinal sarcoma, a leiomyosarcoma, a dedifferentiated liposarcoma, a pleomorphic liposarcoma, a malignant fibrous histiocytoma, a round cell sarcoma, and a synovial sarcoma.
- 10 75. The method of any one of Claims 67-74, further comprising co-administering an additional therapeutic agent.
76. The method of Claim 75, wherein the additional therapeutic agent is an anti-cancer drug.

15

20

1/1

Fig. 1



# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/CA2008/002227

<b>A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER</b> <b>IPC: C07D 403/06 (2006.01), A61K 31/416 (2006.01), A61K 31/4192 (2006.01), A61P 35/00 (2006.01), C07D 401/14 (2006.01), C07D 403/14 (2006.01), C07D 413/14 (2006.01), C07D 417/14 (2006.01), C07D 471/04 (2006.01), C07D 487/04 (2006.01), C07D 495/04 (2006.01), C07D 513/04 (2006.01)</b> According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC				
<b>B. FIELDS SEARCHED</b> Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) <b>IPC: C07D 403/06 (2006.01), A61K 31/416 (2006.01), A61K 31/4192 (2006.01), A61P 35/00 (2006.01), C07D 401/14 (2006.01), C07D 403/14 (2006.01), C07D 413/14 (2006.01), C07D 417/14 (2006.01), C07D 471/04 (2006.01), C07D 487/04 (2006.01), C07D 495/04 (2006.01), C07D 513/04 (2006.01)</b> Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched Electronic database(s) consulted during the international search (name of database(s) and, where practicable, search terms used) Canadian Patent Database, PubMed, Delphion, STN (search terms: indazolyl-indolinone, benzotriazolyl-indolinone, indolinone, indazole, benzimidazole, benzotriazole, benzopyrazole, isoindazole, methylenyl-indolinone, pyrrolyl-pyrrolidin-2-one, thiophenyl-pyrrolidin-2-one and kinase inhibitor).				
<b>C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT</b>				
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.		
A	CA2383623A1 (TANG, P.C. et al.) 17 February 2000 (17-02-2000) (see entire document)	1-76		
A	CA2498781A1 (KLEY, J. et al) 01 April 2004 (01-04-2004) (see compound of formula II)	1-76		
A	WO2005/058309A1 (BOUERAT, L. M. E. et al.) 30 June 2005 (30-06-2005) (see entire document)	1-76		
<input type="checkbox"/> Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> See patent family annex.				
<table border="0"> <tr> <td>           * Special categories of cited documents :            "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance            "E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date            "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)            "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means            "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed         </td> <td>           "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention            "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone            "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art            "&amp;" document member of the same patent family         </td> </tr> </table>			* Special categories of cited documents : "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance "E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art "&" document member of the same patent family
* Special categories of cited documents : "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance "E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art "&" document member of the same patent family			
Date of the actual completion of the international search 04 March 2009 (04-03-2009)		Date of mailing of the international search report 6 April 2009 (06-04-2009)		
Name and mailing address of the ISA/CA Canadian Intellectual Property Office Place du Portage I, C114 - 1st Floor, Box PCT 50 Victoria Street Gatineau, Quebec K1A 0C9 Facsimile No.: 001-819-953-2476		Authorized officer  <b>Gérald McManus 819- 956-6126</b>		



**INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT**International application No.  
PCT/CA2008/002227**Box No. II Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 2 of the first sheet)**

This international search report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons :

1. ☒ Claim Nos. : 67-76

because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely :

Claims 67-76 are directed to a method for treatment of the human or animal body by surgery or therapy which the International Search Authority is not required to search. However, this Authority has carried out a search based on the alleged effects or purposes/uses of the product defined in claims 1-65.

2. ☐ Claim Nos. :

because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically :

3. ☐ Claim Nos. :

because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

**Box No. III Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 3 of first sheet)**

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows :

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.

2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying additional fees, this Authority did not invite payment of additional fees.

3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claim Nos. :

4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claim Nos. :

**Remark on Protest** ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest and, where applicable, the payment of a protest fee.

☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest but the applicable protest fee was not paid within the time limit specified in the invitation.

☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

**INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT**  
Information on patent family members

International application No.  
PCT/CA2008/002227

Patent Document Cited in Search Report	Publication Date	Patent Family Member(s)	Publication Date
CA 2383623A1	17-02-2000	AT 200863T	15-05-2001
		AT 292623T	15-04-2005
		AT 308520T	15-11-2005
		AU 706597B2	17-06-1999
		AU 706597C	18-10-2001
		AU 2237899A	09-08-1999
		AU 3208600A	01-08-2000
		AU 3363599A	18-10-1999
		AU 4155697A	06-03-1998
		AU 5468499A	28-02-2000
		AU 6044196A	30-12-1996
		AU 7661498A	27-11-1998
		AU 7684298A	27-11-1998
		BR 9606410A	30-12-1997
		CA 2192797A1	19-12-1996
		CA 2192797C	16-05-2006
		CA 2264220A1	26-02-1998
		CA 2289102A1	12-11-1998
		CA 2318403A1	29-07-1999
		CA 2325935A1	30-09-1999
		CA 2360542A1	20-07-2000
		CN 1155838A	30-07-1997
		CN 1268333C	09-08-2006
		DE 29623744U1	30-09-1999
		DE 69612649D1	07-06-2001
		DE 69612649T2	31-10-2001
		DE 69734521D1	08-12-2005
		DE 69734521T2	06-07-2006
		DE 69734521T9	07-12-2006
		DE 69829657D1	12-05-2005
		DE 69829657T2	09-02-2006
		DK 769947T3	13-08-2001
		EP 0769947A1	02-05-1997
		EP 0769947A4	30-09-1998
		EP 0769947B1	02-05-2001
		EP 0811929A2	10-12-1997
		EP 0811929A3	10-02-1999
		EP 0929520A1	21-07-1999
		EP 0929520B1	02-11-2005
		EP 0934931A2	11-08-1999
		EP 0934931A3	20-10-1999
		EP 0984930A1	15-03-2000
		EP 0984930A4	26-07-2000
		EP 0984930B1	06-04-2005
		EP 1049786A2	08-11-2000
		EP 1066257A2	10-01-2001
		EP 1139770A1	10-10-2001
		EP 1247803A2	09-10-2002
		EP 1247803A3	16-10-2002
		ES 2159741T3	16-10-2001
		ES 2239393T3	16-09-2005
		ES 2251741T3	01-05-2006
		FR 2763077A1	13-11-1998
		FR 2763077B1	13-08-1999
		GR 3036315T3	31-10-2001
		HK 1001121A1	16-03-2007
		HK 1011933A1	18-01-2002
		HU 9701694A2	28-06-1999
		HU 9701694A3	01-03-2004
		JP 3231044B2	19-11-2001
		JP 10063612A	06-03-1998
		JP 10504323T	28-04-1998
		JP 2000026412A	25-01-2000

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/CA2008/002227

JP 2001503736T	21-03-2001
JP 2002507598T	12-03-2002
JP 2002511852T	16-04-2002
JP 2002522452T	23-07-2002
MX 9606401A	31-01-1998
MX PA01007195A	27-03-2002
NO 311355B1	19-11-2001
NO 965377A	12-02-1997
NO 965377D0	13-12-1996
NZ 310109A	28-01-1999
PT 769947T	31-10-2001
US 5792783A	11-08-1998
US 5834504A	10-11-1998
US 5880141A	09-03-1999
US 5883113A	16-03-1999
US 5883116A	16-03-1999
US 5886020A	23-03-1999
US 6051593A	18-04-2000
US 6114371A	05-09-2000
US 6130238A	10-10-2000
US 6133305A	17-10-2000
US 6147106A	14-11-2000
US 6225335B1	01-05-2001
US 6313158B1	06-11-2001
US 6316429B1	13-11-2001
US 6316635B1	13-11-2001
US 6350754B2	26-02-2002
US 6455094B1	24-09-2002
US 6469032B2	22-10-2002
US 6486185B1	26-11-2002
US 6495353B1	17-12-2002
US 6506763B2	14-01-2003
US 6514981B1	04-02-2003
US 6531502B1	11-03-2003
US 6569868B2	27-05-2003
US 6579897B2	17-06-2003
US 6680335B2	20-01-2004
US 6683082B2	27-01-2004
US 6696448B2	24-02-2004
US 6696463B2	24-02-2004
US 6846839B1	25-01-2005
US 6849641B1	01-02-2005
US 6855730B2	15-02-2005
US 6906093B2	14-06-2005
US 6987113B2	17-01-2006
US 7189721B2	13-03-2007
US 7202265B2	10-04-2007
US 2001007033A1	05-07-2001
US 2001027207A1	04-10-2001
US 2001056094A1	27-12-2001
US 2002022626A1	21-02-2002
US 2002026053A1	28-02-2002
US 2002028840A1	07-03-2002
US 2002058661A1	16-05-2002
US 2002102608A1	01-08-2002
US 2002156083A1	24-10-2002
US 2002183364A1	05-12-2002
US 2002183370A1	05-12-2002
US 2003069421A1	10-04-2003
US 2003108946A1	12-06-2003
US 2003158215A1	21-08-2003
US 2003176487A1	18-09-2003
US 2003191128A1	09-10-2003
US 2003203901A1	30-10-2003
US 2004024010A1	05-02-2004
US 2004048349A1	11-03-2004
US 2004067531A1	08-04-2004
US 2004106618A1	03-06-2004
US 2004106630A1	03-06-2004

**INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT**International application No.  
**PCT/CA2008/002227**

US	2005197382A1	08-09-2005
US	2006292573A1	28-12-2006
WO	0008202A2	17-02-2000
WO	0008202A3	18-05-2000
WO	0008202A9	27-07-2000
WO	0041570A1	20-07-2000
WO	0041570A8	26-10-2000
WO	9640116A1	19-12-1996
WO	9807695A1	26-02-1998
WO	9850356A1	12-11-1998
WO	9850568A1	12-11-1998
WO	9937787A2	29-07-1999
WO	9948868A2	30-09-1999

---

CA	2498781A1	01-04-2004	AU	2003273842A1	08-04-2004
			DE	10242350A1	18-03-2004
			DE	10252969A1	27-05-2004
			EP	1551830A2	13-07-2005
			JP	2006501273T	12-01-2006
			US	7148249B2	12-12-2006
			US	2005054710A1	10-03-2005
			WO	2004026829A2	01-04-2004
			WO	2004026829A3	07-10-2004

---

WO	2005058309A1	30-06-2005	EP	1696906A1	06-09-2006
			US	2007167488A1	19-07-2007

---